2007 Buick Rendezvous Owner Manual

Seats and Restraint Systems 7
- Front Seats 9
- Rear Seats 15
- Safety Belts 30
- Child Restraints 57
- Airbag System 88
- Restraint System Check 104

Features and Controls 107
- Keys 109
- Doors and Locks 114
- Windows 120
- Theft-Deterrent Systems 122
- Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 127
- Mirrors 142
- OnStar® System 144
- Universal Home Remote System 147
- Storage Areas 158
- Sunroof 169

Instrument Panel 171
- Instrument Panel Overview 174
- Climate Controls 200
- Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators 211
- Message Center 225
- Driver Information Center (DIC) 235
- Audio System(s) 250

Driving Your Vehicle 301
- Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 302
- Towing 337

Service and Appearance Care 351
- Service 354
- Fuel 356
- Checking Things Under the Hood 362
- Bulb Replacement 399
- Windshield Replacement 404

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 404
Tires 406
Appearance Care 451
Vehicle Identification 461
Electrical System 462
Capacities and Specifications 469

Maintenance Schedule 471
Maintenance Schedule 472

Customer Assistance Information 491
Customer Assistance and Information ... 492
Reporting Safety Defects 508

Index 513

GENERAL MOTORS, GM, the GM Emblem, BUICK, the BUICK Emblem, and the name RENDEZVOUS are registered trademarks of General Motors Corporation.

This manual includes the latest information at the time it was printed. We reserve the right to make changes after that time without notice. For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Limited” for Buick Motor Division whenever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may be available in this model, but your vehicle may not have all of them. For example, more than one entertainment system may be offered or your vehicle may have been ordered without a front passenger or rear seats.

Keep this manual in the vehicle, so it will be there if it is needed while you are on the road. If the vehicle is sold, leave this manual in the vehicle.

Canadian Owners

A French language copy of this manual can be obtained from your dealer or from:

Helm, Incorporated
P.O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 15860822 A First Printing

©2006 General Motors Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

How to Use This Manual

Many people read the owner manual from beginning to end when they first receive their new vehicle. If this is done, it can help you learn about the features and controls for the vehicle. Pictures and words work together in the owner manual to explain things.

Index

A good place to quickly locate information about the vehicle is the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

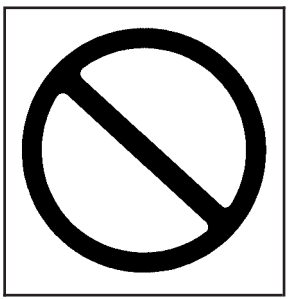
Safety Warnings and Symbols

There are a number of safety cautions in this book. We use a box and the word CAUTION to tell about things that could hurt you if you were to ignore the warning.

⚠ CAUTION:

These mean there is something that could hurt you or other people.

In the caution area, we tell you what the hazard is. Then we tell you what to do to help avoid or reduce the hazard. Please read these cautions. If you do not, you or others could be hurt.



You will also find a circle with a slash through it in this book. This safety symbol means “Do Not,” “Do Not do this” or “Do Not let this happen.”

Vehicle Damage Warnings

Also, in this manual you will find these notices:

Notice: **These mean there is something that could damage your vehicle.**

A notice tells about something that can damage the vehicle. Many times, this damage would not be covered by your vehicle's warranty, and it could be costly. But the notice will tell what to do to help avoid the damage.

When you read other manuals, you might see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings in different colors or in different words.

There are also warning labels on the vehicle. They use the same words, CAUTION or NOTICE.

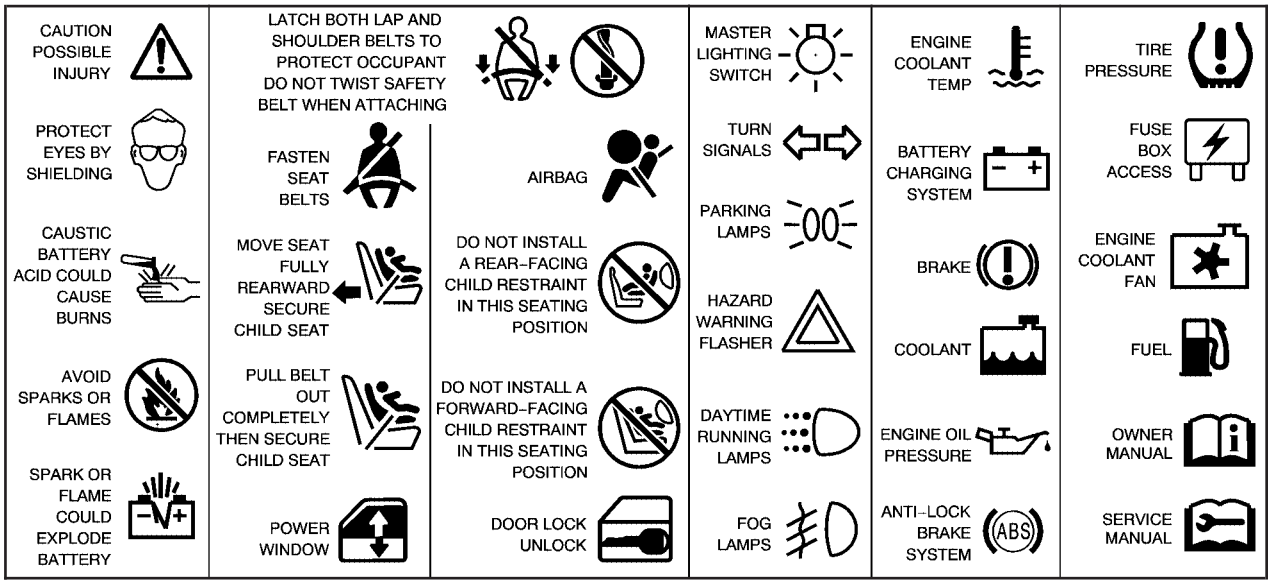
Vehicle Symbols

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gage, or indicator.

If you need help figuring out a specific name of a component, gage, or indicator, reference the following topics:

- Seats and Restraint Systems in Section 1
- Features and Controls in Section 2
- Instrument Panel Overview in Section 3
- Climate Controls in Section 3
- Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators in Section 3
- Audio System(s) in Section 3
- Engine Compartment Overview in Section 5

These are some examples of symbols that may be found on the vehicle:



Section 1 Seats and Restraint Systems

Front Seats 9
- Manual Seats 9
- Power Seats 10
- Manual Lumbar 10
- Heated Seats 11
- Memory Seat and Mirrors 11
- Reclining Seatbacks 13
- Head Restraints 15

Rear Seats 15
- Rear Seat Operation 15
- Split Bench Seats 15
- Captain Chairs 21
- Stowable Seat 26

Safety Belts 30
- Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone 30
- Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 34
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 35
- Driver Position 36
- Shoulder Belt Height Adjustment 45
- Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 46
- Right Front Passenger Position 46
- Rear Outside Passenger Positions 47
- Center Rear Passenger Position 51
- Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides 53
- Safety Belt Pretensioners 56
- Safety Belt Extender 56

Child Restraints 57
- Older Children 57
- Infants and Young Children 60
- Child Restraint Systems 64
- Where to Put the Restraint 68
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) 69
- Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position 79
- Securing a Child Restraint in the Center Rear Seat Position 82
- Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position 84

Section 1 Seats and Restraint Systems

Airbag System 88
Where Are the Airbags? 91
When Should an Airbag Inflate? 93
What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 95
How Does an Airbag Restrain? 96
What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates? 96
Passenger Sensing System 98
Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 102
Adding Equipment to Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 103
Restraint System Check 104
Checking the Restraint Systems 104
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 105

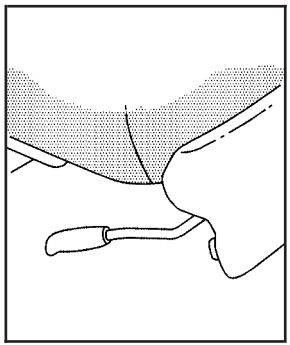
Front Seats

Manual Seats

⚠ CAUTION:

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a manual driver's seat while the vehicle is moving. The sudden movement could startle and confuse you, or make you push a pedal when you do not want to. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

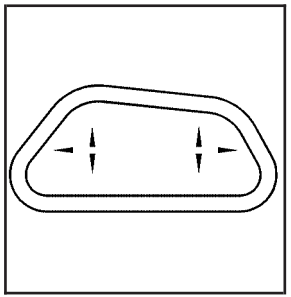
Your vehicle may have manual seats.



Use the lever located under the front of the seat to adjust the seat forward or rearward.

Pull the lever up to unlock the seat. Slide the seat to where you want it and release the lever. To make sure the seat is locked into place, try to move the seat back and forth with your body.

Power Seats

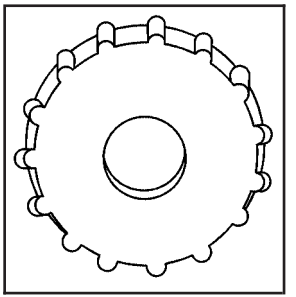


If the vehicle has power seats, the controls used to operate them are located on the outboard side of the seats.

To adjust the seat, do any of the following:

- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the rear part of the seat cushion by moving the rear of the control up or down.

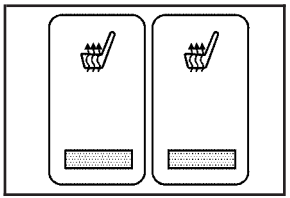
Manual Lumbar



The knob that controls this feature is located on the outboard sides of the driver's and front passenger's seats.

Turn the knob toward the front of the vehicle to increase lumbar support. Turn the knob toward the rear of the vehicle to decrease lumbar support.

Heated Seats

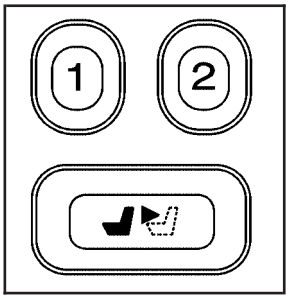


Your vehicle may have heated seats. If it does, the heated seat switches are located in the instrument panel switchbank.

This feature will quickly heat the seat cushions and lower back of the driver's and front passenger's seat. The left switch is for the driver's seat and the right switch is for the front passenger's seat.

Press the top of the switch to turn the heater on. Press the bottom of the switch to turn the heater off. The heated seat switch will turn off when the ignition is turned to OFF and will resume operation when the ignition is turned to ON, unless the switch is turned off.

Memory Seat and Mirrors



If your vehicle has this feature, the controls are located on the driver's door panel and are used to store and recall the driver's seat position and the outside rearview mirror position.

The settings for these features can be personalized for both driver 1 and driver 2. Driver 1 and driver 2 correspond to the memory buttons labeled 1 and 2 on the driver's door and to the numbers, 1 or 2, on the back of the remote keyless entry transmitters.

To store the memory settings, do the following:

1. Adjust the driver's seat and the outside rearview mirrors to the position you would like for driving.
2. Press and hold memory button 1 for more than three seconds.

A double beep will sound when the memory seat and mirror position have been stored.

To store the seat and outside rearview mirror positions for a second driver, follow the previous steps, but press button 2 instead.

To recall your stored positions, your vehicle must be in PARK (P). Press and release the memory button (1 or 2) corresponding to the desired driving position. The seat and the outside rearview mirrors will move to the position previously stored for the identified driver. You will hear one beep.

To store an exit position for each driver, do the following:

1. Move the seat to the desired exit position.
2. Hold the button with the exit symbol, located below the memory buttons, for more than three seconds.

The exit position stored will be for the most recently selected driving position (1 or 2). A double beep will sound when the exit position is stored.

To use the exit feature, your vehicle must be in PARK (P). Press and release the button with the exit symbol and the seat will move to the exit position stored for the most recently selected driver. You will hear one beep.

To stop recall movement of the seat at any time, press one of the three memory buttons or one of the power seat controls located on the outboard side of the driver's seat.

If your vehicle is equipped with a Driver Information Center (DIC), you can use it to program certain functions of the memory seats. See *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240*.

Reclining Seatbacks

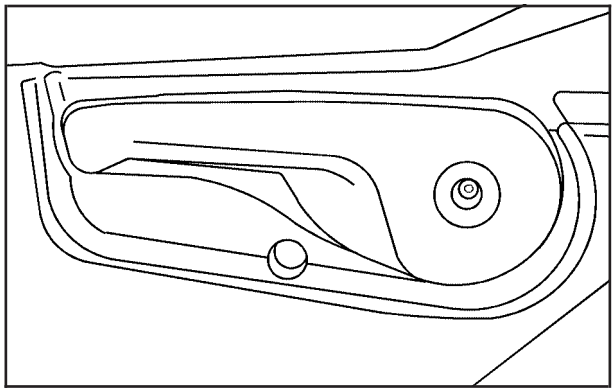
⚠ CAUTION:

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a manual driver's seat while the vehicle is moving. The sudden movement could startle and confuse you, or make you push a pedal when you do not want to. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatback to be sure it is locked.

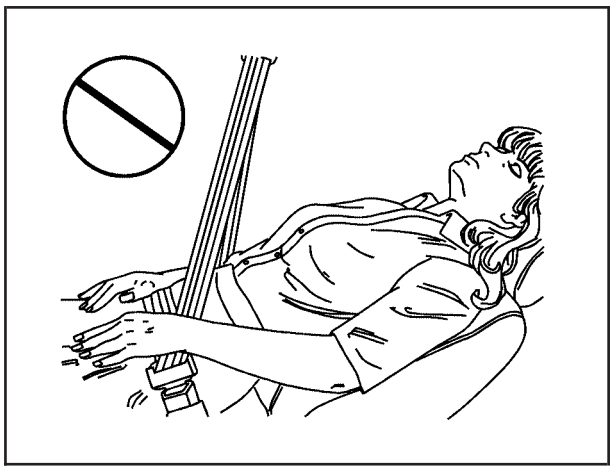
Your seats have manual reclining seatbacks. The lever used to operate them is located on the outboard side of the seats.



1. Lift the recline lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to an upright position, do the following:

1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.



⚠ CAUTION:

Sitting in a reclined position when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your safety belts cannot do their job when you are reclined like this.

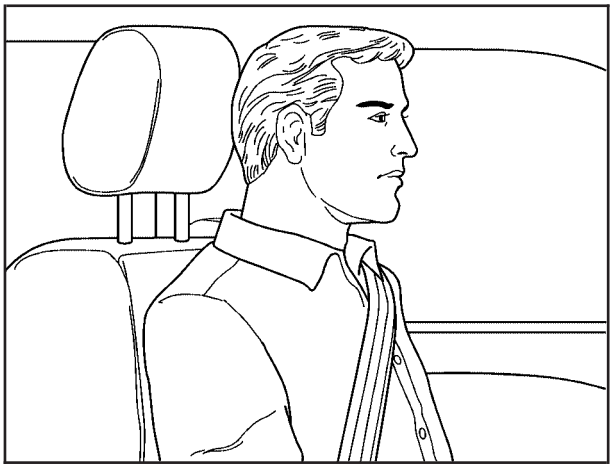
The shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt cannot do its job either. In a crash, the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your safety belt properly.

Do not have a seatback reclined if your vehicle is moving.

Head Restraints



Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant's head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Pull the head restraint up or push it down to adjust it.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Operation

The rear seats in your vehicle have seat operating features to adjust, fold, remove and reinstall the seats. By using the seat operating procedures, in the correct order, you can easily remove the seats from your vehicle.

When you put the seats back in the vehicle, be sure to follow the label on the back of the seat for proper location.

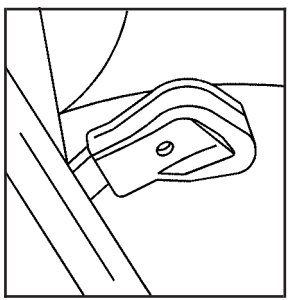
Split Bench Seats

If your vehicle has the split bench seat, the seatbacks can be folded forward or reclined individually and the sections can be flipped forward or removed individually.

Folding or Reclining the Seatbacks

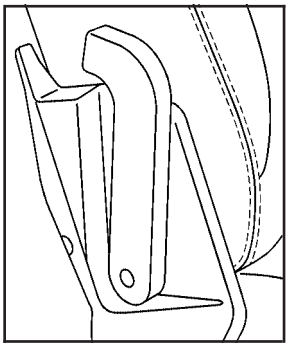
⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatback to be sure it is locked.



Base-Level

To recline the seatback on base-level split bench seats, lift the recliner lever, located on the outboard side of the seatback, to release the seatback. Move the seatback to the desired position.



Up-Level

To recline the seatback on up-level split bench seats, push forward on the recliner lever, located on the outboard side of the seatback, to release the seatback. Move the seatback to the desired position and release the lever.

It is easier to raise or lower the seatback if you lean forward and take the weight off the seatback.

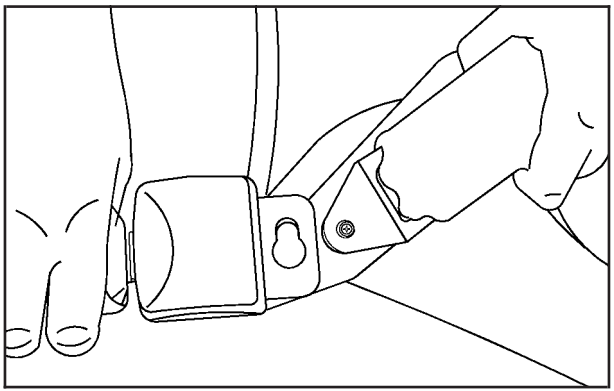
Notice: **Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.**

The seatbacks also fold forward. Lift or push the recliner lever forward, depending on the model, and fold the seatback forward.

The seatback will lock into place when you push it back to the upright position. After raising a seatback to an upright position, push and pull on the seatback to make sure that it is locked in place.

Removing the Split Bench Seat

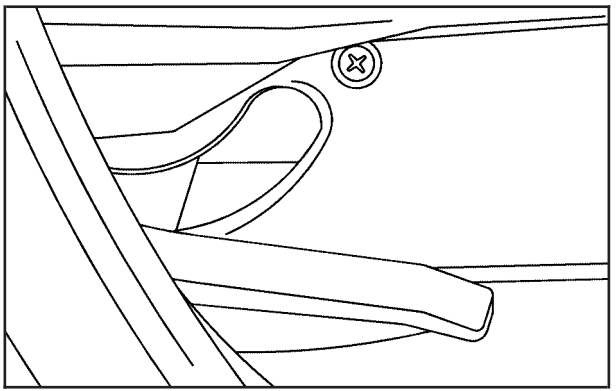
Each section of the split bench seat can be flipped forward or removed individually.



1. Unlatch the shoulder belt from the lap-belt.
2. Make sure that the seatback is in the upright position.

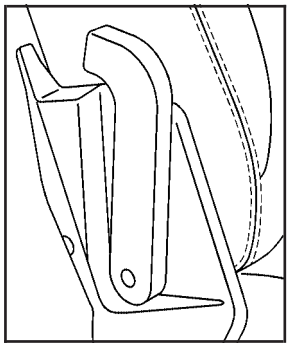
Notice: **Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.**

3. Lift up or push forward on the seatback recliner lever to fold the seatback forward.

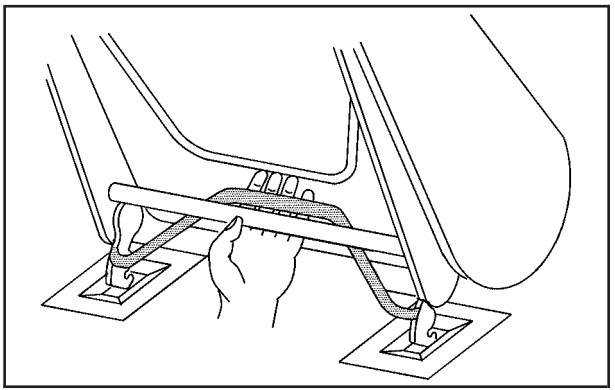


Base-Level

4. For base-level split bench seats, pull the lever at the base of the seat on the outboard side to release the rear latches from the floor pins and flip the seat forward.



For up-level split bench seats, continue pushing forward on the recliner lever to release the rear latches from the floor pins and flip the seat forward.



5. To release the front latches, squeeze the angled latch release bar toward the straight crossbar.
6. Remove the seat by rocking it slightly toward the rear of the vehicle and then pulling it out.

Repeat these steps for the other section of the split bench seat.

Replacing the Split Bench Seat

⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatback to be sure it is locked.

⚠ CAUTION:

A seat that is not locked into place properly can move around in a collision or sudden stop. People in the vehicle could be injured. Be sure to lock the seat into place properly when installing it.

⚠ CAUTION:

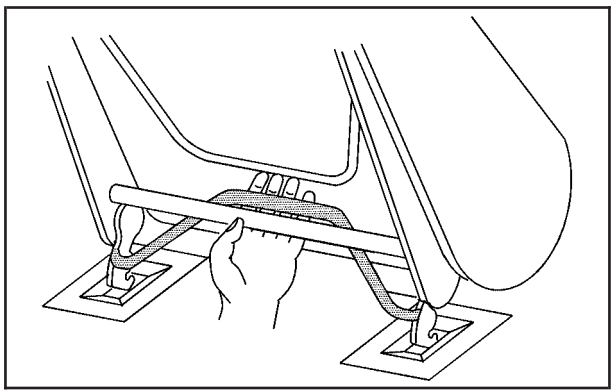
A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After installing the seat, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

Make sure that the seatback is in the folded forward position and that the safety belts are on the correct section of the seat.

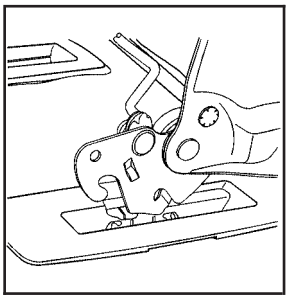
Do not put the sections of the bench seat in so that they face rearward because they will not latch that way.

The split bench seat sections have seat position labels, located on the back of each section, showing where the section must go.

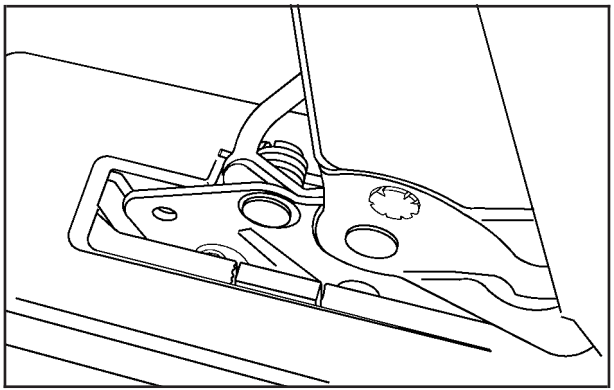
The seat must be placed in the proper location for the legs to attach correctly.



1. Squeeze the angled latch release bar toward the straight crossbar while placing the front hooks of the bench seat onto the front two floor pins.



2. Make sure that the bench seat is angled so that the front hooks clear the floor pins. If the front legs are not attached correctly, the rear legs will not attach to the rear set of floor pins.



3. Firmly push the rear hooks onto the rear floor pins by pushing down on the rear of the seat.
4. Try to raise the seat to check that it is locked down.
5. Lift the seatback recliner lever and raise the seatback until it locks upright.
6. Push and pull on the seatback to check that it is locked upright.
7. Attach the lap belt.

Captain Chairs

If your vehicle has captain chairs in the second row, the seats can be adjusted forward or rearward and the seatbacks can be folded forward or reclined.

Adjusting the Captain Chairs Forward and Rearward

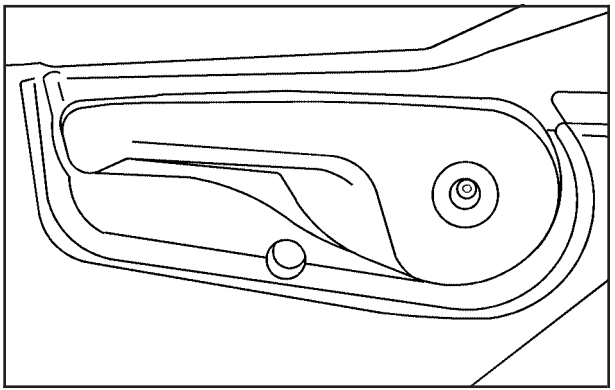
To adjust the captain chairs, use the adjustment bar located below the front of each seat.

Lift the lever to slide the seat forward or rearward. Release the lever. Try to move the seat to make sure it is locked into place.

Folding or Reclining the Seatbacks

⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatback to be sure it is locked.



To recline the seatback, lift the recliner lever located on the outboard side of the seatback. Release the lever when the seatback is in the desired position.

Notice: **Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.**

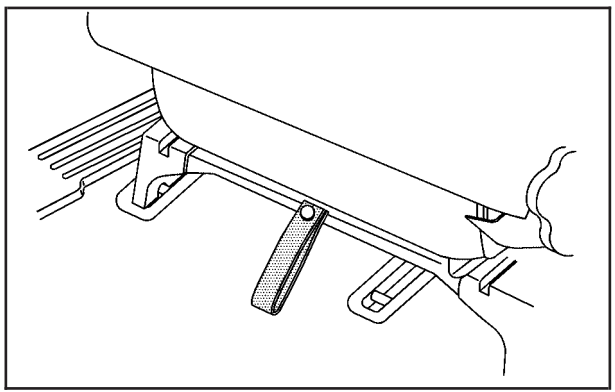
To fold the seatback forward, lift the recliner lever, located on the outboard side of the seatback, fully without applying pressure to the seatback.

To return the seatback to the upright position, lift the recliner lever and move the seatback until it locks in the upright position, Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it locked in place.

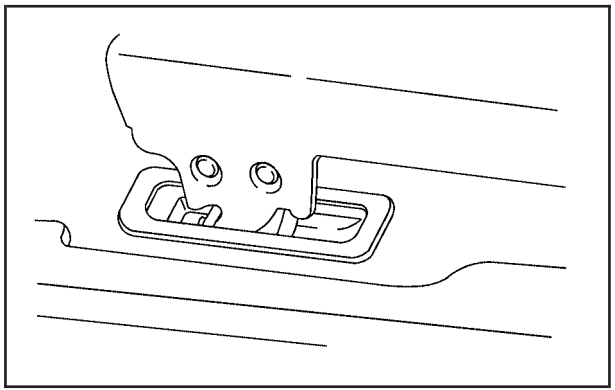
Removing the Captain Chairs

Notice: **Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.**

1. Lift the seatback recliner lever to fold the seatback forward.



2. Pull the nylon strap behind the chair to release the rear hooks from the floor pins.



3. The seat can then be lifted off the front floor pins.
4. Remove the seat by rocking it slightly toward the rear of the vehicle and then pulling it out.

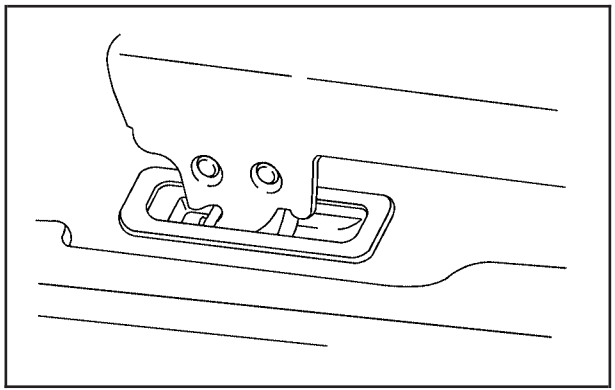
Installing the Captain Chairs

⚠ CAUTION:

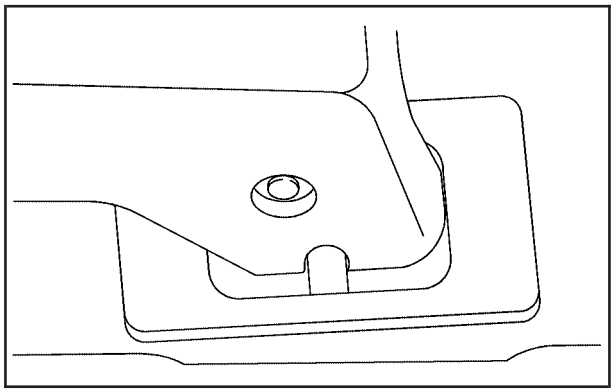
A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After installing the seat, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

Do not put the seats in so that they face rearward because they will not latch that way. The captain chairs have seat position labels, located on the back of each seat, showing where that seat must go. The seat must be placed in the proper location for the legs to attach correctly.

1. Make sure that the seatback is in the folded forward position and that the safety belts are on the correct side of the seat.



2. Hook the front latches over the front floor pins.



3. Push the rear of the seat down to lock the rear latches onto the rear set of floor pins.

⚠ CAUTION:

A seat that is not locked into place properly can move around in a collision or sudden stop. People in the vehicle could be injured. Be sure to lock the seat into place properly when installing it.

4. Push and pull on the seat to check that it is properly attached.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatback to be sure it is locked.

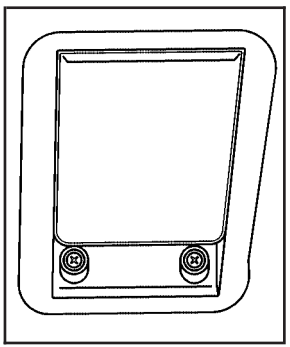
5. Return the seatback to the upright position.

Stowable Seat

The stowable seat is a two passenger bench seat that comes with the rear convenience center. See *Rear Convenience Center on page 165*. The stowable seat can be removed or, with the seatback folded, lie flat with the convenience center.

Folding the Seatback

Notice: **Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.**



To fold the seatback forward, lift the lever located on the back of the seat. Push the seatback down until it is locked into place.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure that it is locked into place.

To raise the seatback, do one of the following:

- From the rear of the vehicle, lift the lever to release the seatback. Then pull the strap, located on the right side of the seat, to lift the seatback up. The seatback has a pocket on the side to stow the strap.
- From the passenger's side door, lift the lever to release the seatback. Lift the seatback and push it until it locks in place.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure that it is locked into place.

Removing the Stowable Seat

1. Remove the convenience center, if it is in the vehicle. See *Rear Convenience Center on page 165*.
2. Make sure all items are off the stowable seat.
3. From the front of the seat, remove the two nuts, located on the floor on each side of the seat.

Notice: **Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.**

4. From behind the bench seat, fold the seatback down. See “Folding the Seatback” previously.
5. Remove the rear nuts located on the floor on each side of the seat.
6. Remove the seat by rocking it slightly toward the rear of the vehicle and then pulling it out the vehicle. This should be done in one motion.
7. Put the nuts back onto the screws so the nuts do not get misplaced.

Installing the Stowable Seat

⚠ CAUTION:

A safety belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After installing the seat, always check to be sure that the safety belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.

Do not put the stowable seat in so that it faces rearward. The stowable seat has to be installed before the rear convenience center. See *Rear Convenience Center on page 165* for more information.

The stowable seat has seat position labels, located on the back of the seat, showing where the seat must go. The seat must be placed in the proper location for the legs to attach correctly.

Notice: **Folding a rear seat with the safety belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the safety belts. Always unbuckle the safety belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.**

1. Make sure that the seatback is folded forward before beginning this procedure. See “Folding the Seatback” previously.
2. Remove the nuts from the screws.
3. Place the stowable seat on the vehicle floor so that the seat brackets are placed over the screws.
4. Reinstall the nuts onto the screws. Torque to approximately 18 lb ft (25 N•m).

⚠ CAUTION:

A seat that is not locked into place properly can move around in a collision or sudden stop. People in the vehicle could be injured. Be sure to lock the seat into place properly when installing it.

5. Try to raise the seat to make sure that it is locked into place.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatback to be sure it is locked.

6. Raise the seatback to its upright position. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure that it is locked into place.

Safety Belts

Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone

This part of the manual tells you how to use safety belts properly. It also tells you some things you should not do with safety belts.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not let anyone ride where he or she cannot wear a safety belt properly. If you are in a crash and you are not wearing a safety belt, your injuries can be much worse. You can hit things inside the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed. In the same crash, you might not be, if you are buckled up. Always fasten your safety belt, and check that your passengers' belts are fastened properly too.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

Your vehicle has a light that comes on as a reminder to buckle up. See *Safety Belt Reminder Light on page 215*.

In most states and in all Canadian provinces, the law says to wear safety belts. Here is why: *They work*.

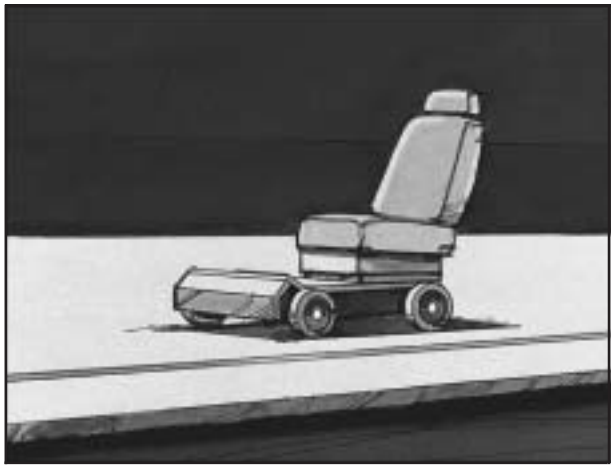
You never know if you will be in a crash. If you do have a crash, you do not know if it will be a bad one.

A few crashes are mild, and some crashes can be so serious that even buckled up, a person would not survive. But most crashes are in between. In many of them, people who buckle up can survive and sometimes walk away. Without belts they could have been badly hurt or killed.

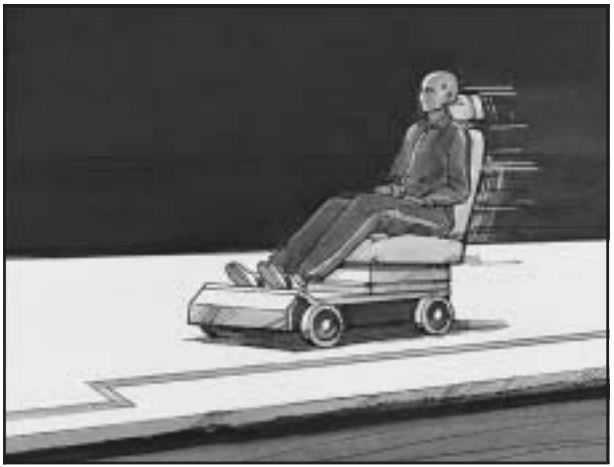
After more than 40 years of safety belts in vehicles, the facts are clear. In most crashes buckling up does matter... a lot!

Why Safety Belts Work

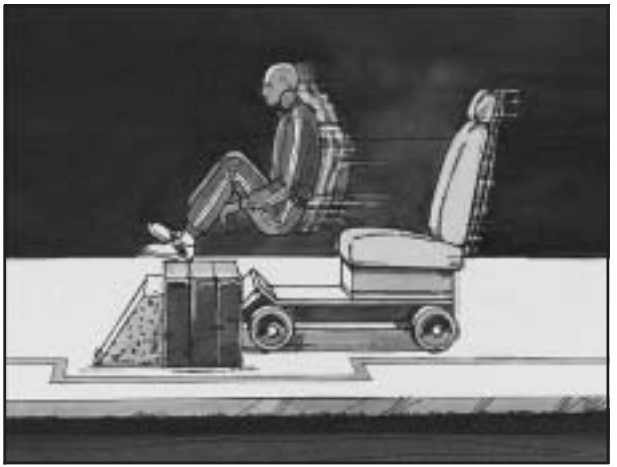
When you ride in or on anything, you go as fast as it goes.



Take the simplest vehicle. Suppose it is just a seat on wheels.

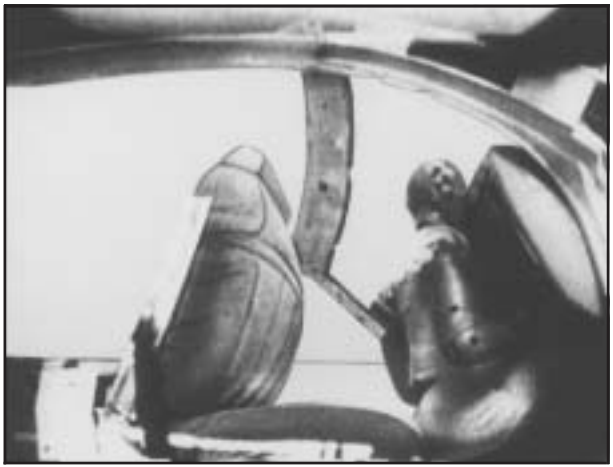


Put someone on it.



Get it up to speed. Then stop the vehicle. The rider does not stop.

The person keeps going until stopped by something. In a real vehicle, it could be the windshield...



or the instrument panel...

or the safety belts!

With safety belts, you slow down as the vehicle does. You get more time to stop. You stop over more distance, and your strongest bones take the forces. That is why safety belts make such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after an accident if I am wearing a safety belt?

A: You *could* be — whether you are wearing a safety belt or not. But you can unbuckle a safety belt, even if you are upside down. And your chance of being conscious during and after an accident, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear safety belts?

A: Airbags are in many vehicles today and will be in most of them in the future. But they are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts — not instead of them. Every airbag system ever offered for sale has required the use of safety belts. Even if you are in a vehicle that has airbags, you still have to buckle up to get the most protection. That is true not only in frontal collisions, but especially in side and other collisions.

Q: If I am a good driver, and I never drive far from home, why should I wear safety belts?

A: You may be an excellent driver, but if you are in an accident — even one that is not your fault — you and your passengers can be hurt. Being a good driver does not protect you from things beyond your control, such as bad drivers.

Most accidents occur within 25 miles (40 km) of home. And the greatest number of serious injuries and deaths occur at speeds of less than 40 mph (65 km/h).

Safety belts are for everyone.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This part is only for people of adult size.

Be aware that there are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and babies. If a child will be riding in your vehicle, see *Older Children on page 57* or *Infants and Young Children on page 60*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

First, you will want to know which restraint systems your vehicle has.

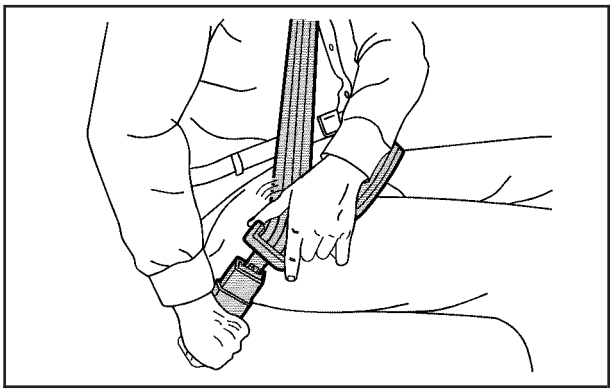
We will start with the driver position.

Driver Position

Lap-Shoulder Belt

The driver has a lap-shoulder belt. Here is how to wear it properly.

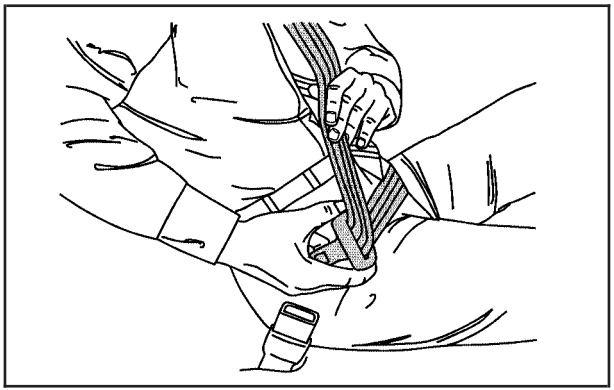
1. Close and lock the door.
2. Adjust the seat so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.



3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

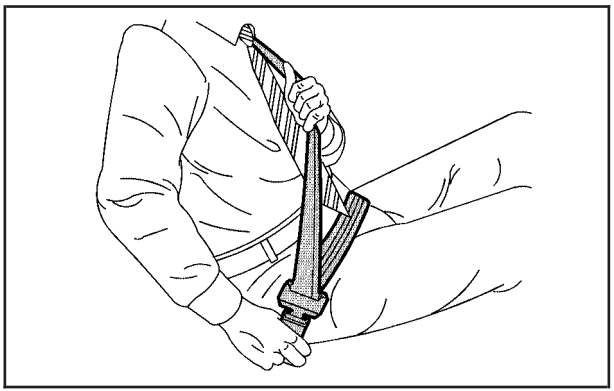


If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate and keep pulling until you can buckle it.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 56*.

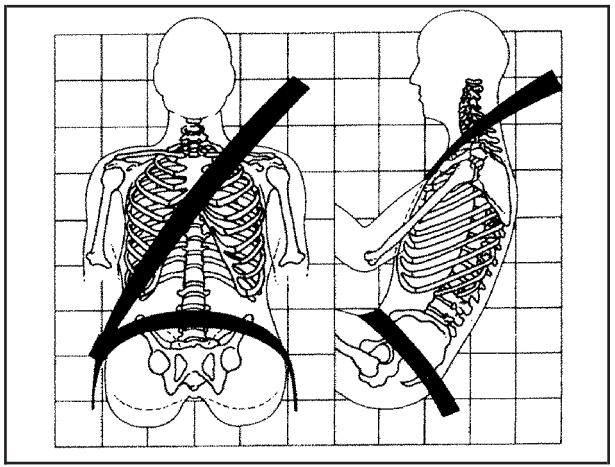
Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

5. Move the shoulder belt height adjuster to the height that is right for you. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash. See *Shoulder Belt Height Adjustment on page 45*.



6. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

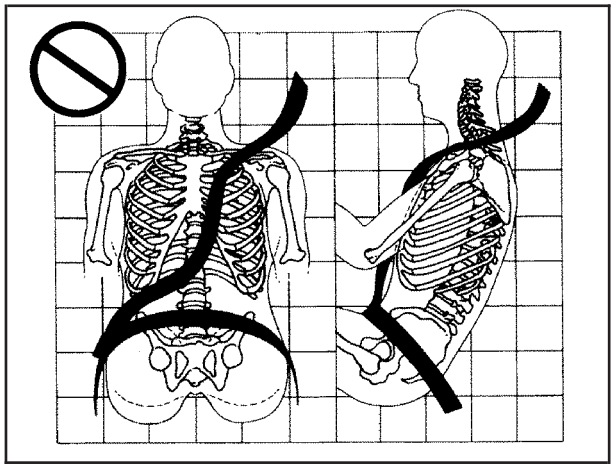
It may be necessary to pull stitching on the safety belt through the latch plate to fully tighten the lap belt on smaller occupants.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

Q: What is wrong with this?

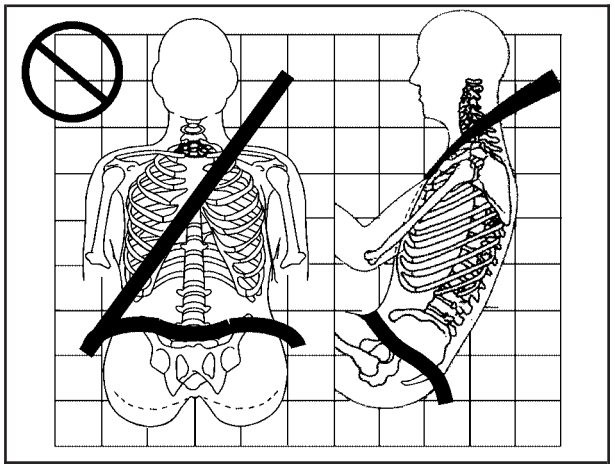


A: The shoulder belt is too loose. It will not give nearly as much protection this way.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

Q: What is wrong with this?

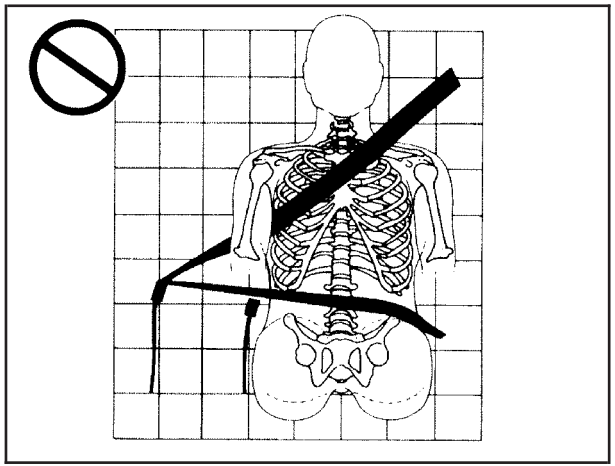


A: The lap belt is too loose. It will not give nearly as much protection this way.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your lap belt is too loose. In a crash, you could slide under the lap belt and apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The lap belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs.

Q: What is wrong with this?

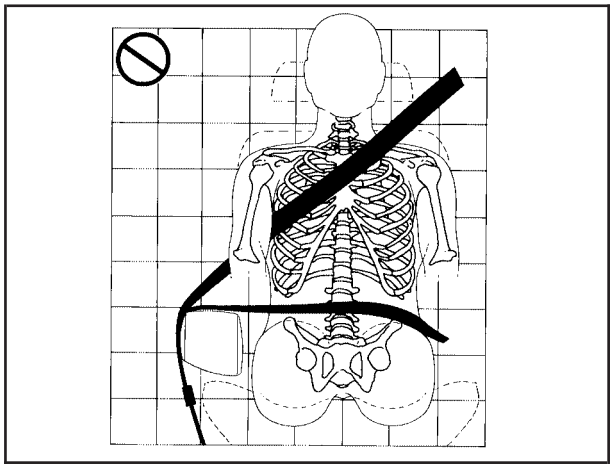


A: The belt is buckled in the wrong place.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if your belt is buckled in the wrong place like this. In a crash, the belt would go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at the pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

Q: What is wrong with this?

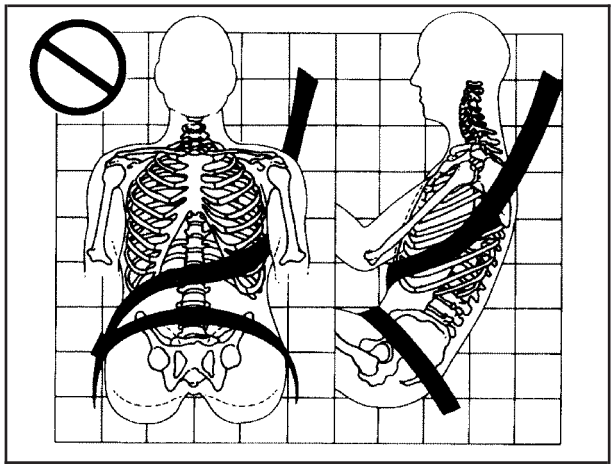


A: The belt is over an armrest.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if your belt goes over an armrest like this. The belt would be much too high. In a crash, you can slide under the belt. The belt force would then be applied at the abdomen, not at the pelvic bones, and that could cause serious or fatal injuries. Be sure the belt goes under the armrests.

Q: What is wrong with this?

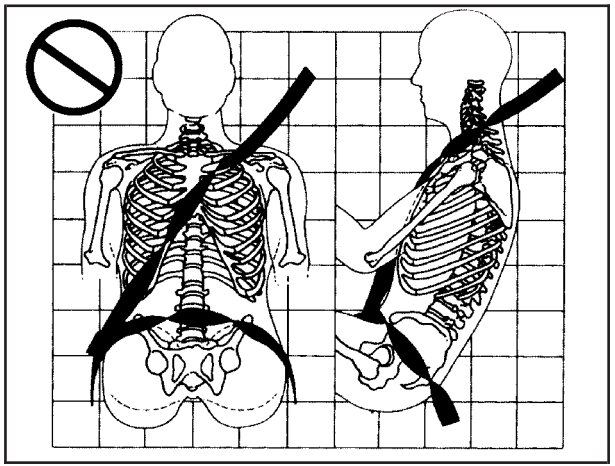


A: The shoulder belt is worn under the arm. It should be worn over the shoulder at all times.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if you wear the shoulder belt under your arm. In a crash, your body would move too far forward, which would increase the chance of head and neck injury. Also, the belt would apply too much force to the ribs, which are not as strong as shoulder bones. You could also severely injure internal organs like your liver or spleen.

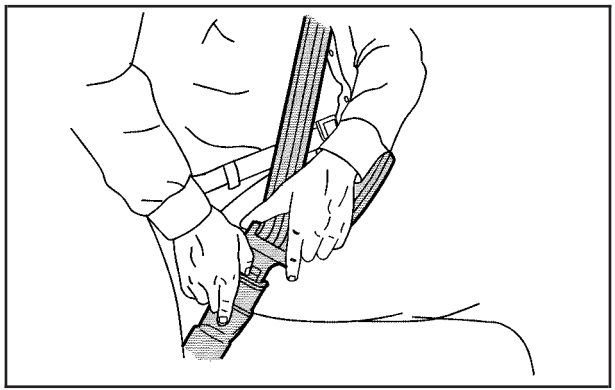
Q: What is wrong with this?



A: The belt is twisted across the body.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured by a twisted belt. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the belt to spread impact forces. If a belt is twisted, make it straight so it can work properly, or ask your dealer to fix it.



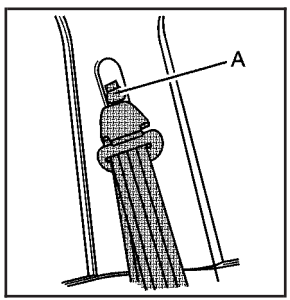
To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should go back out of the way.

Before you close the door, be sure the belt is out of the way. If you slam the door on it, you can damage both the belt and your vehicle.

Shoulder Belt Height Adjustment

Before you begin to drive, move the shoulder belt height adjuster to the height that is right for you.

Adjust the height so that the shoulder portion of the belt is centered on your shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Improper shoulder belt height adjustment could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

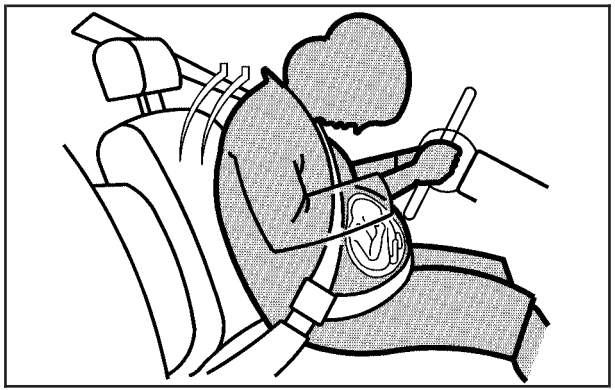


To move it down, push down on the button (A) and move the height adjuster to the desired position. You can move the height adjuster up by pushing up on the shoulder belt guide.

After you move the height adjuster to where you want it, try to move it down without pushing the button down to make sure it has locked into position.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear safety belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Right Front Passenger Position

To learn how to wear the right front passenger's safety belt properly, see *Driver Position on page 36*.

The right front passenger's safety belt works the same way as the driver's safety belt — except for one thing. If you ever pull the shoulder portion of the belt out all the way, you will engage the child restraint locking feature. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

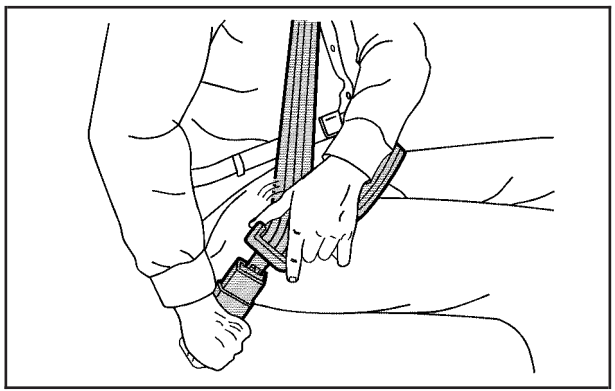
Rear Outside Passenger Positions

It is very important for rear seat passengers to buckle up! Accident statistics show that unbelted people in the rear seat are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

Rear passengers who are not safety belted can be thrown out of the vehicle in a crash. And they can strike others in the vehicle who are wearing safety belts.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

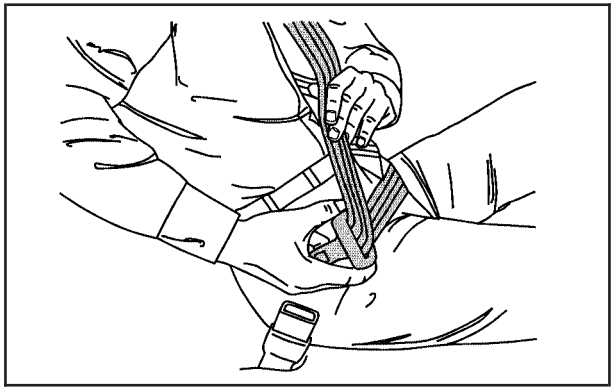
The positions next to the windows have lap-shoulder belts. Here is how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.



1. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

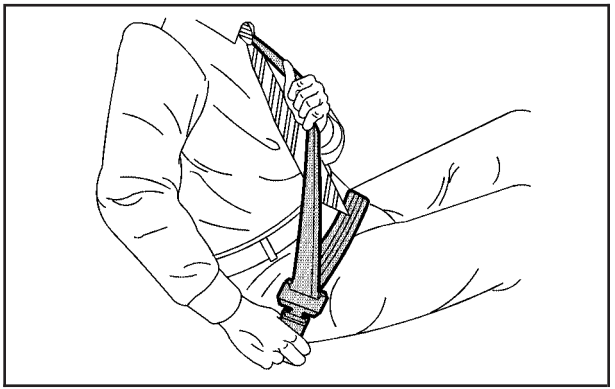
2. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.



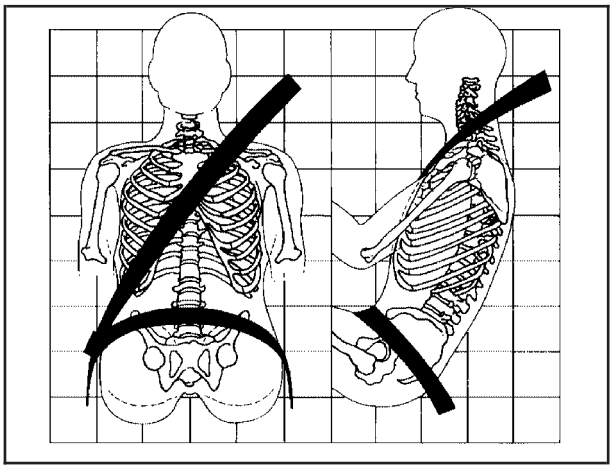
If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate and keep pulling until you can buckle it.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 56*. Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



3. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder part.

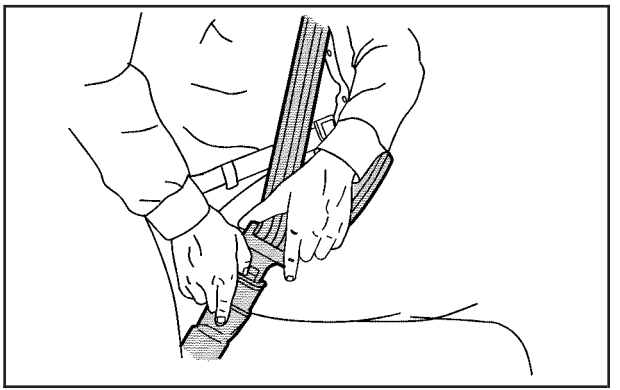


The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there is a sudden stop or a crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.



To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle.

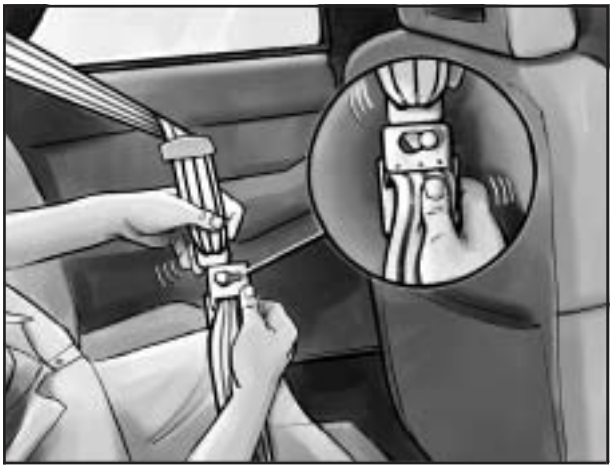
Center Rear Passenger Position

Lap-Shoulder Belt

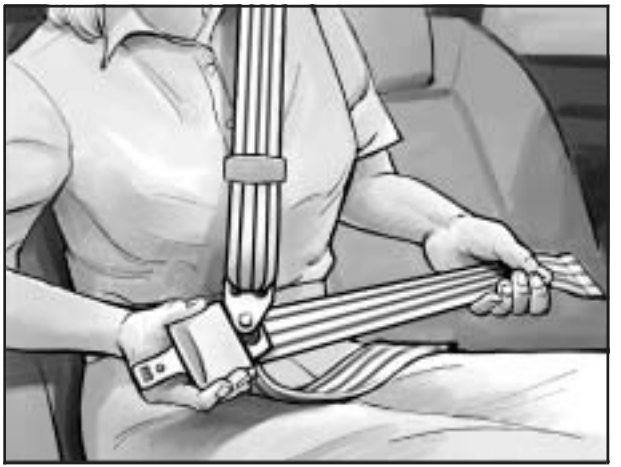
If your vehicle has a bench seat, someone can sit in the center position.

When you sit in the center seating position, you have a lap safety belt, which has no retractor. You also have a shoulder belt, which has a retractor. In order to have the protection of the shoulder belt, you must first connect it to the lap belt.

1. Remove the shoulder belt from its stowage location in the roof and pull it all the way down to the lap belt.



2. Insert the metal knob on the shoulder belt into the keyhole on the lap belt buckle as shown. Be sure to slide the shoulder belt part into the keyhole until it locks into place.



3. To make the lap belt longer, tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt.

To make the belt shorter, pull its free end as shown until the belt is snug

4. Buckle, position and release the lap-shoulder belt the same way as the other lap-shoulder belts. If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 56*.

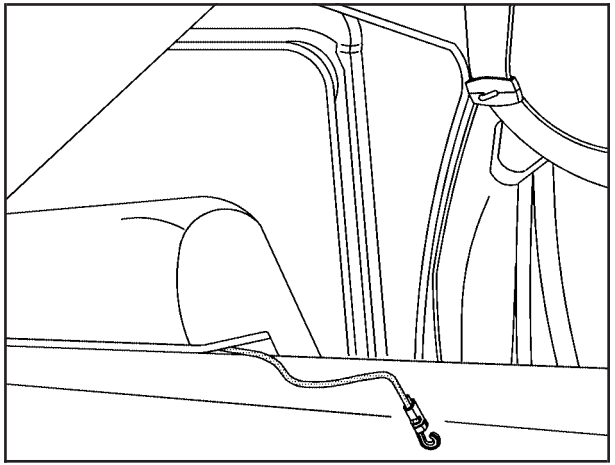
Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides

Rear shoulder belt comfort guides may provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the belt away from the neck and head.

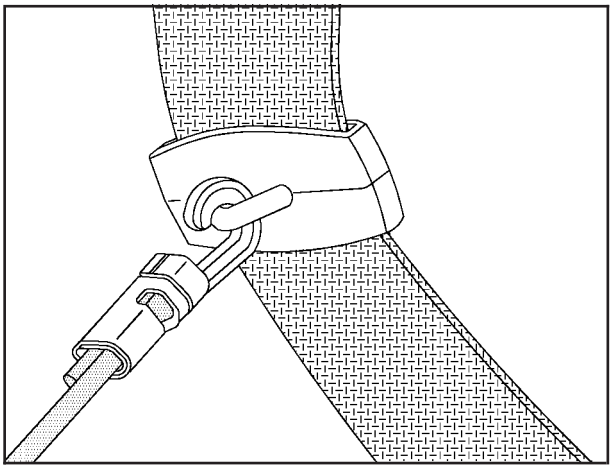
There is a guide available for the center passenger position in the second row rear seat. Here is how to install the comfort guide to the safety belt.

For second row center position do the following:



Second Row Center Position

1. Remove the elastic cord from under the head restraint of the second row, driver's side position.

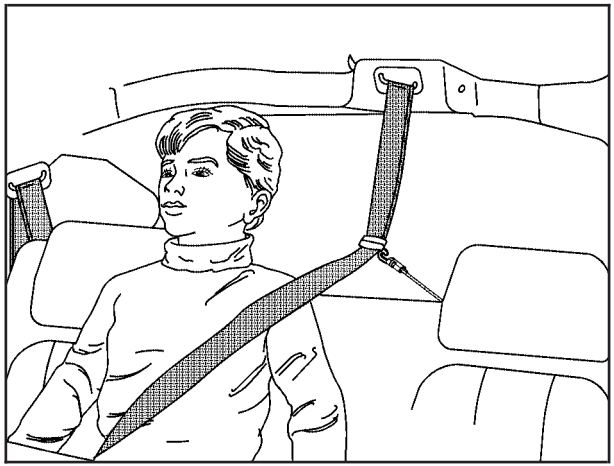


2. Attach the elastic cord to the comfort guide on the center passenger shoulder belt.

3. Be sure that the belt is not twisted and it lies flat. The guide must be on top of the belt.

⚠ CAUTION:

A safety belt that is not properly worn may not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.



4. Buckle, position, and release the safety belt as described in *Center Rear Passenger Position on page 51*. Make sure that the shoulder belt crosses the shoulder.

To remove and store the elastic cord, remove it from the comfort guide. The elastic cord will go back under the head restraint.

Safety Belt Pretensioners

Your vehicle has safety belt pretensioners for the driver and right front passenger. Although you cannot see them, they are located on the retractor part of the safety belts. They help the safety belts reduce a person's forward movement in a moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crash.

Pretensioners work only once. If they activate in a crash, you will need to get new ones, and probably other new parts for your safety belt system. See *Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash on page 105*.

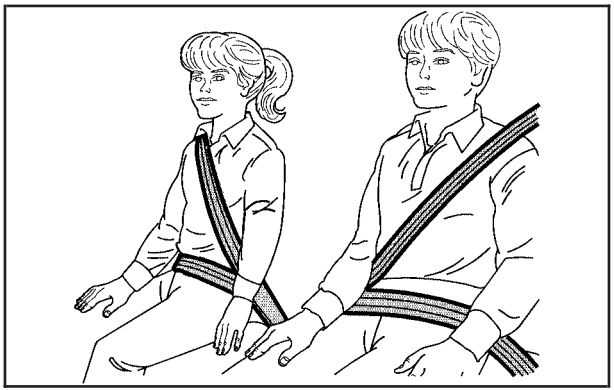
Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child seats. To wear it, just attach it to the regular safety belt. For more information see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

Child Restraints

Older Children



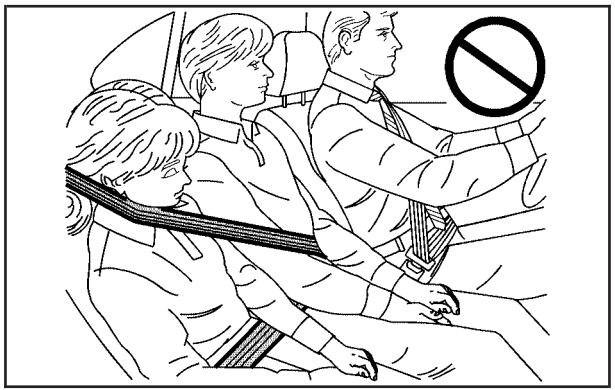
Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's safety belts.

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.



⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here two children are wearing the same belt. The belt can not properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, the two children can be crushed together and seriously injured. A belt must be used by only one person at a time.

Q: What if a child is wearing a lap-shoulder belt, but the child is so small that the shoulder belt is very close to the child's face or neck?

A: If the child is sitting in a seat next to a window, move the child toward the center of the vehicle. Also see *Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides on page 53*. If the child is sitting in the center rear seat passenger position, move the child toward the safety belt buckle. In either case, be sure that the shoulder belt still is on the child's shoulder, so that in a crash the child's upper body would have the restraint that belts provide.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here a child is sitting in a seat that has a lap-shoulder belt, but the shoulder part is behind the child. If the child wears the belt in this way, in a crash the child might slide under the belt. The belt's force would then be applied right on the child's abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.

Wherever the child sits, the lap portion of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the child's thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

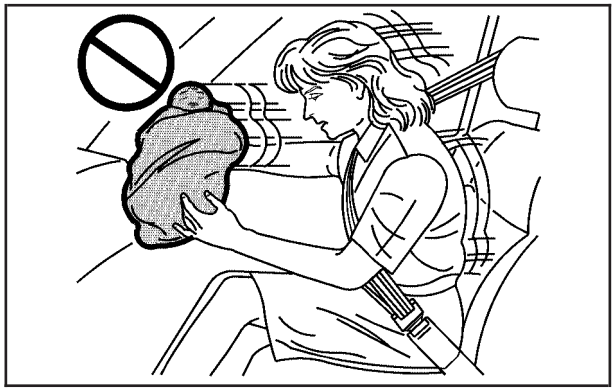
⚠ CAUTION:

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck and the safety belt continues to tighten. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the safety belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate restraints. Young children should not use the vehicle's adult safety belts alone, unless there is no other choice. Instead, they need to use a child restraint.

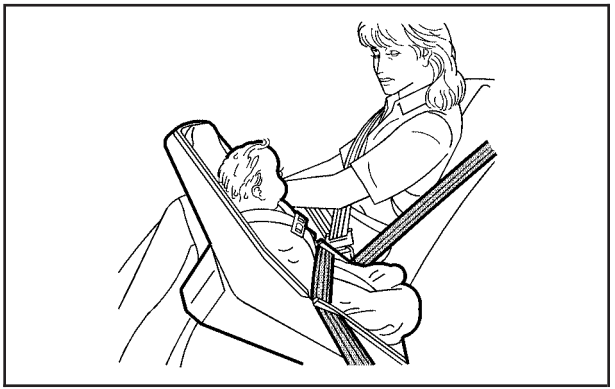
⚠ CAUTION:

People should never hold a baby in their arms while riding in a vehicle. A baby does not weigh much — until a crash. During a crash a baby will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it. For example, in a crash at only 25 mph (40 km/h), a 12 lb (5.5 kg) baby will suddenly become a 240 lb (110 kg) force on a person's arms. A baby should be secured in an appropriate restraint.



⚠ CAUTION:

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Airbags plus lap-shoulder belts offer protection for adults and older children, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide.



Q: What are the different types of add-on child restraints?

A: Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle's owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height, and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.

For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

⚠ CAUTION:

Newborn infants need complete support, including support for the head and neck. This is necessary because a newborn infant's neck is weak and its head weighs so much compared with the rest of its body. In a crash, an infant in a rear-facing seat settles into the restraint, so the crash forces can be distributed across the

CAUTION: (Continued)

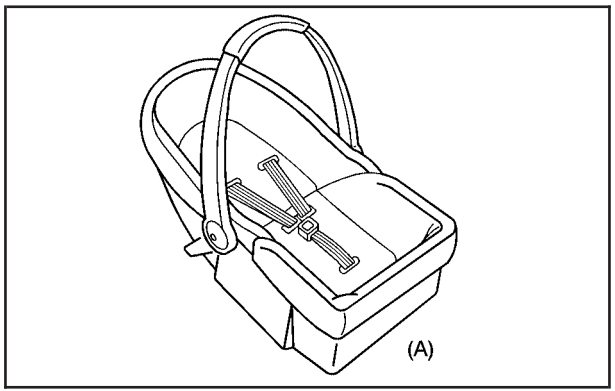
CAUTION: (Continued)

strongest part of an infant's body, the back and shoulders. Infants always should be secured in appropriate infant restraints.

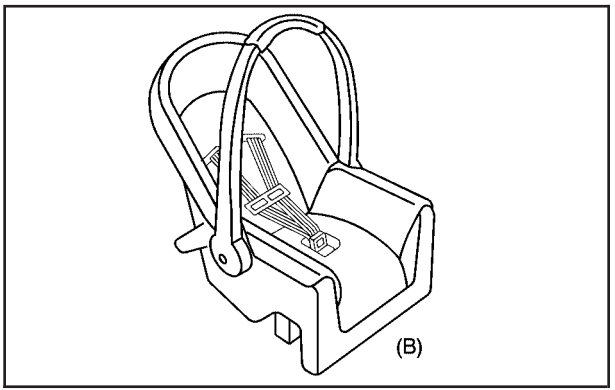
⚠ CAUTION:

The body structure of a young child is quite unlike that of an adult or older child, for whom the safety belts are designed. A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. Young children always should be secured in appropriate child restraints.

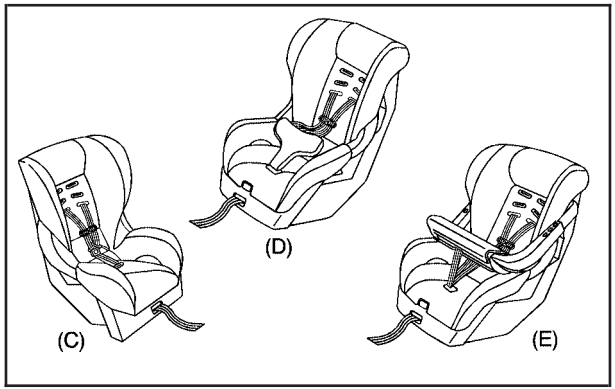
Child Restraint Systems



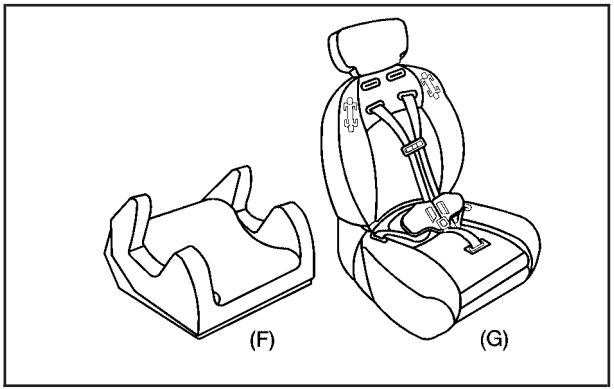
An infant car bed (A), a special bed made for use in a motor vehicle, is an infant restraint system designed to restrain or position a child on a continuous flat surface. Make sure that the infant's head rests toward the center of the vehicle.



A rear-facing infant seat (B) provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



A forward-facing child seat (C-E) provides restraint for the child's body with the harness and also sometimes with surfaces such as T-shaped or shelf-like shields.



A booster seat (F-G) is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system. Some booster seats have a shoulder belt positioner, and some high-back booster seats have a five-point harness. A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

Q: How Should I Use a Child Restraint?

A: A child restraint system is any device designed for use in a motor vehicle to restrain, seat, or position children. A built-in child restraint system is a permanent part of the motor vehicle. An add-on child restraint system is a portable one, which is purchased by the vehicle's owner. To help reduce injuries, an add-on child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. With built-in or add-on child restraints, the child has to be secured within the child restraint.

When choosing an add-on child restraint, be sure the child restraint is designed to be used in a vehicle. If it is, it will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. Then follow the instructions for the restraint. You may find these instructions on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both.

Securing an Add-on Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠ CAUTION:

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Make sure the child restraint is properly installed in the vehicle using the vehicle's safety belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraint systems must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69* for more information. A child can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.

When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

There are several systems for securing the child within the child restraint. One system, the three-point harness, has straps that come down over each of the infant's shoulders and buckle together at the crotch. The five-point harness system has two shoulder straps, two hip straps, and a crotch strap. A shield may take the place of hip straps. A T-shaped shield has shoulder straps that are attached to a flat pad which rests low against the child's body. A shelf- or armrest-type shield has straps that are attached to a wide, shelf-like shield that swings up or to the side.

⚠ CAUTION:

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Make sure the child is properly secured, following the instructions that came with that restraint.

Because there are different systems, it is important to refer to the instructions that come with the restraint. A child can be endangered in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Where to Put the Restraint

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. We recommend that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat.

Your vehicle has a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint. A label on your sun visor says, “Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front.” This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger’s airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

Even though the passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the passenger’s frontal airbag if the system detects a rear-facing child restraint, no system is fail-safe, and no one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off. We recommend that rear-facing child restraints be secured in the rear seat, even if the airbag is off.

If you need to secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

Wherever you install a child restraint, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH)

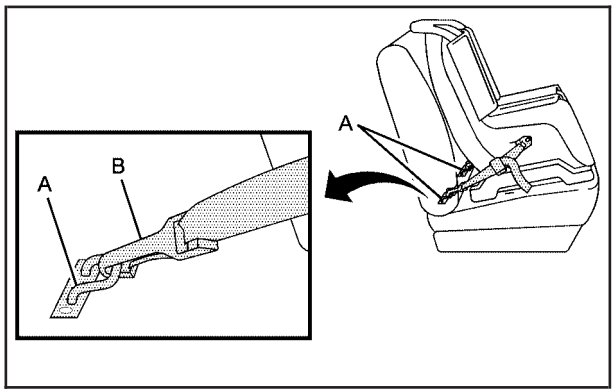
The LATCH system holds a child restraint during driving or in a crash. This system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint that are made for use with the LATCH system

Make sure that a LATCH-compatible child restraint is properly installed using the anchors, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with that restraint, and also the instructions in this manual. When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the safety belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. The child restraint manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child restraint and its attachments. The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in your vehicle.

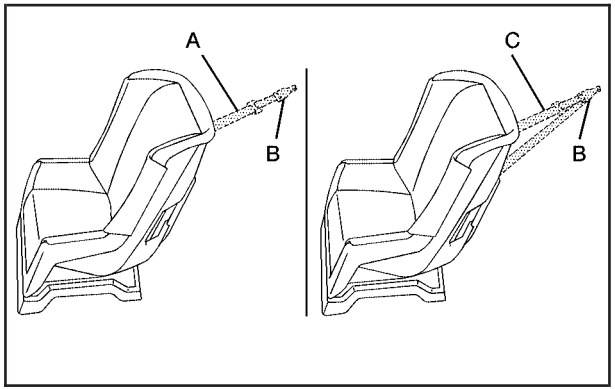
Not all vehicle seating positions or child restraints have lower anchors and attachments or top tether anchors and attachments.

Lower Anchors



Lower anchors (A) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (B).

Top Tether Anchor



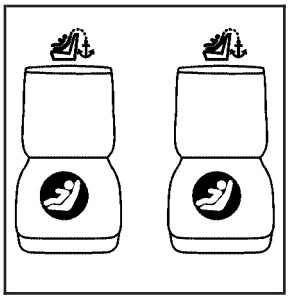
A top tether (A, C) anchors the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment (B) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.

Your child restraint may have a single tether (A) or a dual tether (C). Either will have a single attachment (B) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. In the United States, some child restraints also have a top tether. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

If the child restraint does not have a top tether, one can be obtained, in kit form, for many child restraints. Ask the child restraint manufacturer whether or not a kit is available.

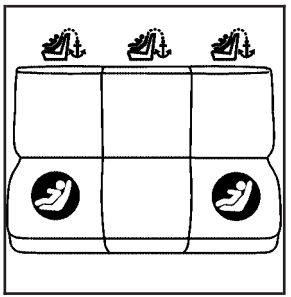
Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations



Second Row — Captains Chairs

(Top Tether Anchor): Seating positions with top tether anchors.

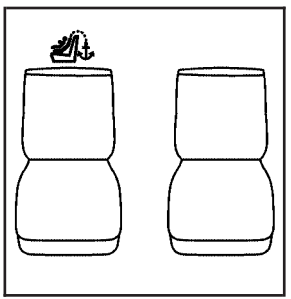
(Lower Anchor): Seating positions with two lower anchors.



Second Row — Bench Seat

(Top Tether Anchor): Seating positions with top tether anchors.

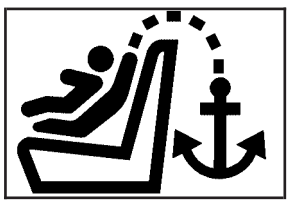
(Lower Anchor): Seating positions with two lower anchors.



Third Row

(Top Tether Anchor): Seating positions with top tether anchors.

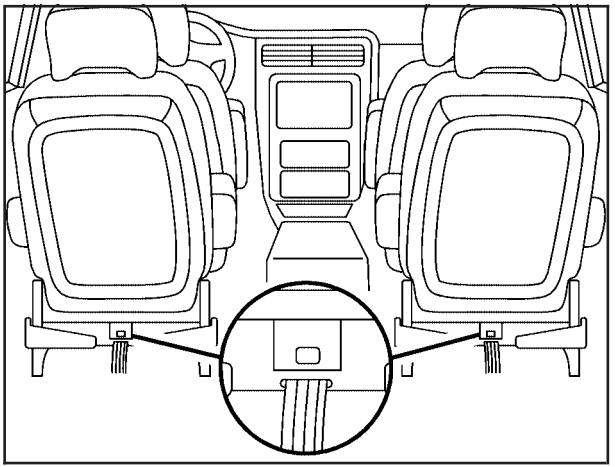
To assist you in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.



To assist you in locating the top tether anchors, look for this symbol.

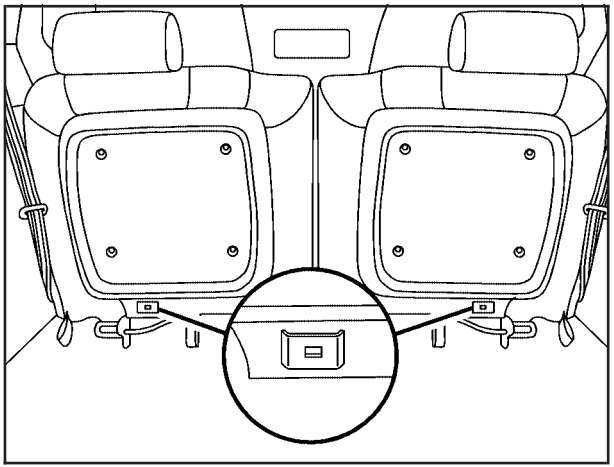
For the third row, the top tether anchor symbol is located on the flap of carpet behind the seat. Lift the carpet to access the anchor.

For the second row center seating position in a vehicle that has the extended rear convenience center, the top tether anchor symbol is located on the cover of the convenience center. Lift the cover to access the top tether anchor.



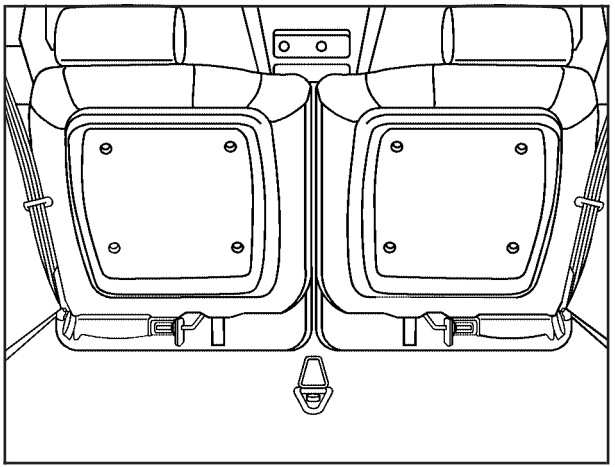
Second Row — Captains Chairs

For second row captains chairs, the top tether anchors are exposed and located at the rear of the seat cushions. Be sure to use an anchor located on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.



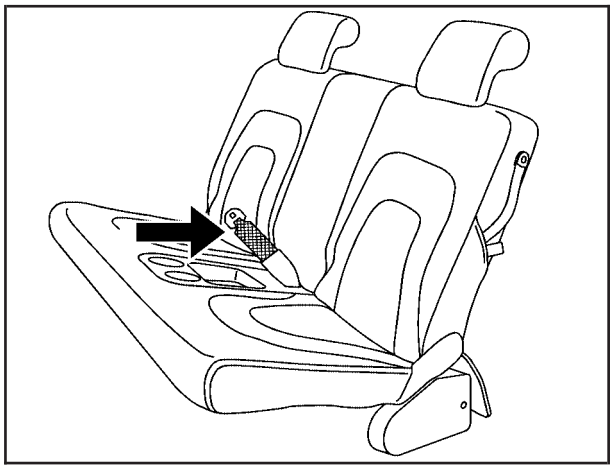
Second Row Outside Position Bench Seat

For second row outboard seating positions, the top tether anchors are exposed and located at the rear of the seat cushions. Be sure to use an anchor located on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.



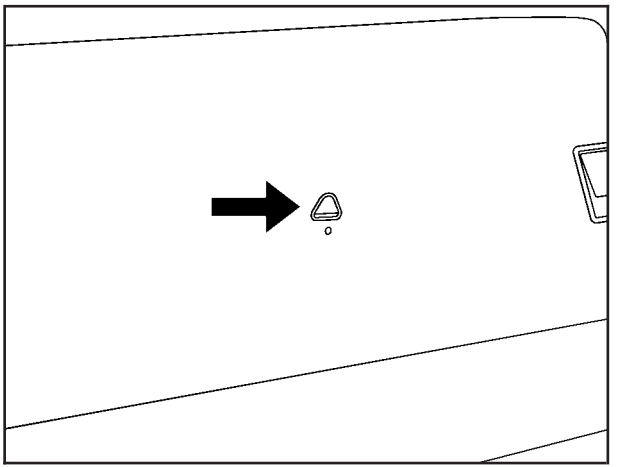
Second Row Center Position Bench Seat without Third Row Seat

The anchor for the center position bench seat is located on the floor behind the second row seats. If the vehicle has the extended rear convenience center, you need to lift the cover of the convenience center to access the anchor for the center position bench seat.



Second Row Center Position Bench Seat with Third Row Seat

If the vehicle has a third row seat and the seatback is upright, there is an anchor strap located between the third row seatback and cushion to anchor the child restraint for the second row center position bench seat.

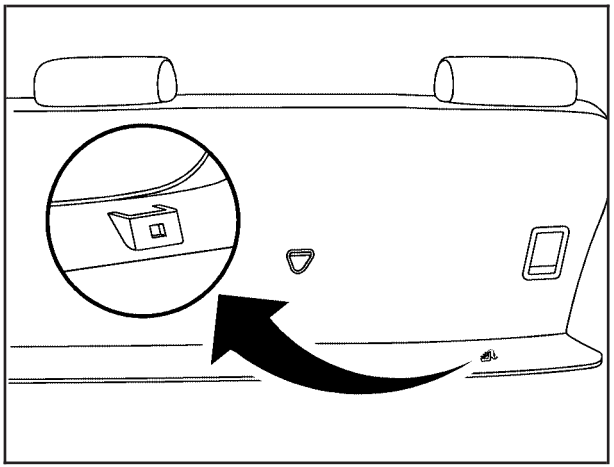


Second Row Center Position Bench Seat with Third Row Seat Folded Down

If the vehicle has a third row seat and the seatback is folded down, there is an anchor on the back of the third row seat for the second row center position bench seat.

If you are using a child restraint with a top tether in the second row center bench seat and need to temporarily transport a flat tire for repair, move the child restraint to a rear seat outboard position.

See *Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position on page 79* for more information including important safety information.



Third Row

If the vehicle has a third row, there is a top tether anchor for the third row passenger's side position. Locate the anchor symbol on the flap of carpet behind the seat. Lift up the carpet to access the anchor.

Do not secure a child restraint in the right front passenger's position or in the third row driver side position, if your vehicle has one, if a national or local law requires that the top tether be attached, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be attached. There is no place to attach the top tether in this position.

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. See *Where to Put the Restraint on page 68* for additional information.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠ CAUTION:

If a LATCH-type child restraint is not attached to anchors, the restraint will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Make sure that a LATCH-type child restraint is properly installed using the anchors, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint, following the instructions that came with that restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.

⚠ CAUTION:

Each top tether anchor and lower anchor in the vehicle is designed to hold only one child restraint. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or even break during a crash. A child or others could be injured if this happens. To help prevent injury to people and damage to your vehicle, attach only one child restraint per anchor.

⚠ CAUTION:

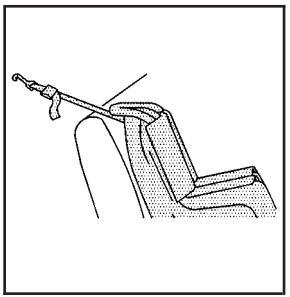
Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck and the safety belt continues to tighten. Secure any unused safety belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, if your vehicle has one, after the child restraint has been installed. Be sure to follow the instructions of the child restraint manufacturer.

Notice: **Contact between the child restraint or the LATCH attachment parts and the vehicle's safety belt assembly may cause damage to these parts. Make sure when securing unused safety belts behind the child restraint that there is no contact between the child restraint or the LATCH attachment parts and the vehicle's safety belt assembly.**

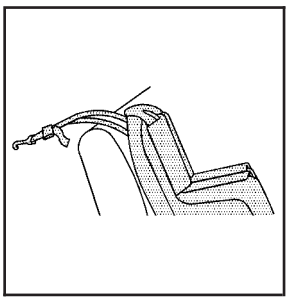
Folding an empty rear seat with the safety belts secured may cause damage to the safety belt or the seat. When removing the child restraint, always remember to return the safety belts to their normal, stowed position before folding the rear seat.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the safety belts. Refer to your child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.
   1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.
   1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
   1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

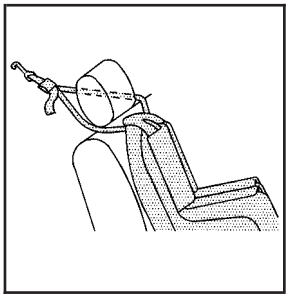
2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:
   2.1. Find the top tether anchor.
   2.2. If you have an adjustable head restraint, raise the head restraint.
   2.3. If the vehicle has the extended rear convenience center, you need to lift the cover of the convenience center to access the anchor for the second row center position bench seat.
   2.4. For the third row bench seat, lift the carpet to expose the anchor.
   2.5. Route, attach and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:



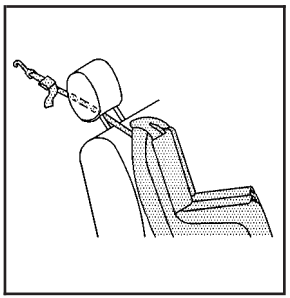
If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using does not have a head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.



If the position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether around the head restraint.



If the position you are using has an adjustable head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether under the head restraint and in between the head restraint posts.

3. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position

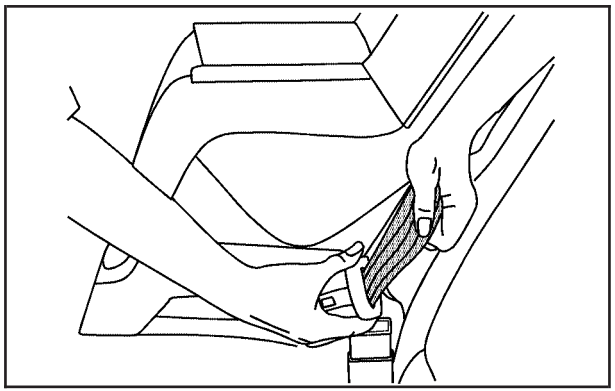
If your child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69*.

There is no top tether anchor in the third row driver's-side position. Do not secure a child seat in this position if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69* if the child restraint has a top tether.

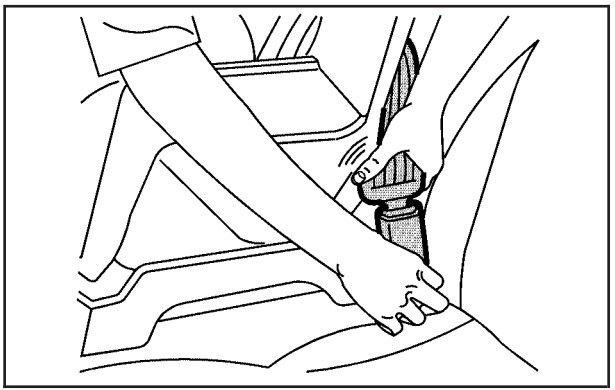
If your child restraint does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

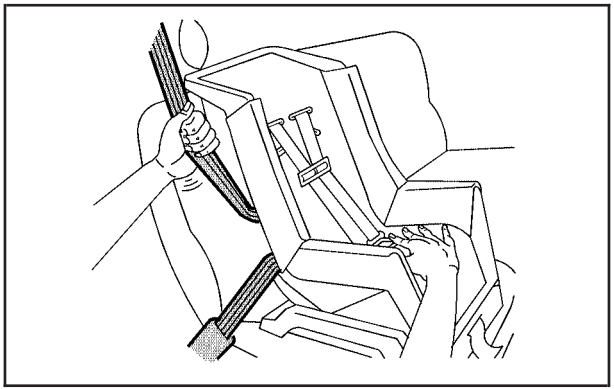
1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.



3. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



4. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. If you are using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
5. If your child restraint has a top tether and the position that you are using has a top tether anchor, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and to *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69*.
6. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, if the top tether is attached to the top tether anchor, disconnect it. Unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Securing a Child Restraint in the Center Rear Seat Position

If your child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69*.

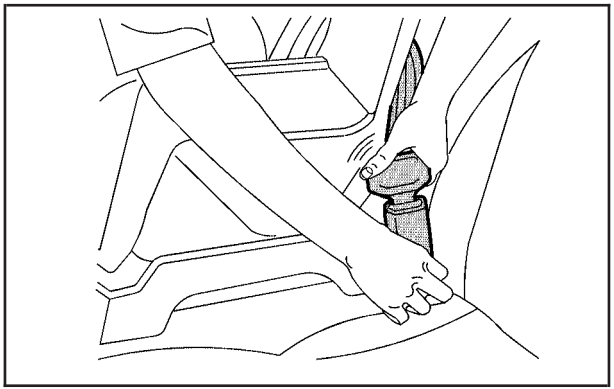
If your child restraint does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in the center rear seating position.

To secure a child restraint in this position, you will use only the lap part of the belt. Disconnect the shoulder part of the belt and store it before securing child restraint. See *Center Rear Passenger Position on page 51*.

If you are using a top tether-equipped child restraint in the center rear seat and need to temporarily transport a flat tire for repair, move the child restraint to a rear seat outboard position. See *Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position on page 79* for more on this, including important safety information.

Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Make the belt as long as possible by tilting the latch plate and pulling it along the belt.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Run the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.
5. To tighten the belt, pull its free end while you push down on the child restraint. If you are using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
6. If your child restraint has a top tether, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor. Refer to the instructions that came with the child restraint and to step five under *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69*.
7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, if the top tether is attached to the top tether anchor, disconnect it. Unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt. When you remove the child restraint, be sure to reconnect the lap and shoulder parts of the belt so they will be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position

Your vehicle has a right front passenger airbag. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See *Where to Put the Restraint on page 68*.

In addition, your vehicle has the passenger sensing system. The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the right front passenger's frontal airbag when an infant in a rear-facing infant seat or a small child in a forward-facing child restraint or booster seat is detected. See *Passenger Sensing System on page 98* and *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator on page 217* for more information on this including important safety information.

A label on your sun visor says, "Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front." This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag.

Even though the passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the right front passenger's frontal airbag if the system detects a rear-facing child restraint, no system is fail-safe, and no one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off. We recommend that rear-facing child restraints be secured in the rear seat, even if the airbag is off.

If you need to secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

If you need to secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat position, move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. See *Manual Seats on page 9* or *Power Seats on page 10*.

If your child restraint has the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69*.

There is no top tether anchor at the right front seating position. Do not secure a child seat in this position if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top tether must be anchored. See *Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) on page 69* if the child restraint has a top tether.

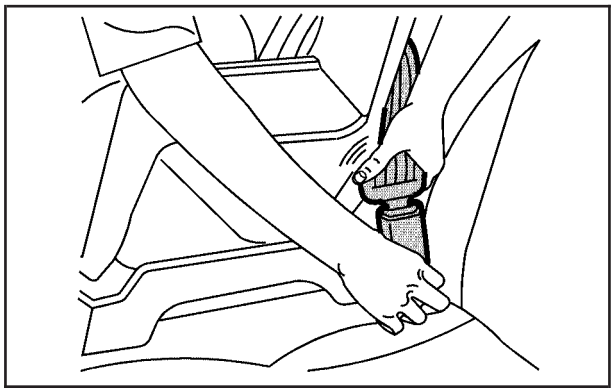
You will be using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

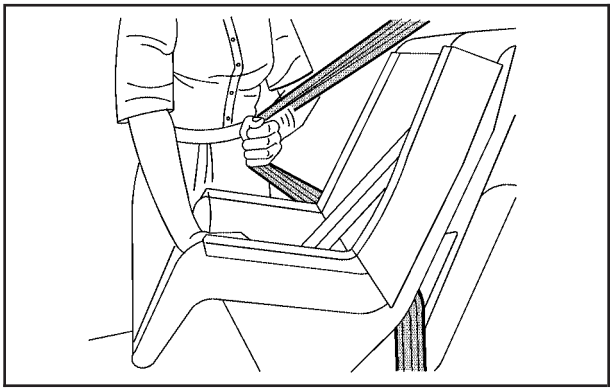
1. Your vehicle has a right front passenger's frontal airbag. See *Passenger Sensing System on page 98*. General Motors recommends that rear-facing child restraints be secured in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If your child restraint is forward-facing, move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the child restraint in this seat. See *Manual Seats on page 9* or *Power Seats on page 10*.

   When the passenger sensing system has turned off the right front passenger's frontal airbag, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you turn the ignition to ON or START. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator on page 217*.

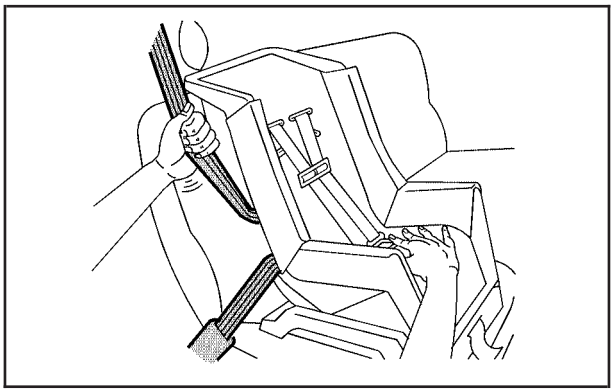
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



5. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.



6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. If you are using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt. You should not be able to pull more of the belt from the retractor once the lock has been set.
7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.
8. If your vehicle has the passenger sensing system and the airbag is off, the off indicator will be lit and stay lit in the inside rearview mirror when the key is turned to ON or START.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, turn the vehicle off. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle and reinstall the child restraint.

If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, check to make sure that the vehicle's seatback is not pressing the child restraint into the seat cushion. If this happens, slightly recline the vehicle's seatback and adjust the seat cushion if possible. Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint.

If the on indicator is still lit, secure the child in the child restraint in a rear seat position in the vehicle and check with your dealer.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Airbag System

Your vehicle has a frontal airbag for the driver and a frontal airbag for the right front passenger. Your vehicle may also have side impact airbags. Side impact airbags are available for the driver and right front passenger.

If your vehicle has a side impact airbag for the driver and/or the right front passenger, the word AIRBAG will appear on the airbag covering on the side of the seatback closest to the door.

Frontal airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating frontal airbag. But these airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job and comply with federal regulations.

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your safety belt — even if you have airbags. Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are "supplemental restraints" to the safety belts. All airbags are designed to work with safety belts but do not replace them.

Frontal airbags for the driver and right front passenger are designed to deploy in moderate to severe frontal and near frontal crashes. They are not designed to

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

inflate in rollover, rear crashes, or in many side crashes. And, for some unrestrained occupants, frontal airbags may provide less protection in frontal crashes than more forceful airbags have provided in the past.

Side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe crashes where something hits the side of your vehicle. They are not designed to inflate in frontal, in rollover, or in rear crashes.

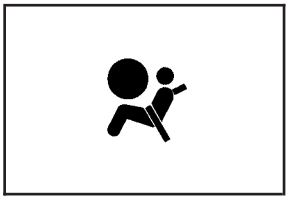
Everyone in your vehicle should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠ CAUTION:

Both frontal and side impact airbags inflate with great force, faster than the blink of an eye. If you are too close to an inflating airbag, as you would be if you were leaning forward, it could seriously injure you. Safety belts help keep you in position for airbag inflation before and during a crash. Always wear your safety belt, even with frontal airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. Front occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door.

⚠ CAUTION:

Anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Airbags plus lap-shoulder belts offer the best protection for adults, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide. Always secure children properly in your vehicle. To read how, see *Older Children on page 57* or *Infants and Young Children on page 60*.



There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument panel cluster, which shows the airbag symbol.

The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Airbag Readiness Light on page 215* for more information.

Where Are the Airbags?

The driver's frontal airbag is in the middle of the steering wheel.

The right front passenger's frontal airbag is in the instrument panel on the passenger's side.

If your vehicle has one, the driver's side impact airbag is in the side of the driver's seatback closest to the door.

If your vehicle has one, the right front passenger's side impact airbag is in the side of the passenger's seatback closest to the door.

⚠ CAUTION:

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering. Do not let seat covers block the inflation path of a side impact airbag.

When Should an Airbag Inflate?

The driver's and right front passenger's frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal crashes. But they are designed to inflate only if the impact exceeds a predetermined deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds take into account a variety of desired deployment and non-deployment events and are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. Whether your frontal airbags will or should deploy is not based on how fast your vehicle is traveling. It depends largely on what you hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly your vehicle slows down.

In addition, your vehicle has “dual stage” frontal airbags, which adjust the restraint according to crash severity. Your vehicle has electronic frontal sensors which help the sensing system distinguish between a moderate and a more severe frontal impact. For moderate frontal impacts, these airbags inflate at a level less than full deployment. For more severe frontal impacts, full deployment occurs. If the front of your vehicle goes straight into a wall that does not move or deform, the threshold level for the reduced deployment is about 12 to 20 mph (19 to 33 km/h), and the threshold level for a full deployment is about 21 to 25 mph (34 to 40 km/h). The threshold level can vary, however, with specific vehicle design, so that it can be somewhat above or below this range.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds. For example:

- If the vehicle hits a stationary object, the airbags could inflate at a different crash speed than if the vehicle hits a moving object.
- If the vehicle hits an object that deforms, the airbags could inflate at a different crash speed than if the vehicle hits an object that does not deform.
- If the vehicle hits a narrow object (like a pole), the airbags could inflate at a different crash speed than if the vehicle hits a wide object (like a wall).
- If the vehicle goes into an object at an angle, the airbags could inflate at a different crash speed than if the vehicle goes straight into the object.

Frontal airbags (driver and right front passenger) are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Your vehicle may or may not have side impact airbags. See *Airbag System on page 88* for more information. Side impact airbags are intended to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes. A side impact airbag will inflate if the crash severity is above the system's designed "threshold level." The threshold level can vary with specific vehicle design. Side impact airbags are not intended to inflate in frontal or near-frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts. A side impact airbag is intended to deploy on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the damage to a vehicle or because of what the repair costs were. For frontal airbags, inflation is determined by what the vehicle hits, the angle of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down. For side impact airbags, inflation is determined by the location and severity of the impact.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In an impact of sufficient severity, the airbag sensing system detects that the vehicle is in a crash. The sensing system triggers a release of gas from the inflator, which inflates the airbag. The inflator, the airbag and related hardware are all part of the airbag modules. Frontal airbag modules are located inside the steering wheel and instrument panel. For seating positions with side impact airbags, there are also airbag modules in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle. Airbags supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Airbags distribute the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's upper body, stopping the occupant more gradually. But the frontal airbags would not help you in many types of collisions, including rollovers, rear impacts, and many side impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward the airbag. Side impact airbags would not help you in many types of collisions, including many frontal or near frontal collisions, rollovers, and rear impacts.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts, and then only in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions for the driver's and right front passenger's frontal airbags, and only in moderate to severe side collisions for vehicles with side impact airbags.

What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates?

After an airbag inflates, it quickly deflates, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbag inflated. Some components of the airbag module — the steering wheel hub for the driver's frontal airbag, the instrument panel for the right front passenger's frontal airbag, and for seating positions with side impact airbags, the side of the seatback closest to the door — may be hot for a short time. The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.

Your vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn the interior lamps on when the airbags inflate and turn on the hazard warning flashers. You can lock the doors, turn the interior lamps off, and turn the hazard warning flashers on by using the controls for those features.

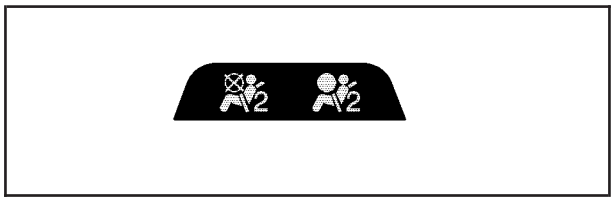
In many crashes severe enough to inflate an airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the right front passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After they inflate, you will need some new parts for your airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for your vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- Your vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See *Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders on page 503*.
- Let only qualified technicians work on your airbag system. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

Your vehicle has a passenger sensing system. The passenger airbag status indicator in the rearview mirror will be visible when you turn your ignition key to ON or START.

United States



Canada

The words ON and OFF or the symbol for on and off, will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or the word OFF, or the symbol for on or the symbol for off will be visible. See *Passenger Airbag Status Indicator on page 217*.

The passenger sensing system will turn off the right front passenger's frontal airbag under certain conditions. The driver's airbags are not part of the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the right front passenger's seat and safety belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated occupant and determine if the passenger's frontal airbag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. General Motors recommends that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat.

Your vehicle has a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint. A label on your sun visor says, “Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front.” This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger’s airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag.

Even though the passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the passenger’s frontal airbag if the system detects a rear-facing child restraint, no system is fail-safe, and no one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance,

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

even though it is turned off. We recommend that rear-facing child restraints be secured in the rear seat, even if the airbag is off.

If you need to secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the right front passenger’s frontal airbag if:

- The right front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines that an infant is present in a rear-facing infant seat.
- The system determines that a small child is present in a forward-facing child restraint.
- The system determines that a small child is present in a booster seat.

- A right front passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- The right front passenger seat is occupied by a smaller person, such as a child who has outgrown child restraints.
- Or, if there is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the passenger's frontal airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit to remind you that the airbag is off.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, turn the vehicle off. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle and reinstall the child restraint following the child restraint manufacturer's directions and refer to *Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position on page 84*.

If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, check to make sure that the vehicle's seatback is not pressing the child restraint into the seat cushion. If this happens, slightly recline the vehicle's seatback and adjust the seat cushion if possible.

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint.

If the on indicator is still lit, secure the child in the child restraint in a rear seat position in the vehicle and check with your dealer.

The passenger sensing system is designed to enable (may inflate) the right front passenger's frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the right front passenger's seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbag to be enabled, the on indicator will light and stay lit to remind you that the airbag is active.

For some children who have outgrown child restraints and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the right front passenger's frontal airbag, depending upon the person's seating posture and body build. Everyone in your vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

If a person of adult-size is sitting in the right front passenger's seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat. If this happens, turn the vehicle off and ask the person to place the seatback in the fully upright position, then sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for about two minutes. This will allow the system to detect that person and then enable the passenger's airbag.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the airbag readiness light in the instrument panel cluster ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. If this ever happens, have the vehicle serviced promptly, because an adult-size person sitting in the right front passenger's seat may not have the protection of the frontal airbag. See *Airbag Readiness Light on page 215* for more on this, including important safety information.

Aftermarket equipment, such as seat covers, can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. You may want to consider not using seat covers or other aftermarket equipment if your vehicle has the passenger sensing system. See *Adding Equipment to Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle on page 103* for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

⚠ CAUTION:

Stowing of articles under the passenger's seat or between the passenger's seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Airbags affect how your vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around your vehicle.

You do not want the system to inflate while someone is working on your vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing your vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 510*.

⚠ CAUTION:

For up to 10 seconds after the ignition key is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

The airbag system does not need regular maintenance.

Adding Equipment to Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Q: Is there anything I might add to the front or sides of the vehicle that could keep the airbags from working properly?

A: Yes. If you add things that change your vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end or side sheet metal, they may keep the airbag system from working properly. Also, the airbag system may not work properly if you relocate any of the airbag sensors. If you have any questions about this, you should contact Customer Assistance before you modify your vehicle. The phone numbers and addresses for Customer Assistance are in Step Two of the Customer Satisfaction Procedure in this manual. See *Customer Satisfaction Procedure on page 492*.

Q: Because I have a disability, I have to get my vehicle modified. How can I find out whether this will affect my airbag system?

A: Changing or moving any parts of the front seats, safety belts, the airbag sensing and diagnostic module, the inside rearview mirror, steering wheel, or airbag wiring can affect the operation of the airbag system. If you have questions, call Customer Assistance. The phone numbers and addresses for Customer Assistance are in Step Two of the Customer Satisfaction Procedure in this manual. See *Customer Satisfaction Procedure on page 492*.

Restraint System Check

Checking the Restraint Systems

Now and then, make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. See *Care of Safety Belts on page 455*.

Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Also look for any opened or broken airbag covers, and have them repaired or replaced. The airbag system does not need regular maintenance.

Notice: **If you damage the covering for the driver's or the right front passenger's frontal airbag, or an airbag covering (if equipped) on a seatback, the airbag may not work properly. You may have to replace the airbag module in the steering wheel, both the airbag module and the instrument panel for the right front passenger's frontal airbag, or both the airbag module and the seatback for seating positions with a side impact airbag (if equipped.) Do not open or break the airbag coverings.**

Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

⚠ CAUTION:

A crash can damage the restraint systems in your vehicle. A damaged restraint system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure your restraint systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If you have had a crash, do you need new belts or LATCH system parts?

After a very minor collision, nothing may be necessary. But if the belts were stretched, as they would be if worn during a more severe crash, then you need new parts.

If the LATCH system was being used during a more severe crash, you may need new LATCH system parts.

If belts are cut or damaged, replace them. Collision damage also may mean you will need to have LATCH system, safety belt or seat parts repaired or replaced. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the belt or LATCH system was not being used at the time of the collision.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See the part on the airbag system earlier in this section.

If the frontal airbags inflate you will also need to replace the driver and front passenger's safety belt retractor assembly. Be sure to do so. Then the new retractor assembly will be there to help protect you in a collision.

After a crash you may need to replace the driver and front passenger's safety belt retractor assemblies, even if the frontal airbags have not deployed. The driver and front passenger's safety belt retractor assemblies contain the safety belt pretensioners. Have your safety belt pretensioners checked if your vehicle has been in a collision, or if your airbag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle or while you are driving. See *Airbag Readiness Light on page 215*.

NOTES

Section 2 Features and Controls

Keys 109
- Remote Keyless Entry System 110
- Remote Keyless Entry System Operation 111

Doors and Locks 114
- Door Locks 114
- Power Door Locks 115
- Delayed Locking 116
- Programmable Automatic Door Locks 116
- Rear Door Security Locks 116
- Lockout Protection 118
- Liftgate 118

Windows 120
- Power Windows 121
- Sun Visors 122

Theft-Deterrent Systems 122
- Content Theft-Deterrent 122
- PASS-Key® III 124
- PASS-Key® III Operation 125

Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 127
- New Vehicle Break-In 127
- Ignition Positions 128
- Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 129
- Starting the Engine 129
- Engine Coolant Heater 131
- Automatic Transaxle Operation 132
- Parking Brake 135
- Shifting Into Park (P) 136
- Shifting Out of Park (P) 138
- Parking Over Things That Burn 139
- Engine Exhaust 140
- Running the Engine While Parked 141

Mirrors 142
- Manual Rearview Mirror 142
- Outside Power Mirror 142
- Outside Curb View Assist Mirror 143
- Outside Convex Mirror 143
- Outside Heated Mirrors 143

OnStar® System 144

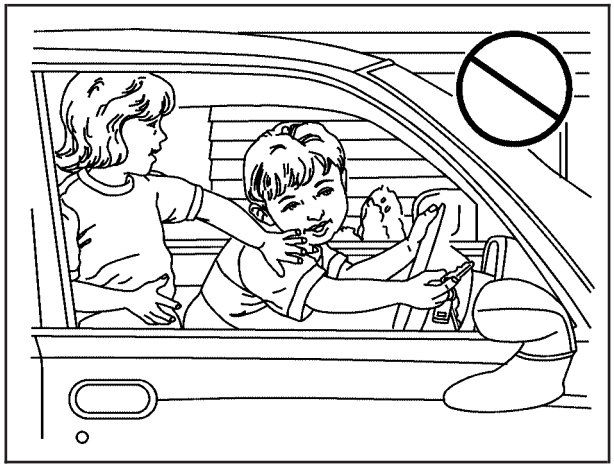
Section 2 Features and Controls

Universal Home Remote System 147
Universal Home Remote System (With Three Round LED) 147
Universal Home Remote System (With One Triangular LED) 148
Universal Home Remote System Operation (With Three Round LED) 149
Universal Home Remote System Operation (With One Triangular LED) 154
Storage Areas 158
Glove Box 158
Cupholder(s) 158
Cell Phone Storage Area 159
Overhead Console 159
Floor Console Storage Area 160
Front Armrest Storage Area 160
Rear Storage Area 160
Roof Rack System 161
Convenience Net 164
Cargo Cover 165
Rear Convenience Center 165
Sunroof 169

Keys

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous for many reasons. They could operate the power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move. The children or others could be badly injured or even killed. Do not leave the keys in a vehicle with children.



Your vehicle's key can be used for the ignition as well as the driver's door lock, the floor console, and the glove box. If you need a new key, contact your dealer, who can obtain the correct key code.

Your vehicle has the PASS-Key® III vehicle theft system. The key has a transponder in the key head that matches a decoder in the vehicle's steering column. If a replacement key or any additional key is needed, you must purchase this key from your dealer. The key will have PK3® stamped on it. Keep the bar code tag that came with the original keys. Give this tag to your dealer if you need a new key made.

Any new PASS-Key® III key must be programmed before it will start your vehicle. See *PASS-Key® III on page 124* for more information on programming your new key.

Notice: **If you ever lock your keys in your vehicle, you may have to damage the vehicle to get in. Be sure you have spare keys.**

If you ever do get locked out of your vehicle, see *Roadside Assistance Program on page 498* for more information.

Remote Keyless Entry System

If the vehicle has the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system, it operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

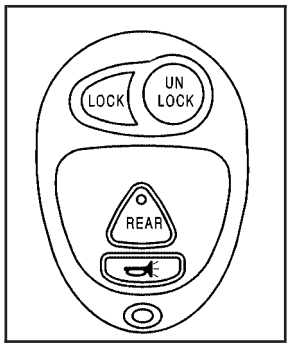
1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

At times you may notice a decrease in range. This is normal for any RKE system. If the transmitter does not work or if you have to stand closer to your vehicle for the transmitter to work, try this:

- Check the distance. You may be too far from your vehicle. You may need to stand closer during rainy or snowy weather.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal. Take a few steps to the left or right, hold the transmitter higher, and try again.
- Check to determine if battery replacement is necessary. See “Battery Replacement” under *Remote Keyless Entry System Operation on page 111*.
- If you are still having trouble, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry System Operation



With this feature, you can lock and unlock your doors using the remote keyless entry transmitter supplied with your vehicle.

UNLOCK: Press UNLOCK to unlock only the driver’s door. If you press UNLOCK again within five seconds, the passengers’ doors and the liftgate will unlock. See “Liftgate Release” under *Liftgate on page 118* for more information.

The UNLOCK button on the remote keyless entry transmitter will disarm the content theft-deterrent system. See *Content Theft-Deterrent on page 122* for more information.

If you would like to program the way the headlamps and parking lamps operate with remote unlock confirmation, and your vehicle is equipped with the Driver Information Center (DIC), see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240*.

LOCK: To lock all doors, press LOCK.

The LOCK button on the remote keyless entry transmitter will arm the content theft-deterrent system. See *Content Theft-Deterrent on page 122* for more information.

If you would like to program the way the headlamps, parking lamps, horn, and radio operate with remote lock confirmation, and your vehicle is equipped with the Driver Information Center (DIC), see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240*.

REAR: To unlock the liftgate, press REAR. See *Liftgate on page 118* for more information.

(Remote Alarm): Press the button with the horn symbol to make the headlamps and parking lamps flash and the horn sound. This will allow you to attract attention, if needed. Press the button with the horn symbol again to stop the alarm from sounding, or the alarm will turn off after 90 seconds.

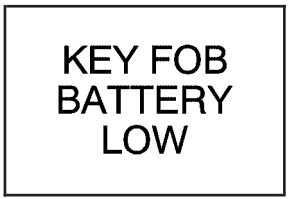
Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle

Each remote keyless entry transmitter is coded to prevent another transmitter from unlocking your vehicle. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased through your dealer. Remember to bring any remaining transmitters with you when you go to your dealer. When the dealer matches the replacement transmitter to your vehicle, any remaining transmitters must also be matched. Once your dealer has coded the new transmitter, the lost transmitter will not unlock your vehicle. Each vehicle can have a maximum of four transmitters matched to it.

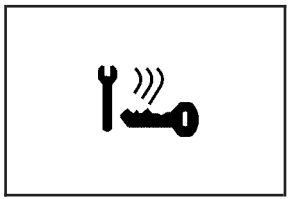
See your dealer to match transmitters to another vehicle.

Battery Replacement

Under normal use, the battery in your remote keyless entry transmitter should last about three years.



United States



Canada

You can tell the battery is weak if the KEY FOB BATTERY LOW message appears in the message center. If you get this message, the battery in the key fob needs to be replaced.

Notice: **When replacing the battery, use care not to touch any of the circuitry. Static from your body transferred to these surfaces may damage the transmitter.**

1. Insert a flat object, such as a coin, into the slot on the side of the transmitter and twist to separate the halves.
2. Gently pry the battery out of the transmitter. Do not use the metal flanges to remove the battery.
3. Replace the battery.
4. Reassemble the transmitter. Make sure the halves are snapped together tightly so water will not get in.
5. Press and hold the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons for seven seconds to synchronize the transmitter.
6. Check the transmitter operation.

Doors and Locks

Door Locks

⚠ CAUTION:

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- **Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle will not open it. You increase the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash if the doors are not locked. So, wear safety belts properly and lock the doors whenever you drive.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

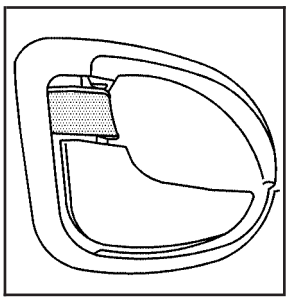
CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock your vehicle whenever you leave it.**
- **Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop your vehicle. Locking your doors can help prevent this from happening.**

There are several ways to lock and unlock your vehicle.

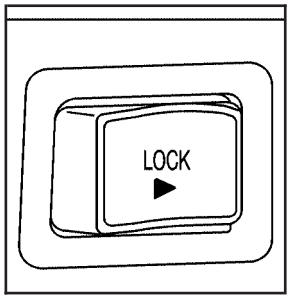
From the outside, use your key or the remote keyless entry transmitter.

To unlock the driver's door from the outside with the key, insert the key and turn it toward the front of the vehicle. To lock the driver's door from the outside with your key, insert the key and turn it toward the rear of the vehicle.



To unlock either manual locking front door from the inside, pull back on the manual lever. To lock either front door from the inside, push the manual lever forward.

Power Door Locks



The power door lock switch is located on the driver's and front passenger's doors next to the door handle.

Press the front of the switch to lock all doors, or press the back of the switch to unlock all doors.

The rear doors do not have power door lock switches. Instead, each rear door has a manual lever that works only that door's lock.

If your vehicle has the content theft-deterrent system, the power door lock switch may cause the system to arm. See *Content Theft-Deterrent on page 122* for more information.

Delayed Locking

With the delayed locking feature, the doors will not lock immediately when locking the doors using the power door lock switch or when LOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter is pressed while any door is open. Instead, three chimes will be heard to indicate that the delayed locking feature is in operation. Five seconds after all doors are closed, the doors will lock automatically.

If the ignition is in ON or ACCESSORY, this feature will not lock the doors.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Driver Information Center (DIC), see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240* to program the delayed locking feature.

Programmable Automatic Door Locks

All of the doors will automatically lock when all doors are closed, the engine is running and the shift lever is shifted out of PARK (P). All of the doors will automatically unlock when the shift lever is shifted into PARK (P).

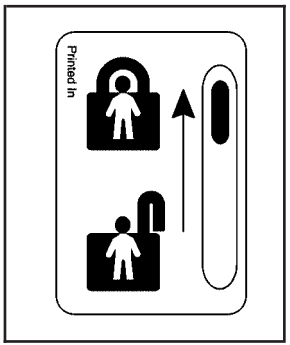
With the automatic door lock feature, you can still lock or unlock the doors at any time, either manually, with the power door lock switches or by pressing LOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry System Operation on page 111* for more information.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Driver Information Center (DIC), see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240* to program the automatic door lock feature.

Rear Door Security Locks

Your vehicle is equipped with rear door security locks that help prevent passengers from opening the rear doors on your vehicle from the inside. To use one of these locks do the following:

1. Open one of the rear doors.



2. On the inside of the rear door will be a lock. Push the lever up to engage the safety lock.
3. Close the door.
4. Repeat Steps 1 through 3 for the other rear door lock.

The rear doors on your vehicle cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when this feature is in use. If you want to open the rear door when the security lock is on, unlock the door from the inside and then open the door from the outside.

Canceling the Rear Door Security Locks

1. Unlock and open the rear door from the outside.
2. Push the lever down to disengage the safety lock.
3. Close the door.
4. Repeat Steps 1 through 3 for the other rear door lock.

The rear door locks will now work normally.

Lockout Protection

The lockout protection feature may prevent you from locking your key in your vehicle. Pressing the power door lock switch will lock all doors, then unlock the driver's door, if the key is in the ignition when a door is opened.

If you leave the key in your vehicle but not in the ignition or if you use the manual door lock, you could still lock the key in the vehicle. Always remember to take the key with you.

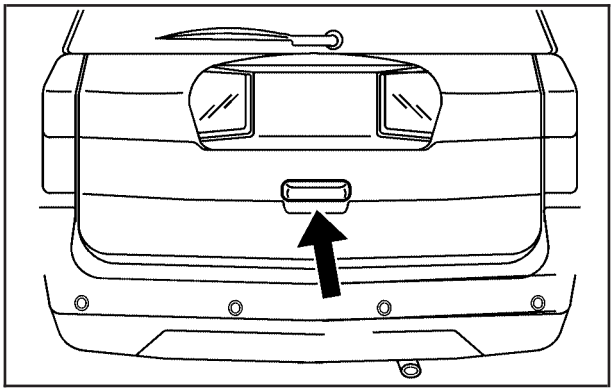
Liftgate

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to drive with the liftgate open because carbon monoxide (CO) gas can come into your vehicle. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. If you must drive with the liftgate open or if electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass through the seal between the body and the liftgate:

- **Make sure all other windows are shut.**
- **Turn the fan on your heating or cooling system to its highest speed and select the control setting that will force outside air into your vehicle. See *Climate Control System on page 200*.**
- **If you have air outlets on or under the instrument panel, open them all the way. See *Engine Exhaust on page 140*.**

Liftgate Release



Liftgate Handle

Your vehicle is equipped with a liftgate release touchpad, located on the inner side of the liftgate handle.

To open the liftgate using the touchpad, do the following:

1. Put the vehicle in PARK (P).
2. Unlock all of the doors.
3. Lift up on the liftgate handle.

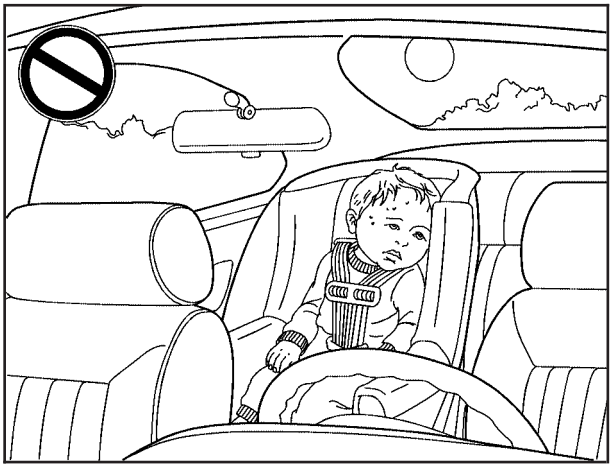
If your vehicle has a remote keyless entry transmitter, you may unlock the liftgate by pressing the REAR button on the transmitter, then open the liftgate manually by lifting up on the liftgate handle. Pressing REAR while the Content Theft-Deterrent is active allows you to open the liftgate while all other doors remain locked. See *Content Theft-Deterrent on page 122.*

Notice: **If you open the liftgate without checking for overhead obstructions such as a garage door, you could break the liftgate glass. Always check to make sure the area above the liftgate is clear before opening it.**

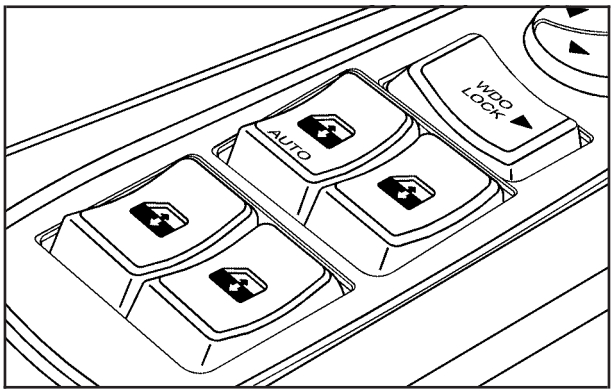
Windows

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children, helpless adults, or pets in a vehicle with the windows closed is dangerous. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather.



Power Windows



Switches on the driver's door armrest control each of the windows when the ignition is in ON, ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP) on page 129* for more information. In addition, each passenger's door has a window switch.

The driver's power window switch has two down positions. Push the rear of the switch to the first position to lower the window normally.

Press the rear of any passenger window switch and that window will open. Press the front of any switch to close the window.

Express-Down Window

The driver's window switch also has an express-down feature. This switch is labeled AUTO. To activate the express-down feature, push the rear of the driver's window switch to the second position, then release it. The window will lower completely.

To stop the window while it is lowering, press the front of the switch. To raise the window, press and hold the front of the switch.

Window Lockout

The driver's window controls also include a lockout switch. Press the right side of the WDO LOCK switch to stop rear passengers from lowering their window. The driver can still control all of the windows with the lockout on. Press the other side of the WDO LOCK switch for normal window operation.

Sun Visors

To block out glare you can swing down the visors. You can also remove them from the center mount and swing them to the side. There may be an extension on the inboard side of the sun visors. Pull the extension out to block out glare.

Visor Vanity Mirror

Pull down the sun visor. Flip up the cover to expose the vanity mirror.

Lighted Visor Vanity Mirrors

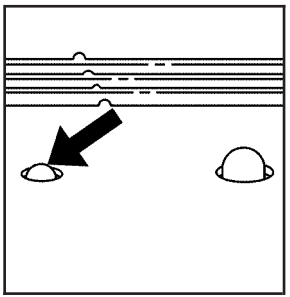
If your vehicle has this feature, pull down the sun visor. Flip up the cover to expose the vanity mirror. The lamps will come on when you open the cover.

Theft-Deterrent Systems

Vehicle theft is big business, especially in some cities. Although your vehicle has a number of theft-deterrent features, we know that nothing we put on it can make it impossible to steal.

Content Theft-Deterrent

Your vehicle may have a theft-deterrent alarm system.



A security light, located on top of the instrument panel will flash slowly to let you know that the system has been armed.

While armed, the doors will not unlock with the power door lock switch.

Once armed, the alarm will go off if someone tries to enter the vehicle without using the optional remote keyless entry transmitter or the key, or tries to turn the ignition on without using the correct key. The horn will sound and the headlamps and parking lamps will flash any time the alarm sounds.

When the content theft-deterrent system is armed, the liftgate may be opened by pressing the REAR button on the remote keyless entry transmitter. The alarm will go into standby mode. Once the liftgate is closed, the alarm will be armed. See “Liftgate Release” under *Liftgate on page 118* for more information on how to open the liftgate.

Arming with the Power Lock Switch

The content theft-deterrent alarm system will arm when you use either power door lock switch to lock the doors while any door or the liftgate is open and the key is removed from the ignition. The security light, located on top of the instrument panel, will start flashing when the system is armed.

Within five seconds, after the security light begins to flash, any door can be manually unlocked and opened, without sounding the alarm. A door unlocked manually will remain unlocked until locked again.

Arming with the Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter

Your alarm system will arm when you press LOCK once on your remote keyless entry transmitter to lock the doors. The alarm system light will come on for 30 seconds and then start flashing to let you know the system is armed.

Within the 30 second delay after the security light comes on, and an additional five seconds after the light begins to flash, any door can be manually unlocked and opened, without sounding the alarm.

If LOCK is pressed on your remote keyless entry transmitter twice within five seconds, any door can be manually unlocked and opened within five seconds after the security light begins to flash, without sounding the alarm. A door unlocked manually will remain unlocked until locked again.

Disarming with Your Key

Your alarm system will disarm when you use your key to unlock the driver’s door. The security light will stop flashing to let you know the system is no longer armed.

Disarming with the Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter

Your alarm system will disarm when you press UNLOCK on your remote keyless entry transmitter to unlock the doors. The security light, on top of the instrument panel, will stop flashing to let you know the system is no longer armed.

PASS-Key® III

Your PASS-Key® III system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

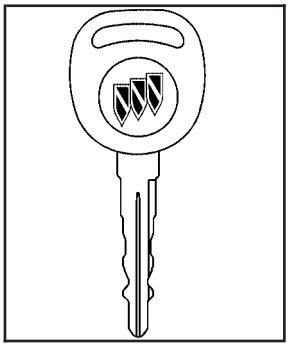
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

PASS-Key® III uses a radio frequency transponder in the key that matches a decoder in your vehicle.

PASS-Key® III Operation



Your vehicle is equipped with the PASS-Key® III (Personalized Automotive Security System) theft-deterrent system.

PASS-Key® III is a passive theft deterrent system. This means you do not have to do anything different to arm or disarm the system. It works when you insert or remove the key from the ignition.

When the PASS-Key® III system senses that someone is using the wrong key, it shuts down the vehicle's starter and fuel systems. The starter will not work and fuel will stop being delivered to the engine. Anyone using a trial-and-error method to start the vehicle will be discouraged because of the high number of electrical key codes.

If the SECURITY message is shown on the Message Center when trying to start the vehicle, the key may have a damaged transponder. See "PASS-Key® III Security Message" under *Message Center on page 225*. Turn the ignition off and try to start the vehicle again.

If the engine still does not start, and the key appears to be undamaged, try another ignition key. At this time, you may also want to check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 463*. If the engine still does not start with the other key, your vehicle needs service. If your vehicle does start, the first key may be faulty. See your dealer who can service the PASS-Key® III to have a new key made.

It is possible for the PASS-Key® III decoder to program the transponder value of a new or replacement key. Up to 10 additional keys may be programmed for the vehicle. This procedure is for programming additional keys only. If all the currently programmed keys are lost or do not operate, you must see your GM dealer or a locksmith who can service PASS-Key® III to have keys made and programmed to the system.

See your GM dealer who can service PASS-Key® III to get a new key blank that is a cut exactly as the ignition key that operates the system.

Canadian Owners: If you lose or damage your keys, only a GM dealer can service PASS-Key® III to have new keys made. To program additional keys you will need two current driver's keys, black in color. You must add a step to the following procedure. After Step 3 repeat Steps 1 through 3 with the second current driver's key. Then continue with Step 4.

To program the new PK3® key do the following:

1. Verify the new key has PK3 stamped on it.
2. Insert the original key in the ignition and start the engine. If the engine will not start, see your GM dealer for service.
3. After the engine has started, turn the key to OFF, and remove the key.
4. Insert the key to be programmed and turn it to ON within 10 seconds of removing the previous key.
5. The SECURITY message will turn off once the key has been programmed. It may not be apparent that the SECURITY message went on due to how quickly the key is programmed.
6. Repeat Steps 1 through 4 if additional keys are to be programmed.

If you are ever driving and the SECURITY message comes on and stays on, you will be able to restart your engine if you turn it off. Your PASS-Key® III system, however, is not working properly and must be serviced by your GM dealer. Your vehicle is not protected by the PASS-Key® III system at this time.

If you lose or damage a PASS-Key® III key, see your GM dealer who can service PASS-Key® III to have a new key made.

Starting and Operating Your Vehicle

New Vehicle Break-In

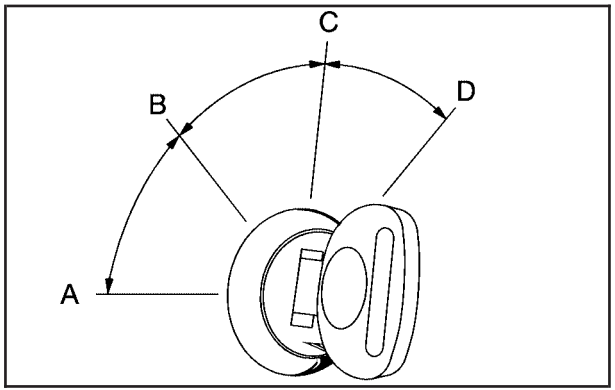
Notice: **Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:**

- **If you have all-wheel drive, keep your speed at 55 mph (88 km/h) or less for the first 500 miles (805 km).**
- **Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 500 miles (805 km). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake, or slow, the vehicle.**
- **Avoid making hard stops for the first 200 miles (322 km) or so. During this time your new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.**
- **Do not tow a trailer during break-in. See *Towing a Trailer on page 340* for the trailer towing capabilities of your vehicle and more information.**

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

Ignition Positions

With the key in the ignition, you can turn it to four different positions.



A (OFF): This is the only position in which you can remove the key. This position locks the ignition and transaxle.

Notice: **Using a tool to force the key from the ignition switch could cause damage or break the key. Use the correct key and turn the key only with your hand. Make sure the key is all the way in. If none of this works, then your vehicle needs service.**

B (ACCESSORY): This position allows you to use things like the radio and the windshield wipers while the engine is off. This position will also allow you to turn off the engine. Use ACCESSORY if you must have your vehicle in motion while the engine is off, for example, if your vehicle is being pushed or towed.

C (ON): This is the position that the switch returns to after you start your engine and release the key. The switch stays in ON when the engine is running. But even when the engine is not running, you can use ON to operate your electrical power accessories, and to display some instrument panel warning lights.

The battery could be drained if you leave the key in the ACCESSORY or On position with the engine off. You may not be able to start your vehicle if the battery is allowed to drain for an extended period of time.

D (START): This position starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch will return to ON for normal driving.

Key In the Ignition

Never leave your vehicle with the keys inside, as it is an easy target for joy riders or thieves. If you leave the key in the ignition and park your vehicle, a chime will sound, when you open the driver's door. Always remember to remove your key from the ignition and take it with you. This will lock your ignition and transaxle. Also, always remember to lock the doors.

The battery could be drained if you leave the key in the ignition while your vehicle is parked. You may not be able to start your vehicle after it has been parked for an extended period of time.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

With RAP, the power windows, the audio system, the sunroof and the automatic level control will continue to work for up to 10 minutes after the ignition key is turned to OFF or until one of the doors is opened.

Starting the Engine

Move your shift lever to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). Your engine will not start in any other position — that is a safety feature. To restart when you are already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only.

Notice: **Shifting into PARK (P) with the vehicle moving could damage the transaxle. Shift into PARK (P) only when your vehicle is stopped.**

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn your ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine warms up. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transaxle gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

Your vehicle has a Computer-Controlled Cranking System. This feature assists in starting the engine and protects the electrical system. If the ignition key is turned to the START position, and then released when the engine begins cranking, the engine will continue cranking until the vehicle starts or until it exceeds the maximum cranking time allowed, approximately 15 seconds to prevent cranking motor damage. To prevent starter-motor gear damage, this system also prevents cranking if the engine is already running. The engine cranking can be stopped by turning the ignition switch to the ACCESSORY or LOCK position.

Notice: **Holding your key in START for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.**

2. If the engine does not start in 10 seconds, push the accelerator pedal about one-quarter of the way down while you turn the key to START. Do this until the engine starts. As soon as it does, let go of the key.
3. If your engine still will not start, or starts but then stops, it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for a maximum of 15 seconds. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. If the engine still will not start, or starts briefly but then stops again, repeat Step 1 or 2, depending on the temperature. When the engine starts, release the key and the accelerator pedal.

Notice: **Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you do not, your engine might not perform properly. Any resulting damage would not be covered by your vehicle's warranty.**

Engine Coolant Heater

Your vehicle may have an engine coolant heater.

In very cold weather, 0°F (–18°C) or colder, the engine coolant heater can help. You will get easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up.

Usually, the coolant heater should be plugged in a minimum of four hours prior to starting your vehicle. At temperatures above 32°F (0°C), use of the coolant heater is not required. Your vehicle may also have an internal thermostat in the plug end of the cord. This will prevent operation of the engine coolant heater when the temperature is at or above 0°F (–18°C) as noted on the cord.

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. The electrical cord is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment.
3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠ CAUTION:

Plugging the cord into an ungrounded outlet could cause an electrical shock. Also, the wrong kind of extension cord could overheat and cause a fire. You could be seriously injured. Plug the cord into a properly grounded three-prong 110-volt AC outlet. If the cord will not reach, use a heavy-duty three-prong extension cord rated for at least 15 amps.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you do not, it could be damaged.

How long should you keep the coolant heater plugged in? The answer depends on the outside temperature, the kind of oil you have, and some other things. Instead of trying to list everything here, we ask that you contact your dealer in the area where you will be parking your vehicle. The dealer can give you the best advice for that particular area.

Automatic Transaxle Operation

Maximum engine speed is limited when you are in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N), to protect driveline components from improper operation.

There are several different positions for your shift lever.

PARK (P): This gear position locks your front wheels. It is the best position to use when you start your engine because your vehicle cannot move easily.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in PARK (P) before starting the engine. Your vehicle has an automatic transaxle shift lock control system. You must fully apply your regular brakes first before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition key is in ON. As you step on the brake pedal, while in PARK (P), you may hear a click from the solenoid of the system. This ensures that the system is operating properly. If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting Out of Park (P) on page 138* for more information.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

Do not leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P). See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 136*. If you are pulling a trailer, see *Towing a Trailer on page 340*.

REVERSE (R): Use this gear to back up.

Notice: **Shifting to REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving forward could damage the transaxle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Shift to REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped.**

To rock your vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice or sand without damaging your transaxle, see *If Your Vehicle is Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice, or Snow on page 331*.

NEUTRAL (N): In this position, your engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart when you are already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only. Also, use NEUTRAL (N) when your vehicle is being towed.

⚠ CAUTION:

Shifting into a drive gear while your engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, your vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while your engine is running at high speed.

Notice: **Shifting out of PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) while the engine is running at high speed may damage the transaxle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speeds when shifting your vehicle.**

DRIVE (D): This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy for your vehicle. If you need more power for passing, and you are:

- Going less than 35 mph (55 km/h), push your accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph (55 km/h) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

  You will shift down to the next gear and have more power.

Downshifting the transaxle in slippery road conditions could result in skidding, see “Skidding” under *Loss of Control on page 315*.

Notice: **If your vehicle seems to start up rather slowly or not shift gears when you go faster, and you continue to drive your vehicle that way, you could damage the transaxle. Have your vehicle serviced right away. You can drive in SECOND (2) when you are driving less than 35 mph (55 km/h) and DRIVE (D) for higher speeds until then.**

Warm-Up Shift

Your vehicle has a computer controlled transaxle designed to warm up the engine faster when the outside temperature is 35°F (2°C) or colder. You may notice that the transaxle will shift at a higher vehicle speed until the engine is warmed up. This is a normal condition designed to provide heat to the passenger compartment and defrost the windows more quickly.

THIRD (3): This position is also used for normal driving. It reduces vehicle speed more than DRIVE (D) without using your brakes. You might choose THIRD (3) instead of DRIVE (D) when driving on hilly, winding roads, when towing a trailer, so there is less shifting between gears and when going down a steep hill.

SECOND (2): This position reduces vehicle speed more than DRIVE (D) without using your brakes. You can use SECOND (2) on hills. It can help control your speed as you go down steep mountain roads, but then you would also want to use your brakes off and on.

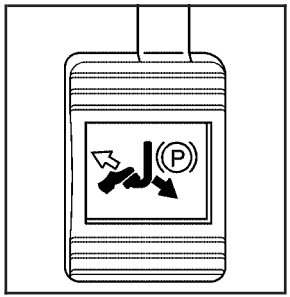
Notice: **Driving in SECOND (2) for more than 25 miles (40 km) or at speeds over 55 mph (90 km/h) may damage the transaxle. Also, shifting into SECOND (2) at speeds above 65 mph (105 km/h) can cause damage. Drive in THIRD (3) or DRIVE (D) instead of SECOND (2).**

Notice: **If your vehicle seems to start up rather slowly, or if it seems not to shift gears as you go faster, something may be wrong with a transaxle system sensor. If you drive very far that way, your vehicle can be damaged. So, if this happens, have your vehicle serviced right away. Until then, you can use SECOND (2) when you are driving less than 35 mph (55 km/h) and THIRD (3) for higher speeds.**

FIRST (1): This position reduces vehicle speed more than SECOND (2) without using your brakes. You can use it on very steep hills, or in deep snow or mud. If the shift lever is put in FIRST (1), the transaxle will not shift into first gear until the vehicle is going slowly enough.

Notice: **Spinning the tires or holding the vehicle in one place on a hill using only the accelerator pedal may damage the transaxle. If you are stuck, do not spin the tires. When stopping on a hill, use the brakes, or parking brake to hold the vehicle in place.**

Parking Brake



The parking brake is located under the instrument panel on the driver's side of the vehicle.

To set the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot and push down on the parking brake pedal with your left foot.

If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 219*.

To release the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot while you push down on the parking brake pedal with your left foot. When you lift your left foot from the parking brake pedal, it will pop up to the released position.

Notice: **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Verify that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.**

If you are towing a trailer and are parking on any hill, see *Towing a Trailer on page 340*.

Shifting Into Park (P)

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. If you are pulling a trailer, see *Towing a Trailer on page 340*.

1. Hold the brake pedal down with your right foot and set the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever into PARK (P) by pulling the shift lever toward you and moving it up as far as it will go.
3. Turn the ignition key to OFF.
4. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave your vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, your vehicle is in PARK (P).

Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to leave your vehicle with the engine running. Your vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Do not leave your vehicle with the engine running.

If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in PARK (P) and the parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you move the shift lever into PARK (P), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from PARK (P) without first pulling it toward you. If you can, it means that the shift lever was not fully locked into PARK (P).

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you do not shift your vehicle into PARK (P) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transaxle. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of PARK (P). This is called torque lock. To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into PARK (P) properly before you leave the driver's seat. To find out how, see *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 136*.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of PARK (P) before you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transaxle, so you can pull the shift lever out of PARK (P).

Shifting Out of Park (P)

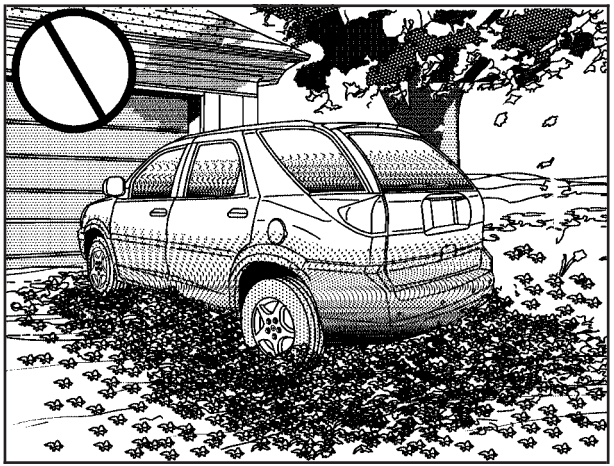
Your vehicle has an automatic transaxle shift lock control system which locks the shift lever in PARK (P) when the ignition is in the OFF position. In addition, you must fully apply your regular brakes before you can shift from PARK (P), when the ignition is in the ON position. See *Automatic Transaxle Operation on page 132*.

If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way up into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into the gear you want.

If you ever hold the brake pedal down but still cannot shift out of PARK (P), try this:

1. Turn the ignition key to OFF.
2. Apply and hold the brake until the end of Step 4.
3. Shift the transaxle to NEUTRAL (N).
4. Start the vehicle and then shift to the gear you want.
5. Have the system fixed as soon as you can.

Parking Over Things That Burn



⚠ CAUTION:

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Engine Exhaust

⚠ CAUTION:

Engine exhaust can kill. It contains the gas carbon monoxide (CO), which you cannot see or smell. It can cause unconsciousness and death.

You might have exhaust coming in if:

- **Your exhaust system sounds strange or different.**
- **Your vehicle gets rusty underneath.**
- **Your vehicle was damaged in a collision.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Your vehicle was damaged when driving over high points on the road or over road debris.**
- **Repairs were not done correctly.**
- **Your vehicle or exhaust system has been modified improperly.**

If you ever suspect exhaust is coming into your vehicle:

- **Drive it only with all the windows down to blow out any CO; and**
- **Have your vehicle fixed immediately.**

Running the Engine While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running. But if you ever have to, here are some things to know.

⚠ CAUTION:

Idling the engine with the climate control system off could allow dangerous exhaust into your vehicle. See the earlier caution under *Engine Exhaust on page 140*.

Also, idling in a closed-in place can let deadly carbon monoxide (CO) into your vehicle even if the climate control fan is at the highest setting. One place this can happen is a garage. Exhaust — with CO — can come in easily. NEVER park in a garage with the engine running.

Another closed-in place can be a blizzard. See *Winter Driving on page 327*.

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. Do not leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).

Follow the proper steps to be sure your vehicle will not move. See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 136*.

If you are pulling a trailer, see *Towing a Trailer on page 340*.

Mirrors

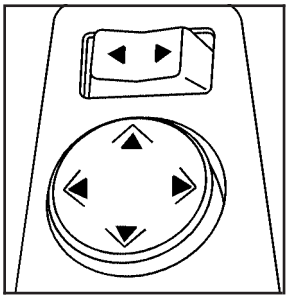
Manual Rearview Mirror

The vehicle may have a rearview mirror that can be adjusted for day or night driving. Push or pull the tab at the bottom of the mirror to adjust it for day or night conditions.

The mirror's two outer buttons operate the lamps on the bottom of the mirror.

The mirror may have a passenger airbag indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System on page 98* for more information.

Outside Power Mirror



The power mirror controls are located on the driver's door armrest.

To choose either the left or right outside mirror, press the selector switch. Press any of the four arrows located on the control pad to move the mirrors in the desired direction.

Adjust each mirror so you can see the side of your vehicle and the area behind your vehicle.

Outside Curb View Assist Mirror

If the vehicle has this feature, it can be helpful when parallel parking. The passenger's outside rearview mirror will tilt towards the curb when the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE (R) and return to its previous position when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (R). If further adjustment is needed, the power mirror controls can be used. See *Outside Power Mirror on page 142*. Also see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240* for information on how to turn this feature on and off.

Outside Convex Mirror

⚠ CAUTION:

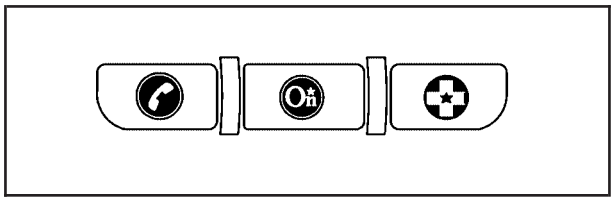
A convex mirror can make things (like other vehicles) look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on your right. Check your inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger's side mirror is convex. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver's seat. It also makes things appear farther away than they really are.

Outside Heated Mirrors

If the vehicle has this feature, the outside rearview mirrors are heated when the rear window defogger is turned on. See "Rear Window Defogger" under *Climate Control System on page 200*, *Dual Climate Control System on page 203*, or *Dual Automatic Climate Control System on page 206*.

OnStar® System



OnStar® uses several innovative technologies and live advisors to provide you with a wide range of safety, security, information, and convenience services. If your airbags deploy, the system is designed to make an automatic call to OnStar® Emergency advisors who can request emergency services be sent to your location. If you lock your keys in the vehicle, call OnStar® at 1-888-4-ONSTAR and they can send a signal to unlock your doors. If you need roadside assistance, press the OnStar® button and they can contact Roadside Service for you.

OnStar® service is provided to you subject to the OnStar® Terms and Conditions. You may cancel your OnStar® service at any time by contacting OnStar® as provided below. A complete OnStar® Owner's Guide and the OnStar® Terms and Conditions are included in the vehicle's OnStar® Subscriber glove box literature. For more information, visit onstar.com or onstar.ca, contact OnStar® at 1–888–4–ONSTAR (1–888–466–7827) or TTY 1–877–248–2080, or press the OnStar® button to speak with an OnStar® advisor 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Not all OnStar® features are available on all vehicles. To check if your vehicle is equipped to provide the services described below, or for a full description of OnStar® services and system limitations, see the OnStar® Owner's Guide in your glove box or visit onstar.com.

OnStar® Services

For new vehicles equipped with OnStar®, the Safe & Sound Plan, or the Directions & Connections® Plan is included for one year from the date of purchase. You can extend this plan beyond the first year, or upgrade to the Directions & Connections® Plan. For more information, press the OnStar® button to speak with an advisor. Some OnStar® services (such as Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Location Assistance) may not be available until you register with OnStar®.

Available Services with Safe & Sound® Plan

- Automatic Notification of Airbag Deployment
- Advanced Automatic Crash Notification (AACN) (If equipped)
- Link to Emergency Services
- Roadside Assistance
- Stolen Vehicle Location Assistance
- AccidentAssist
- Remote Door Unlock/Vehicle Alert
- OnStar® Vehicle Diagnostics
- GM® Goodwrench® On Demand Diagnostics
- OnStar® Hands-Free Calling with 30 complimentary minutes
- OnStar® Virtual Advisor

Available Services included with Directions & Connections® Plan

- All Safe and Sound Plan Services
- Driving Directions - Advisor delivered or OnStar® Turn-by-Turn Navigation (If equipped)
- RideAssist
- Information and Convenience Services

OnStar® Hands-Free Calling

OnStar® Hands-Free Calling allows eligible OnStar® subscribers to make and receive calls using voice commands. Hands-Free Calling is fully integrated into the vehicle, and can be used with OnStar® Pre-Paid Minute Packages. Hands-Free Calling may also be linked to a Verizon Wireless service plan, depending on eligibility. To find out more, refer to the OnStar® Owner's Guide in the vehicle's glove box, visit www.onstar.com or www.onstar.ca, or speak with an OnStar® advisor by pressing the OnStar® button or calling 1-888-4-ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).

OnStar® Virtual Advisor

OnStar® Virtual Advisor is a feature of OnStar® Hands-Free Calling that uses your minutes to access location-based weather, local traffic reports, and stock quotes. By pressing the phone button and giving a few simple voice commands, you can browse through the various topics. See the OnStar® Owner's Guide for more information.

OnStar® Steering Wheel Controls

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Talk/Mute button that can be used to interact with OnStar® Hands-Free Calling. See *Audio Steering Wheel Controls on page 296* for more information.

On some vehicles, you may have to hold the button for a few seconds and give the command "ONSTAR" in order to activate the OnStar® Hands-Free Calling feature.

On some vehicles, the mute button can be used to dial numbers into voicemail systems, or to dial phone extensions. See the OnStar® Owner's Guide for more information.

How OnStar® Service Works

In order to provide you with OnStar® services, your vehicle's OnStar® system has the capability of recording and transmitting vehicle information. This information is automatically sent to an OnStar® Call Center at the time of an OnStar® button press, Emergency button press or if your airbags or AACN system deploys. The vehicle information usually includes your GPS location and, in the event of a crash, additional information regarding the accident that your vehicle has been involved in (e.g. the direction from which your vehicle was hit). When you use the Virtual Advisor feature of OnStar® Hands-Free Calling, your vehicle also sends OnStar® your GPS location so that we can provide you with location-based services.

OnStar® service cannot work unless your vehicle is in a place where OnStar® has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. OnStar® service also cannot work unless you are in a place where the wireless service provider OnStar® has hired for that area has coverage, network capacity and reception when the service is needed, and technology that is compatible with the OnStar® service. Not all services are available everywhere, particularly in remote or enclosed areas, or at all times.

OnStar® service that involves location information about your vehicle cannot work unless GPS satellite signals are unobstructed and available in that place as well.

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system (including adequate battery power) for the OnStar® equipment to operate. There are other problems OnStar® cannot control that may prevent OnStar® from providing OnStar® service to you at any particular time or place. Some examples are damage to important parts of your vehicle in an accident, hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather or wireless phone network congestion.

Your Responsibility

You may need to increase the volume of your radio to hear the OnStar® advisor. If the light next to the OnStar® buttons is red, this means that your system is not functioning properly and should be checked by a dealer. If the light appears clear (no light is appearing), your OnStar® subscription has expired. You can always press the blue OnStar® button to confirm that your OnStar® equipment is active.

Universal Home Remote System

Universal Home Remote System (With Three Round LED)

The Universal Home Remote System provides a way to replace up to three hand-held Radio-Frequency (RF) transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home lighting.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The FCC Grant of Equipment Authorization Certificate number is KOBGTE05A.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

The Canadian Registration ID number is 3521A-GTE05A.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Universal Home Remote System (With One Triangular LED)

The Universal Home Remote System provides a way to replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home lighting.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The FCC Grant of Equipment Authorization Certificate number is CB2SAHL3.

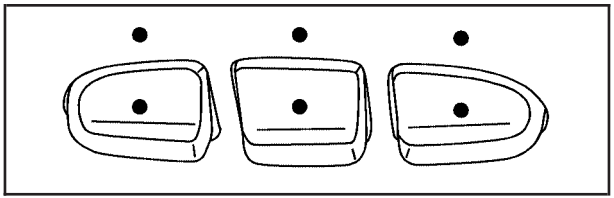
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

The Canadian Registration ID number is 2791021849A.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Universal Home Remote System Operation (With Three Round LED)



Your vehicle may have the Universal Home Remote System. If there are three round Light Emitting Diode (LED) above the Universal Home Remote System buttons, follow the instructions below. If there is one triangular LED above the Universal Home Remote System buttons, follow the instructions under Universal Home Remote System Operation (with one triangular LED).

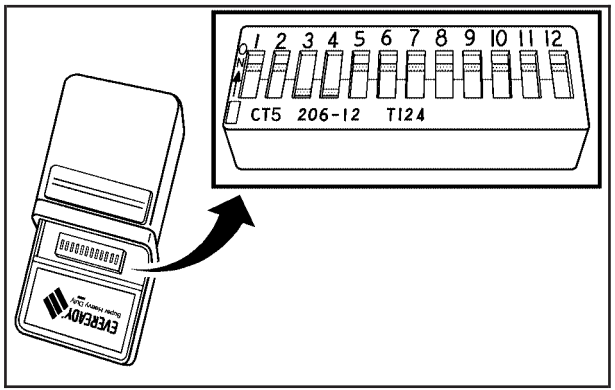
This system provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home lighting.

Do not use the this system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the transmitter. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist you in programming the transmitter.

Be sure to keep the original remote control transmitter for use in other vehicles, as well as, for future programming. You only need the original remote control transmitter for fixed code programming. It is also recommended that upon the sale or lease termination of the vehicle, the programmed buttons should be erased for security purposes. See “Erasing your Universal Home Remote Buttons” later in this section.

Be sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or security device you are programming. When programming a garage door, it is advised to park outside of the garage.



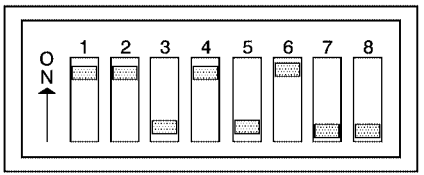
If you do not know if your garage door opener is a fixed code or rolling code device, open your garage door opener's remote control battery cover. Your garage door opener is a fixed code device if there is a panel of switches. If not, your garage door opener is a rolling code device.

Programming Universal Home Remote — Fixed Code

Fixed Code garage door openers are used for garage doors produced prior to 1996. Fixed code uses the same coded signal every time, which is manually programmed by setting DIP switches for a unique personal code.

Follow these steps to program up to three channels:

1. Remove the battery cover of the hand-held transmitter.



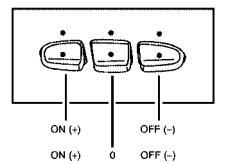
Switch Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Switch Position	On	On	Off	On	Off	On	Off	Off

Example of Switch Settings

2. Write down the eight to 12 coding switch settings from left to right. When the switch is in the up position, write “on,” and when a switch is in the down position, write “off”. If a switch is set between the up and down position, write “middle”.
3. Enter these positions into the Universal Home Remote System as follows.

Press and release all three buttons at the same time to put the device into programming mode.

Switch Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Switch Position	On	On	Off	On	Off	On	Off	Off
Your UHR Button	Left	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right	Right



Example

4. The indicator light will blink slowly. In order from left to right, and within two and one-half minutes, enter each switch setting into the Universal Home Remote System. Push one button for each switch as follows:
   - Left button = “on” switch position.
   - Right button = “off” switch position.
   - Middle button = “middle” switch position.

5. After entering the switch settings, press and release all three buttons at the same time. The indicator lights will turn on.
6. Press and hold the button you would like to use to control the garage door until the garage door moves. The indicator light above the selected button should slowly blink. You may need to hold the button from five to 55 seconds.
7. Immediately release the button when the garage door moves. The indicator light will blink rapidly until programming is complete.
8. Press and release the button again. The garage door should move, confirming that programming is successful and complete.

To program another device such as an additional garage door opener, a security device, or home lighting, repeat Steps 1 through 8, choosing a different function button in Step 7 than what you used for the garage door opener.

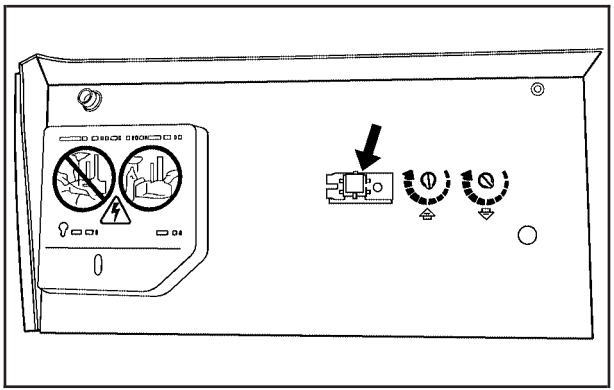
Programming Universal Home Remote — Rolling Code

Rolling code garage door openers are used for garage doors produced after 1996 and are code protected. Rolling code means the coded signal is changed every time your remote control garage door opener is used.

Programming a rolling code garage door opener involves time-sensitive actions, so read the entire procedure before you begin. If you do not follow these actions, the device will time out and you will have to repeat the procedure.

Follow these steps to program up to three channels:

1. Press the two outside buttons at the same time for one to two seconds, and immediately release them.



2. Go to the garage. Locate the garage door motor head and press and release the “learn” button.

   After pressing the “learn” button, you have 10 to 30 seconds to complete Step 4 depending on your garage control unit. If you cannot locate the “learn” button, refer to the owners guide for your garage door opener.

3. Press and hold the button you would like to use to control the garage door until the garage door moves. The indicator light, above the selected button, should slowly blink. You may need to hold the button from five to 20 seconds.
4. Immediately release the button when the garage door moves. The indicator light will blink rapidly until programming is complete.
5. Press and release the button again. The garage door should move, confirming that programming is successful and complete.

To program another device such as an additional garage door opener, a security device, or home lighting, repeat Steps 1 through 6, choosing a different function button in Step 4 than what you used for the garage door opener.

Using Universal Home Remote

Press and hold the appropriate button for at least half of a second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Reprogramming Universal Home Remote Buttons

You can reprogram any of the three buttons by repeating the instructions.

Erasing Universal Home Remote Buttons

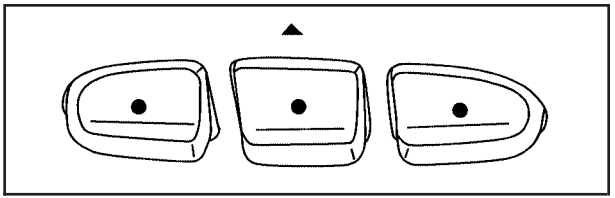
You should erase the programmed buttons when you sell the vehicle or terminate your lease.

To erase either rolling code or fixed code on the Universal Home Remote device, do the following:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons at the same time for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lights, located directly above the buttons, begin to blink rapidly.
2. Once the indicator lights begin to blink, release both buttons. The codes from all button will be erased.

For additional information on Universal Home Remote, see *Customer Assistance Offices on page 496*.

Universal Home Remote System Operation (With One Triangular LED)



Your vehicle may have the Universal Home Remote System. If there is one triangular Light Emitting Diode (LED) above the Universal Home Remote buttons, follow the instructions below. If your vehicle has three round LED above the Universal Home Remote buttons, follow the instructions under Universal Home Remote System Operation (with three round LED).

Do not use the Universal Home Remote with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982. If you have a newer garage door opener with rolling codes, please be sure to follow Steps 6 through 8 to complete the programming of your Universal Home Remote Transmitter.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the Universal Home Remote. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist you in the programming steps.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future Universal Home Remote programming. It is also recommended that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed Universal Home Remote buttons should be erased for security purposes. See "Erasing Universal Home Remote Buttons" later in this section or, for assistance, see *Customer Assistance Offices on page 496*.

Be sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or gate operator you are programming. When programming a garage door, it is advised to park outside of the garage.

It is recommended that a new battery be installed in your hand-held transmitter for quicker and more accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming Universal Home Remote

Follow these steps to program up to three channels:

1. Press and hold down the two outside Universal Home Remote buttons, releasing only when the Universal Home Remote indicator light begins to flash, after 20 seconds. Do not hold down the buttons for longer than 30 seconds and do not repeat this step to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two Universal Home Remote buttons.
2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter about 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the Universal Home Remote buttons while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the desired Universal Home Remote button and the hand-held transmitter button. Do not release the buttons until Step 4 has been completed.

   Some entry gates and garage door openers may require you to substitute Step 3 with the procedure noted in "Gate Operator and Canadian Programming" later in this section.

4. The indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly after Universal Home Remote successfully receives the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the newly-trained Universal Home Remote button and observe the indicator light.

   If the indicator light stays on continuously, programming is complete and your device should activate when the Universal Home Remote button is pressed and released.

   To program the remaining two Universal Home Remote buttons, begin with Step 2 under "Programming Universal Home Remote." Do not repeat Step 1 as this will erase all of the programmed channels.

   If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with Steps 6 through 8 following to complete the programming of a rolling-code device, most commonly, a garage door opener.
6. Locate in the garage, the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit). Locate the "Learn" or "Smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit.
7. Firmly press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

   You will have 30 seconds to start Step 8.
8. Return to the vehicle. Firmly press and hold the programmed Universal Home Remote button for two seconds, then release. Repeat the press/hold/release sequence a second time, and depending on the brand of the garage door opener or other rolling code device, repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming.

   The Universal Home Remote should now activate the rolling-code device.

To program the remaining two Universal Home Remote buttons, begin with Step 2 of "Programming Universal Home Remote." Do not repeat Step 1, as this will erase all previous programming from the Universal Home Remote buttons.

Gate Operator and Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for Universal Home Remote to pick up the signal during programming. Similarly, some U.S. gate operators are manufactured to time out in the same manner.

If you live in Canada, or you are having difficulty programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the “Programming Universal Home Remote” procedures, regardless of where you live, replace Step 3 under “Programming Universal Home Remote” with the following:

Continue to press and hold the Universal Home Remote button while you press and release every two seconds (cycle) the hand-held transmitter button until the frequency signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Home Remote. The Universal Home Remote indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 4 under “Programming Universal Home Remote” to complete.

Using Universal Home Remote

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Home Remote button for at least half of a second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

Erasing Universal Home Remote Buttons

To erase programming from the three Universal Home Remote buttons do the following:

1. Press and hold down the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash, after 20 seconds. Do not hold the two outside buttons for longer than 30 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

The Universal Home Remote is now in the training (learning) mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with Step 2 under “Programming Universal Home Remote” shown earlier in this section.

Individual buttons cannot be erased, but they can be reprogrammed. See “Reprogramming a Single Universal Home Remote Button” following this section.

Reprogramming a Single Universal Home Remote Button

To program a device to Universal Home Remote using a Universal Home Remote button previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired Universal Home Remote button. Do not release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. While still holding the Universal Home Remote button, proceed with Step 2 under “Programming Universal Home Remote” shown earlier in this section.

For additional information on Universal Home Remote, see *Customer Assistance Offices on page 496*.

Storage Areas

Glove Box

If the glove box has a lock, put your key into the lock and turn the key counterclockwise. To open the glove box, pull the latch release.

The glove box door has a set position that prevents the door from lowering too far. Open the glove box until the door is partway open, then pull the door down if you need it fully opened.

To close the glove box, the door must be pushed up past the set position. To lock the glove box, put your key into the lock and turn the key clockwise.

Cupholder(s)

There are two cupholders located in the floor console.

The cupholders have liners that remove for larger beverage items. Remove the liners by lifting them out.

Your vehicle has cupholders located in the rear seat armrests if it has a split folding rear seat. If your vehicle has captain's chairs, there are cupholders on the sides of the seats. If your vehicle has a stowable seat, there are cupholders in the center of the seat.

Cell Phone Storage Area

Your vehicle has a cell phone storage compartment located on the floor console storage closest to the driver's seat. Lift the lid to use the storage compartment. The compartment has an accessory power outlet for charging the cell phone.

Overhead Console

If your vehicle has an overhead console, it may contain a storage compartment, a sunglasses storage compartment, and Universal Home Remote buttons. See *Universal Home Remote System (With Three Round LED) on page 147* or *Universal Home Remote System (With One Triangular LED) on page 148* for more information.

If your vehicle has the OnStar® System, the OnStar® buttons will replace the storage compartment. See *OnStar® System on page 144* for more information.

If your vehicle has a sunroof, the mini console contains the Universal Home Remote buttons and the OnStar® buttons.

Storage Compartment

To open the storage compartment located at the front of the overhead console, press the release latch forward. Then pull the compartment down to the full open position.

Sunglasses Storage Compartment

To open the sunglasses storage compartment in the overhead console, press the release button. Then pull the compartment down to the full open position.

Floor Console Storage Area

The floor console storage area contains two cupholders, an ashtray, and a cellular phone storage compartment with a cigarette lighter/accessory power outlet.

Below the floor console storage, there is another storage area with two integrated convenience nets.

Front Armrest Storage Area

Your vehicle has a front armrest storage compartment which contains two storage compartments.

To unlock the front armrest storage compartment, put your key into the lock and turn the key counterclockwise. To open the armrest, squeeze the lever while lifting the top to open it.

To close the armrest, push the lid down until you hear a click. To lock the armrest, put your key into the lock and turn the key clockwise.

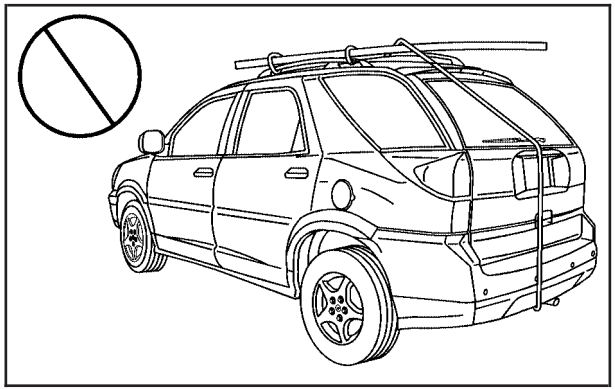
Rear Storage Area

There are four small storage compartments in the rear of your vehicle. One is on the passenger's side, two are on the driver's side and one is on the floor by the tailgate. To remove the covers, lift up on the tabs. If your vehicle has the 10-speaker system, the compartment on the passenger's side and the long compartment on the driver's side will be equipped with speakers.

Roof Rack System

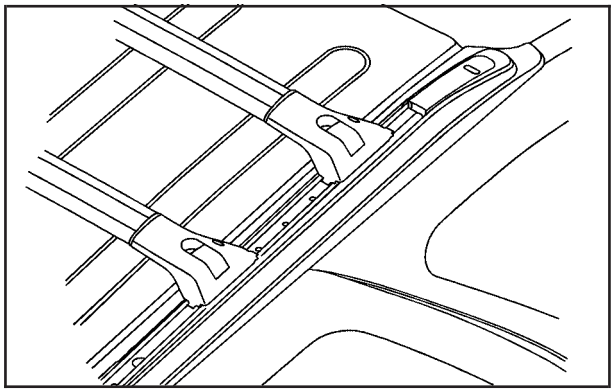
⚠ CAUTION:

If you try to carry something on top of your vehicle that is longer or wider than the luggage carrier — like paneling, plywood, a mattress and so forth — the wind can catch it as you drive along. This can cause you to lose control. What you are carrying could be violently torn off, and this could cause you or other drivers to have a collision, and of course damage your vehicle. You may be able to carry something like this inside. But, never carry something longer or wider than the luggage carrier on top of your vehicle.



If you have the luggage carrier with crossrails you can load things on top of your vehicle. If you do load things on the top of your vehicle, you must load them on the luggage carrier crossrails. Some vehicles may not have the crossrails.

Notice: **Damage may be caused to the roof of your vehicle if anything is placed directly on the roof.**



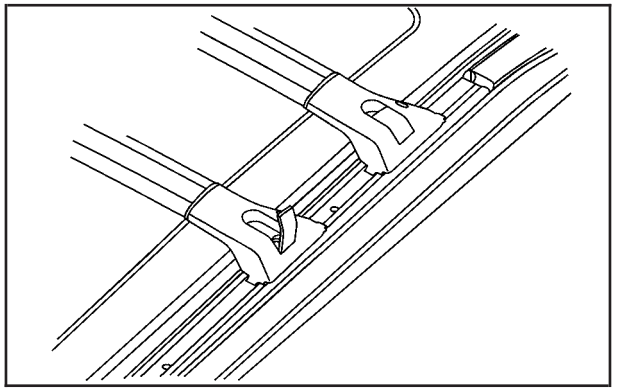
Notice: **Loading cargo on the luggage carrier that weighs more than 220 lbs (100 kg) or hangs over the rear or sides of the vehicle may damage your vehicle. Load cargo so that it rests on the slats as far forward as possible and against the side rails, making sure to fasten it securely.**

When you carry cargo on the luggage carrier of a proper size and weight, put it on the slats and distribute the weight evenly. Then slide the crossrail, if the vehicle has one, up against the rear of the load to keep it from moving. You can then tie it down. Cargo containers must be loaded on the crossrails only.

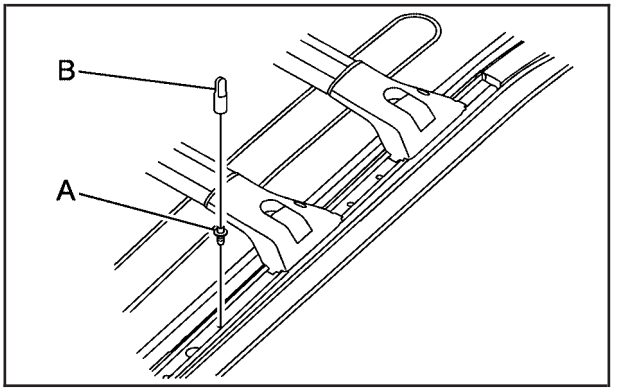
Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading your vehicle. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

To prevent damage or loss of cargo as you are driving, check now and then to make sure the luggage carrier and cargo are still securely fastened.

Loading things onto the luggage carrier can interfere with the performance of your XM™ Satellite Radio System, if the vehicle has one.



Your luggage carrier has release levers within the end of each crossrail support.



To adjust the crossrail(s), the sunroof stop (A), if the vehicle has one, must be removed.

To remove the sunroof stop, do the following:

1. Find the tool (B) located in a bag in the glove box labeled TOOL KIT-ACSRY.
2. Use the tool to remove the screw located in the side rail assembly in front of the front crossrail.
3. Repeat for the other side.
4. Put the tool and the screws back in the plastic bag in the glove box.

To adjust the crossrails, lift the release levers on each side to unlock them. Slide the crossrails forward or backward, as needed, to accommodate loads of various sizes.

After repositioning the crossrails, push the release lever down. This will lock the crossrails in place.

Notice: **Opening the sunroof when the luggage rack crossrails are not in the full-rear position could cause damage to the sunroof or luggage rack. Verify the luggage rack crossrails are in the full-rear position before opening the sunroof.**

When you are done using the crossrails you must replace the sunroof stop.

To replace the sunroof stop, do the following:

1. Put the crossrails in the full rear position.
2. Using the tool, put the screws back into each side rail assembly. Make sure the screws are in the first hole in front of the crossrail.

Convenience Net

Your vehicle may have a convenience net. The convenience net is designed to help keep small loads, like grocery bags, from falling over. Install the convenience net at the rear of your vehicle, just inside the liftgate/tailgate opening.

Attach both the upper and lower hooks to the loops on either side of the liftgate opening. The label on the net should be in the upper left corner.

The convenience net has a maximum capacity of 100 lbs (45 kg). It is not designed to hold larger, heavier loads. Store such loads on the floor of your vehicle, as far forward as you can.

When not in use, it is recommended that you take down the rear convenience net to extend its life and retain its elasticity, and to keep the rear exit clear. Store the net in one of the storage compartments.

Cargo Cover

If your vehicle has a cargo cover, you can use it to cover items in the rear of the vehicle. Remove the cover from its pouch and place the loops found on each corner of the cover, over the four pegs in each corner of the rear if the vehicle. When it is not in use, fold up the cover and return it to the pouch.

Rear Convenience Center

⚠ CAUTION:

If any removable convenience item is not secured properly, it can move around in a collision or sudden stop. People in the vehicle could be injured. Be sure to secure any such item properly.

Your vehicle may have a rear convenience center. The rear convenience center can be used to organize and store items in your vehicle.

The extended rear convenience center, without the optional third row stowable seat, has a forward bin and rear bin. The rear convenience center, with the optional third row stowable seat, contains one storage bin.

To use the convenience center, remove the carpeted mat and lift the handle(s) on the top of the lid to open the storage bin.

The extended rear convenience center has a maximum weight capacity of 400 lbs (181.6 kg) on top.

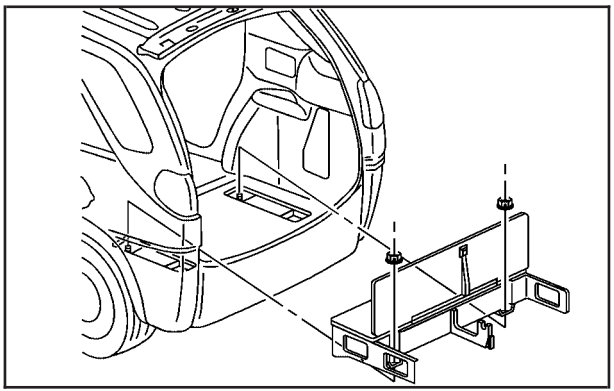
The shorter rear convenience center that comes with the optional third row stowable seat has a maximum weight capacity of 100 lbs (45.4 kg) on top.

Removing the Extended Rear Convenience Center

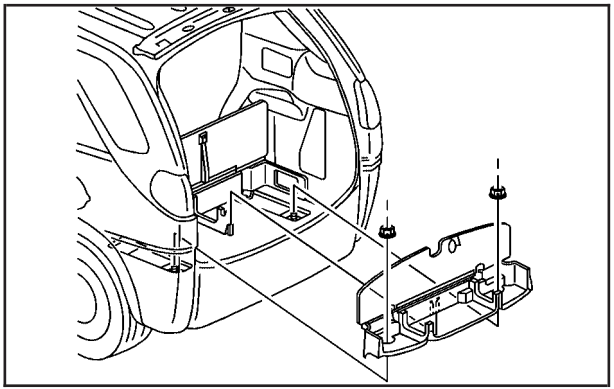
1. Make sure that all items have been removed from the top and the inside of the rear convenience center.
2. Remove the carpeted mat from the vehicle.
3. Lift the handle(s) on the top of the lid to open the rear storage bin. The center lid will also need to be opened.
4. Remove the two nuts from inside the rear storage bin. The nuts are located in the bottom of the bin.
5. Lift the rear storage bin and remove it from the rear of the vehicle.
6. Remove the two nuts inside the forward storage bin. These nuts are located along the bottom of the center divider wall.
7. Lift the forward storage bin and remove it from the rear of the vehicle.

Reinstalling the Extended Rear Convenience Center

1. Make sure that all items have been removed from the rear of the vehicle.
2. Remove the carpeted mat from the vehicle.



3. Lift the forward bin into the back of the vehicle. Place the mounting brackets onto the forward mounting bolts on the floor of the vehicle.
4. Put the nuts back onto the mounting bolts and tighten.



5. Lift the rear bin into the back of the vehicle. Place the rear bin over the center T-shaped wall on the forward bin. Push down to secure. Align the rear bin over the rear mounting bolts.
6. Put the nuts back onto the mounting bolts and tighten.
7. Push and pull on the rear storage system to make sure that it is locked into place properly.

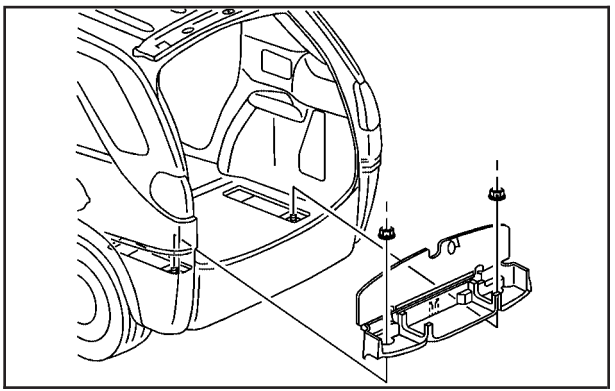
Removing the Rear Convenience Center on Vehicles with the Third Row Stowable Seat

1. Make sure that all items have been removed from the top and the inside of the rear convenience center.
2. Lift the handle(s) on the top of the lid to open the storage bin.
3. Remove the two nuts from inside the storage bin. The nuts are located in the bottom of the bin.

   If you are only removing the convenience center and not the stowable seat, you must replace these nuts once the bin is removed to secure the seat.
4. Lift the storage bin and remove it from the rear of the vehicle.

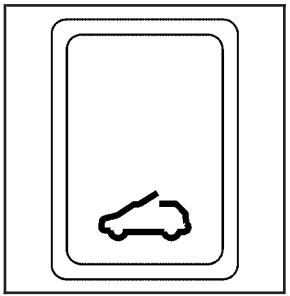
Reinstalling the Rear Convenience Center on Vehicles with the Third Row Stowable Seat

1. Make sure that all items have been removed from the rear of the vehicle.



2. Lift the bin into the back of the vehicle. Align the bin over the rear mounting bolts.
3. Put the nuts back onto the mounting bolts and tighten.
4. Push and pull on the rear storage system to make sure that it is locked into place properly.

Sunroof



If the vehicle has a sunroof, the switch to operate it is located on the headliner, between the sun visors.

The sunroof switch will only work when the ignition is ON or when the ignition is OFF and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP) on page 129*.

Notice: **Opening the sunroof when the luggage rack crossrails are not in the full-rear position could cause damage to the sunroof or luggage rack. Verify the luggage rack crossrails are in the full-rear position before opening the sunroof.**

Press the rear of the switch to open the sunroof to the vent position. The sunshade must be opened by hand.

Press and release the rear of the switch a second time to express-open the sunroof. The sunshade will open with the sunroof. Press the switch in either direction to stop it from moving. If the rear of the switch is pressed and held, the express-open operation will be overridden.

To close the sunroof, press and hold the front of the switch.

NOTES

Section 3 Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview 174
Hazard Warning Flashers 176
Other Warning Devices 176
Horn 176
Tilt Wheel 177
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 177
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 178
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 179
Flash-to-Pass 179
Windshield Wipers 179
Windshield Washer 180
Rear Window Wiper/Washer 180
Cruise Control 181
Exterior Lamps 185
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 186
Automatic Headlamp System 187
Fog Lamps 187
Interior Lamps 188
Instrument Panel Brightness 188
Interior Lamps Control 188
Headlamp Exit Delay 189
Entry Lighting 189
Delayed Lighting 190
Exit Lighting 190
Perimeter Lighting 191
Front Reading Lamps 191
Rear Reading Lamps 191
Cargo Lamp 192
Battery Run-Down Protection 192
Instrument Panel Switchbank 192
Head-Up Display (HUD) 193
Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA) 196
Accessory Power Outlet(s) 199
Ashtray(s) and Cigarette Lighter 200

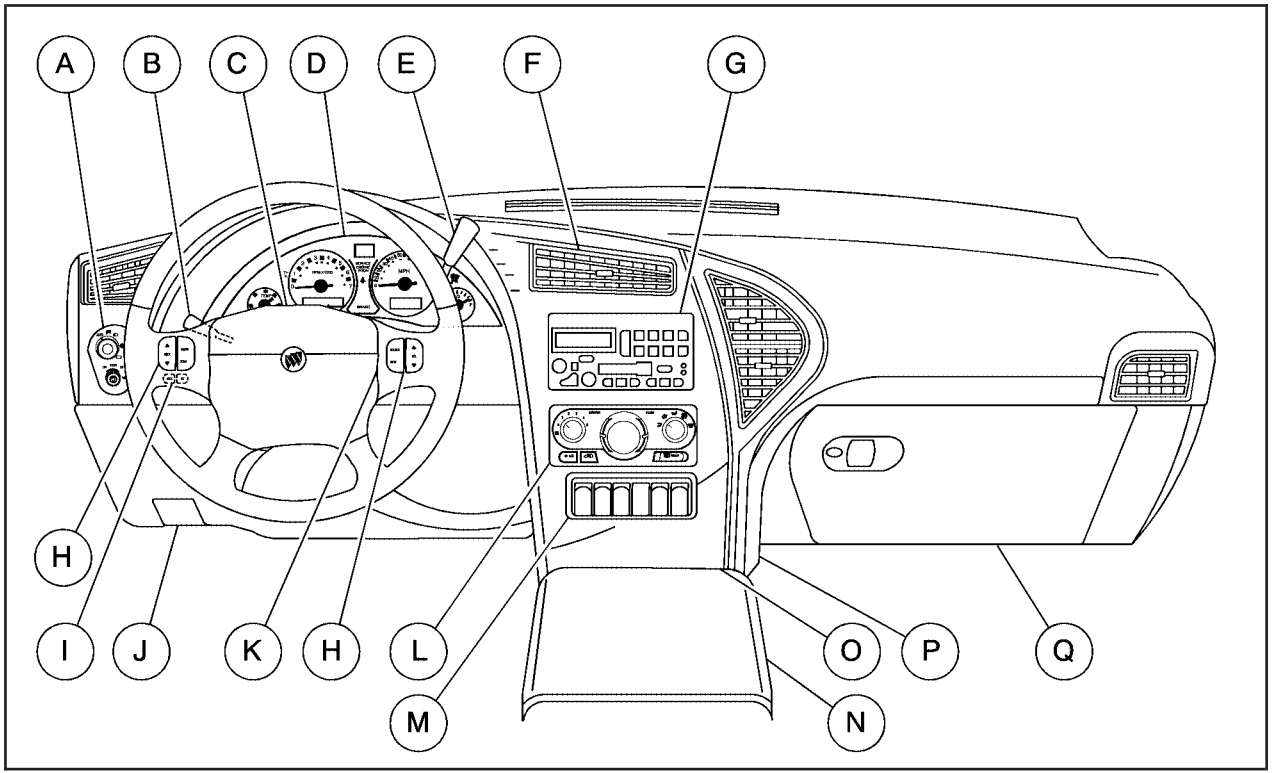
Climate Controls 200
Climate Control System 200
Dual Climate Control System 203
Dual Automatic Climate Control System 206
Outlet Adjustment 210

Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators 211
Instrument Panel Cluster 212
Speedometer and Odometer 213
Trip Odometer 213
Tachometer 214
Safety Belt Reminder Light 215
Airbag Readiness Light 215
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 217
Brake System Warning Light 219
Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light 220

Traction Control System (TCS) Warning Light 220
Engine Coolant Temperature Gage 221
Malfunction Indicator Lamp 222
Fuel Gage 225
Message Center 225
Passenger Seatbelt Reminder Message 226
Service Traction System Warning Message 226
Traction Active Message 227
Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Message 227
Charging System Indicator Message 228
Reduced Engine Power Message 228
Low Oil Pressure Message 229
Change Engine Oil Message 230
Door Ajar Warning Message 230
Rear Hatch Ajar Warning Message 230
Check Gas Cap Message 231
PASS-Key® III Security Message 231
Low Washer Fluid Warning Message 231
Low Fuel Warning Message 232
Low Brake Fluid Warning Message 232
Service Vehicle Soon Message 233
Program Mode Message 233
Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter Battery Low Warning Message 234
Parking Lamp Warning Message 234
Highbeam Out Warning Message 235
Driver Information Center (DIC) 235
DIC Controls and Displays 236
DIC Compass 238
DIC Vehicle Personalization 240
Audio System(s) 250
Setting the Time 252
Radio with CD 252
Radio with Six-Disc CD 262
XM Radio Messages 276
Navigation/Radio System 277
Rear Seat Entertainment System 277
Rear Seat Audio (RSA) 293
Theft-Deterrent Feature 296
Audio Steering Wheel Controls 296
Radio Reception 297
Care of Your CDs and DVDs 298
Care of the CD and DVD Player 298
Fixed Mast Antenna 299
XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 299

NOTES

Instrument Panel Overview



The main components of the instrument panel are the following:

A. Exterior/Interior Lamps Control. See *Exterior Lamps on page 185* and *Interior Lamps on page 188*.

B. Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever. See *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 177*.

C. Hazard Warning Flasher Button. See *Hazard Warning Flashers on page 176*.

D. Instrument Panel Cluster. See *Instrument Panel Cluster on page 212*.

E. Shift Lever. See *Automatic Transaxle Operation on page 132*.

F. Instrument Panel Outlets. See *Outlet Adjustment on page 210*.

G. Audio System. See *Audio System(s) on page 250*.

H. Audio Steering Wheel Controls. See *Audio Steering Wheel Controls on page 296*.

I. Head-Up Display Switch and Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls (If Equipped). See *Head-Up Display (HUD) on page 193* and *DIC Controls and Displays on page 236*.

J. Hood Release. See *Hood Release on page 363*.

K. Ignition Switch. See *Ignition Positions on page 128*.

L. Climate Controls. See *Climate Control System on page 200*, *Dual Climate Control System on page 203* or *Dual Automatic Climate Control System on page 206*.

M. Instrument Panel Switchbank. See *Instrument Panel Switchbank on page 192*.

N. Front Armrest Storage. See *Front Armrest Storage Area on page 160*.

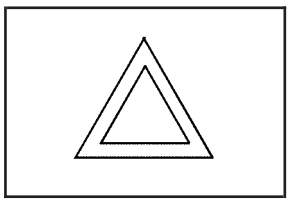
O. Ashtray/Cigarette Lighter/Accessory Power Outlet/Cell Phone Storage/Cupholders. See *Ashtray(s) and Cigarette Lighter on page 200*, *Accessory Power Outlet(s) on page 199*, *Cell Phone Storage Area on page 159*, *Floor Console Storage Area on page 160* and *Cupholder(s) on page 158*.

P. Floor Console Fuse Block. See *Floor Console Fuse Block on page 463*.

Q. Glove Box. See *Glove Box on page 158*.

Hazard Warning Flashers

The hazard warning flashers warn others. They also let police know you have a problem. Your front and rear turn signal lamps will flash on and off.



The hazard warning flasher button is located on top of the steering column.

The hazard warning flashers work no matter what ignition position the key is in, and even if the key is not in the ignition.

Press the button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press the button again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, your turn signals will not work.

Other Warning Devices

If you carry reflective triangles, you can set them up at the side of the road about 300 feet (100 m) behind your vehicle.

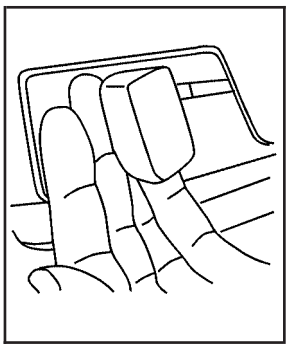
Horn

Press near or on the horn symbols on your steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Tilt Wheel

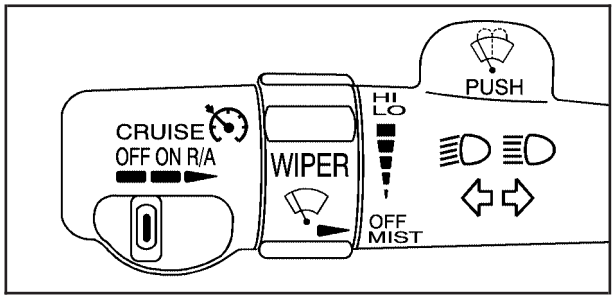
A tilt wheel lets you adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can raise the steering wheel to the highest level to give your legs more room when you enter and exit the vehicle.

The lever that lets you tilt the steering wheel is located on the left side of the steering column.



To tilt the wheel, hold the wheel and pull the lever. Then move the wheel to a comfortable position and release the lever to lock the wheel in place.

Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever



The lever on the left side of the steering column includes the following:

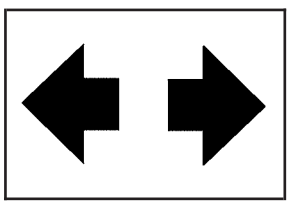
- ⇦⇨ Turn and Lane-Change Signals. See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals on page 178*.
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer on page 179*.
- Flash-to-Pass. See *Flash-to-Pass on page 179*.
- WIPER Windshield Wipers. See *Windshield Wipers on page 179*.

- PUSH Windshield Washer. See *Windshield Washer on page 180*.
- CRUISE Cruise Control. See *Cruise Control on page 181*.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

The turn signal has two upward (for right) and two downward (for left) positions. These positions allow you to signal a turn or a lane change.

To signal a turn, move the lever all the way up or down. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically.



An arrow on the instrument panel cluster and the HUD display will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

To signal a lane change, just raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash. Hold it there until you complete your lane change. The lever will return by itself when you release it.

As you signal a turn or a lane change, if the arrow flashes faster than normal, a signal bulb may be burned out and other drivers will not see your turn signal.

If a bulb is burned out, replace it to help avoid an accident. If the arrows do not go on at all when you signal a turn, check for burned-out bulbs and check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 463*.

If you have a trailer towing option with added wiring for the trailer lamps, the signal indicator will flash at a normal rate even if a turn signal bulb is burned out. Check the front and rear turn signal lamps regularly to make sure they are working.

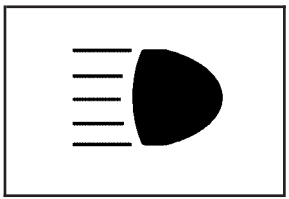
Turn Signal On Chime

If either turn signal is left on for more than 3/4 mile (1.2 km), a chime will sound to let the driver know to turn it off.

If you need to leave the signal on for more than 3/4 mile (1.2 km), turn off the signal and then turn it back on.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

To change the headlamps from low to high, push the turn signal lever away from you, then release it. To change the headlamps from high to low, pull the lever toward you.



When the high beams are on, this light on the instrument panel cluster and the HUD display, if the vehicle has this, will also be on.

Flash-to-Pass

When the headlamps are off, pull the lever toward you to momentarily turn on the high beams. This will signal that you are going to pass. When you release the lever, they will turn off.

Windshield Wipers

WIPER : Turn the band marked WIPER to control the windshield wipers.

MIST: For a single wiping cycle, turn the band to MIST. Hold it there until the wipers start, then let go. The wipers will stop after one cycle. If you want more cycles, hold the band on MIST longer.

Delay: For delayed wiping cycles, you can set the wiper speed for a long or short delay between wipes. This can be very useful in light rain or snow. Turn the band to choose the delay time. The closer to LO, the shorter the delay time.

LO: For steady wiping cycles at low speed, turn the band away from you to the LO position.

HI: For high-speed wiping, turn the band away from you to the HI position.

OFF: To stop the wipers, turn the band to OFF.

Remember that damaged wiper blades may prevent you from seeing well enough to drive safely. To avoid damage, carefully clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them. If they are frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. If your blades do become damaged, get new blades or blade inserts.

Heavy snow or ice can overload your wipers. A circuit breaker will stop them until the motor cools. Clear away snow or ice to prevent an overload.

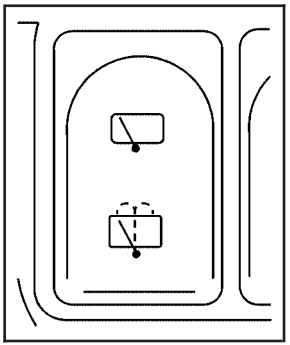
Windshield Washer

PUSH: To wash your windshield, press and hold the paddle with the windshield washer symbol. The washers and wipers will operate. When you release the paddle, the washers will stop, and the wipers will continue to operate for two cycles, unless your wipers were already on. In that case, the wipers will resume the wiper speed you selected earlier.

⚠ CAUTION:

In freezing weather, do not use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Rear Window Wiper/Washer



The rear window washer/wiper switch is located in the instrument panel switchbank. See *Instrument Panel Switchbank on page 192*.

(Rear Intermittent Wiper): Press the wiper symbol on the top of the switch to turn on the intermittent wiper. To turn off the wiper, gently press the bottom of the switch.

(Rear Wiper/Washer): To wash and wipe the rear window, press the washer symbol on the bottom of the switch. Washer fluid will spray as long as the switch is held in. When the switch is released, the wiper will continue to cycle three more times. There is only one washer fluid reservoir for the front and rear windshield wipers. See *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 388*.

To wash the rear window while the rear wiper is already on, press the bottom of the switch. Press the top of the switch to continue the intermittent wiper cycle after the washing cycle is completed.

The rear window washer uses the same fluid bottle as the windshield washer. However, the rear window washer will run out of fluid before the windshield washer. If you can wash your windshield but not your rear window, check the fluid level.

Remember that a damaged wiper blade may prevent you from seeing well enough to drive safely. To avoid damage, carefully clear ice and snow from the wiper blade before using it. If it is frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw the wiper blade. If your blade becomes damaged, get a new blade or blade insert.

⚠ CAUTION:

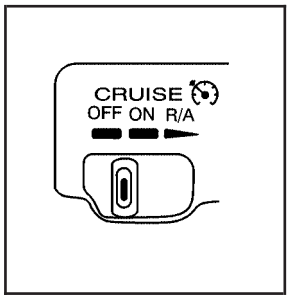
In freezing weather, do not use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Cruise Control

With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. This can really help on long trips.

Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 25 mph (40 km/h).

When you apply your brakes, the cruise control disengages.



The cruise controls are located on the end of the turn signal/ multifunction lever.

ON: Move the switch to this position to turn the cruise control system on.

R/A: Move the switch to this position to resume a set speed or to accelerate.

SET: Press this button, located at the end of the lever, to set a speed.

OFF: This position turns the cruise control system off and cancels memory of a set speed.

⚠ CAUTION:

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. So, do not use your cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the traction control system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310*. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may turn the cruise control back on.

Setting Cruise Control

⚠ CAUTION:

If you leave your cruise control on when you are not using cruise, you might hit a button and go into cruise when you do not want to. You could be startled and even lose control. Keep the cruise control switch off until you want to use cruise control.

1. Move the cruise control switch located on the turn signal/multifunction lever, to ON.
2. Get up to the speed you want.
3. Press the SET button at the end of the lever and release it.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Resuming a Set Speed

Suppose you set your cruise control at a desired speed and then you apply the brake. This, of course, shuts off the cruise control. But you do not need to reset it. Once you are going about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, you can move the cruise control switch from ON to Resume/Accelerate (R/A) briefly.

You will go right back up to your chosen speed and stay there.

If you hold the switch at R/A, the vehicle will keep going faster until you release the switch or apply the brake. So unless you want to go faster, do not hold the switch at R/A.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to increase speed while using cruise control:

- Use the accelerator pedal to get to the higher speed. Press the SET button at the end of the lever, then release the button and the accelerator pedal. You will now cruise at the higher speed.
- Move the cruise switch from ON to R/A. Hold it there until you get up to the speed you want, and then release the switch. To increase your speed in very small amounts, move the switch to R/A briefly and then release it. Each time you do this, your vehicle will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.

The accelerate feature will work whether or not you have set an initial cruise control speed.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to reduce speed while using cruise control:

- Press the SET button at the end of the lever until you reach the lower speed you want, then release it.
- To slow down in very small amounts, press the SET button briefly. Each time you do this, you will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) slower.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase your speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, your vehicle will slow down to the cruise control speed you set earlier.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well your cruise control will work on hills depends upon your speed, load and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you may have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. Of course, applying the brake takes you out of cruise control. Many drivers find this to be too much trouble and do not use cruise control on steep hills.

Ending Cruise Control

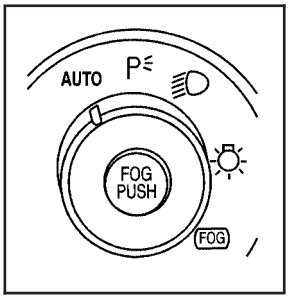
There are two ways to turn off the cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Move the cruise control switch to OFF.

Erasing Speed Memory

When you turn off the cruise control or the ignition, your cruise control set speed memory is erased.

Exterior Lamps



The control on the left side of the steering column operates the exterior lamps.

The exterior lamp control has three positions:

AUTO (Automatic Headlamp Control/Off): Turning the control to this position will activate the automatic headlamps when it is dark enough outside and turn off all lamps and lights during the day except for the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

(Parking Lamps): Turning the control to this position turns on the parking lamps together with the following:

- Taillamps
- Instrument Panel Lights

(Headlamps): Turning the control to this position turns on the headlamps together with the previously listed lamps and lights.

Lamps on Reminder

If the driver's door is opened and you turn the ignition to OFF while leaving the lamps on, you will hear a warning chime.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset. Fully functional daytime running lamps are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

A light sensor on top of the instrument panel makes the DRL work, so be sure it is not covered. The DRL system will make your reduced intensity low-beam headlamps come on in daylight when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamps control is in AUTO.
- The shift lever is not in PARK (P).

When the DRL are on, only your reduced intensity high-beam headlamps will be on. Your instrument panel will not be lit up.

When it is dark enough outside, the exterior lamps will come on automatically. When it is bright enough outside, the exterior lamps will go out and the DRL will turn on. Of course, you may still turn on the headlamps any time you need to.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamp system when you need it.

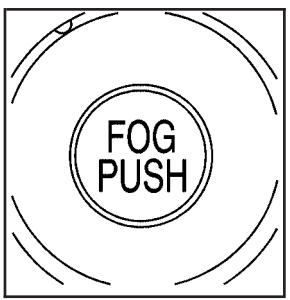
Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is turned to AUTO, and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps and parking lamps will, automatically, come on.

The lamps will also come on automatically if the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is in ON.
- The parking brake is released.

Fog Lamps



The fog lamp button is located on the exterior lamp control.

Press the FOG PUSH button to turn the fog lamps on. The FOG light, located next to the fog lamp button, will come on to indicate when the fog lamps are on. To turn off the fog lamps, press the fog lamp button or turn the ignition off.

If you turn on the fog lamps while the DRL are on, the parking lamps will turn on automatically.

Your fog lamps will go off when you switch to high beams. When you return to low beam, the fog lamps will come back on. Using your high beams in fog is not recommended.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on along with the fog lamps.

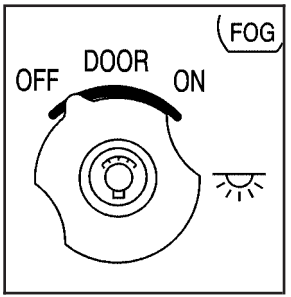
Interior Lamps

The interior lamps can be controlled, or automatically turn on or off under certain conditions. They are explained in the following text.

Instrument Panel Brightness

This feature controls the brightness of the instrument panel lights. The knob for this feature is located on the interior lamps control. Press the knob to extend it. Turn the knob to adjust the instrument panel brightness. Press the knob in when not in use.

Interior Lamps Control



The interior lamp control is located to the left of the steering column, below the exterior lamp control.

Turn the interior lamp control to one of the following positions:

OFF: This position turns the interior lamps off.

DOOR: This position turns on the interior lamps when any door is opened and when the ignition key is removed from the ignition.

ON: This position turns the interior lamps on.

Headlamp Exit Delay

If your vehicle has headlamp exit delay, it will keep the headlamps and parking lamps on at night for 30 seconds if the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is turned to OFF.
- The exterior lamp control is in the AUTO position.
- LOCK is pressed on the remote keyless entry transmitter.
- It is dark enough outside.

After 30 seconds, the headlamps and parking lamps will turn off.

The lamps will turn off before the 30 seconds if the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is turned to ON.
- The exterior lamp control is turned out of the AUTO position.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Driver Information Center (DIC), see *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240* to program the headlamp exit delay feature.

Entry Lighting

If your vehicle has entry lighting, the interior of your vehicle will illuminate for 25 seconds so you can see inside your vehicle before you enter. To activate entry lighting, do one of the following:

- Unlock a door using the key when the interior lamp control is in the DOOR position, and when the ignition is in OFF.
- Press UNLOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter when the interior lamp control is in the DOOR position, and when the ignition is in OFF.

After 25 seconds, the interior lamps will fade out.

The lamps will turn off before 25 seconds if you do one of the following:

- Press LOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter.
- Press the front of the power door lock switch.
- Turn the ignition to ON.

When any door is opened, entry lighting is cancelled. The interior lamps will stay on while any door or the liftgate is open, and fade out when all the doors are closed.

Delayed Lighting

If your vehicle has delayed lighting, it will continue to illuminate the interior for 25 seconds after all doors have been closed. The lamps will continue to illuminate when the following conditions are met:

- A door is opened then closed.
- The interior lamp control is in the DOOR position.
- The ignition is in OFF.

After 25 seconds, the interior lamps will fade out.

The lamps will fade out before the 25 seconds if you do one of the following:

- Turn the ignition to ON.
- Press LOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter.
- Press the front of the power door lock switch.

If your vehicle has with the Driver Information Center (DIC), you can program this feature on or off. See *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240*.

Exit Lighting

If your vehicle has exit lighting, the interior lamps will come on for about 30 seconds whenever you remove the key from the ignition if the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is in PARK (P).
- The key is out of the ignition.
- The interior lamp control is in the DOOR position.
- All of the doors are closed.

After 30 seconds, the interior lamps will fade out.

The interior lamps will fade out before 30 seconds if you do one of the following:

- Turn the ignition to ON.
- Press LOCK on the remote keyless entry transmitter.
- Press the front of the power door lock switch.

If your vehicle has the Driver Information Center (DIC), you can program this feature on or off. See *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240*.

Perimeter Lighting

If your vehicle has perimeter lighting, it will turn on the headlamps and parking lamps for 25 seconds when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is turned to OFF.
- The exterior lamp control is in the AUTO position.
- UNLOCK is pressed on the remote keyless entry transmitter.
- It is dark enough outside.

After 25 seconds, the headlamps and parking lamps will turn off.

The lamps will turn off before the 25 seconds if you do one of the following:

- Turn the ignition to ON.
- Turn the exterior lamp control out of the AUTO position.

If your vehicle has the Driver Information Center (DIC), you can program this feature on or off. See "Lock Feedback" under *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240*.

Front Reading Lamps

There are two reading lamps located on the rearview mirror.

To turn either reading lamp on or off, press the button located next to each lamp. These lamps will come on each time you open the doors, if the interior lamp control is in the ON or DOOR position.

Rear Reading Lamps

There are two reading lamps with coat hooks above the rear doors.

To turn on or off either reading lamp, press the lens of the lamp.

Cargo Lamp

The cargo lamp is located in the rear of the vehicle, above the liftgate opening. It comes on automatically each time you open the doors, if the interior lamp control is in the DOOR position.

There are two reading lamps located on the cargo lamp. To turn either reading lamp on or off, press the button located next to the lamp.

Battery Run-Down Protection

Your vehicle has a feature to help prevent you from draining the battery, in case you accidentally leave the interior or exterior lamps on. If the interior lamps are left on while the ignition is in OFF, they will automatically turn off after 10 minutes. If the exterior lamps are left on while the ignition is in OFF with all doors and the liftgate closed, they will automatically turn off after 10 minutes.

If your vehicle has less than 14 miles (24 km) on the odometer, the battery saver will turn off the lamps after only three minutes.

If the interior lamps are turned off as a result of the battery saver feature, they may be turned back on by turning the interior lamp control to OFF and then back to ON. The battery saver will not turn the interior lamps off automatically after doing this. They will have to be turned off manually.

Instrument Panel Switchbank

There is an instrument panel switchbank located below the climate controls. It contains switches or blanks that will vary with the options that are on your vehicle.

The switches you may have are:

- Rear Window Wiper/Washer. See *Windshield Washer on page 180*.
- Traction Disable. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310*.
- Park Aid Disable. See *Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA) on page 196*.
- Heated Seats. See *Heated Seats on page 11*.

Head-Up Display (HUD)

⚠ CAUTION:

If the HUD image is too bright, or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.

If your vehicle has the Head-Up Display (HUD), it can show the speedometer reading in English or metric. The current audio system information, as well as Rear Seat Entertainment system information, may also be displayed and will appear as an image focused out toward the front of your vehicle.

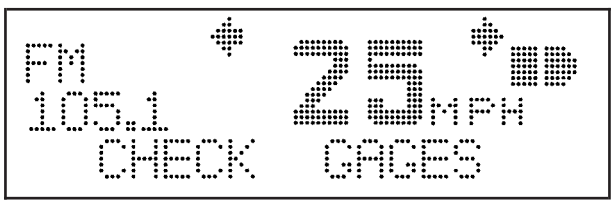
The HUD is capable of displaying English or French. See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 236* to change the display from English to metric.

The HUD will display the following lights and messages when they appear on the instrument panel cluster:

- Turn Signal Indicators. See *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 177*.
- High-Beam Indicator. See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer on page 179*.
- Low-Fuel Warning Message. See *Low Fuel Warning Message on page 232*.

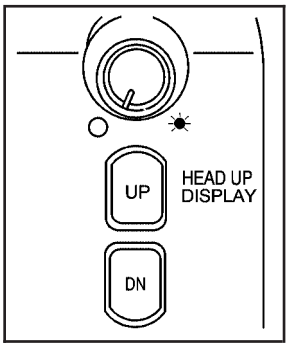
The Head-Up Display also displays a CHECK GAGES message. The following messages could appear on the instrument panel cluster when CHECK GAGES appears:

- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Message on page 227*.
- Low Oil Pressure. See *Low Oil Pressure Message on page 229*.
- Charging System Indicator. See *Charging System Indicator Message on page 228*.
- Low Brake Fluid Warning. See *Low Brake Fluid Warning Message on page 232*.



Under warning conditions, the CHECK GAGES message will illuminate in the HUD. Look at the instrument panel cluster for more information.

Notice: **If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.**



The HUD controls are located to the left of the steering wheel on the instrument panel.

When the HUD is on, the speedometer reading will always be displayed. The current audio system information will only be displayed for three seconds after the radio, tape or CD track status changes. This will happen whenever one of the radio controls is pressed, either on the radio or on the audio steering wheel controls, if equipped.

To adjust the HUD so you can see it properly, do the following:

1. Start your engine and turn the dimmer knob to the desired HUD image brightness.

   The brightness of the HUD image is determined by the ambient light conditions in the direction your vehicle is facing and where you have the HUD dimmer knob set. If you are facing a dark object or a heavily shaded area, your HUD may anticipate that you are entering a dark area and may begin to dim.

2. Adjust the driver's seat. If you change your seat position, you may have to readjust your HUD.

3. Press the UP or DN buttons until the HUD image is easy to see and then press the DN button until the HUD image is as low as possible, but remains in full view straight ahead near the front bumper.

   The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side-to-side.

4. To turn the image off, turn the dimmer knob counterclockwise until it stops.

If the sun comes out or it becomes cloudy, you may need to adjust the HUD brightness again using the dimmer knob. Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

When you first start the vehicle the display will show BUICK and the Buick logo for a few seconds. If it is cold outside, this display may stay on for up to a minute.

Clean the inside of the windshield as needed to remove any dirt or film that reduces the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

To clean the HUD, spray household glass cleaner on a soft, clean cloth. Wipe the HUD lens gently, then dry it. Do not spray cleaner directly on the lens because the cleaner could leak into the unit.

If the ignition is on and you cannot see the HUD image, check to see if one of the following conditions exist:

- The HUD unit is covered
- The HUD dimmer knob is adjusted incorrectly
- The HUD image is not adjusted to the proper height
- Ambient light in the direction your vehicle is facing, is low
- A fuse is blown. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 463*.

Keep in mind that the windshield is part of the HUD. See *Windshield Replacement on page 404*.

Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA)

The Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA) system is designed to help you park, while the vehicle is in REVERSE (R). It operates only at very low speeds, less than 3 mph (5 km/h). URPA can help make parking easier and to help you avoid colliding with objects such as parked vehicles. The URPA system can detect objects up to 5 feet (1.5 m) behind the vehicle, and tell you how close these objects are from your rear bumper.

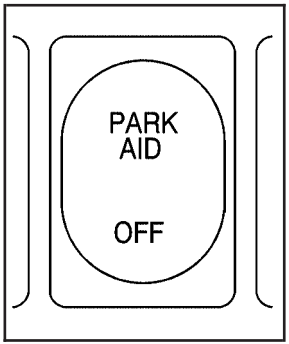
Your vehicle's URPA operates when the shift lever is moved into REVERSE (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h). Four ultrasonic sensors located at the rear bumper are used to detect the distance to the object. The URPA display is located inside the vehicle, near the rear window. It has three color-coded lights used to provide distance and system information to the driver.

⚠ CAUTION:

The Ultrasonic Rear Park Assist (URPA) system does not replace driver vision. URPA does not:

- **Operate above speeds of 3 mph (5 km/h).**
- **Detect objects more than 5 feet (1.5 meters) behind the vehicle. This distance may be less during warmer or humid weather.**
- **Detect objects that are below the bumper, underneath the vehicle, or that are very close to the vehicle.**
- **Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or pets.**

So if you do not use proper care before backing up, you could hit a vehicle, child, pedestrian, bicyclist, or pet, resulting in vehicle damage, injury, or death. Even though the vehicle has the URPA system, always check carefully before backing up by checking behind your vehicle.



URPA can be turned off by pressing the rear park aid disable switch located in the instrument panel switchbank.

When the system is disabled, an indicator light will glow on the switch. You will not see any lights on the rear display if the switch is in the off position.

How the System Works

Unless disabled, the URPA will turn on automatically when the shift lever is moved into REVERSE (R). When the system turns on, the three lights on the display will illuminate for one and a half seconds to let you know that the system is working. If your vehicle is moving in REVERSE (R) at a speed greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), the red light will flash to remind you that the system does not work at speed greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).

If an object is detected at a REVERSE (R) speed of less than 3 mph (5 km/h), one of the following will occur:

Description	English	Metric
amber light	5 ft	1.5 m
amber/amber lights	40 in	1.0 m
amber/amber/red lights & continuous chime	20 in	0.5 m
amber/amber/red lights flashing & continuous chime	1 ft	0.3 m

A chime will sound the first time an object is detected between 20 inches (0.5 m) and 5 feet (1.5 m) away.

URPA cannot detect objects that are above liftgate level. In order for the rear sensors to recognize an object, it must be within detection range behind the vehicle.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The light may flash red when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R) if the ultrasonic sensors are not kept clean. So be sure to keep your rear bumper free of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush. Other conditions that may affect system performance include things like the vibrations from a jackhammer or the compression of air brakes on a very large truck. If after cleaning the rear bumper and then driving forward at least 15 mph (25 km/h), the display continues to flash red, see your dealer.

If a trailer was attached to your vehicle, or a bicycle or an object was on the back of, or hanging out of your liftgate during your last drive cycle, the light may also flash red. The light will continue to flash whenever in REVERSE (R) until your vehicle is driven forward at least 15 mph (25 km/h) without any obstructions behind the vehicle.

For cleaning instructions, see *Washing Your Vehicle on page 455*.

Accessory Power Outlet(s)

With accessory power outlets you can plug in electrical equipment such as a cellular telephone or CB radio.

There is one front power outlet/cigarette lighter located on the floor console in the cell phone storage compartment.

There are also two rear power outlets. One is located in the rear of the floor console below the vents. The other is located in the rear of the vehicle on the driver's side behind the access door.

Pull the cover down to use an accessory power outlet. When not in use, always cover the accessory power outlets with the protective cap.

Notice: **Leaving electrical equipment on for extended periods will drain the battery. Always turn off electrical equipment when not in use and do not plug in equipment that exceeds the maximum amperage rating of 20 amperes.**

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could result in blown vehicle or adapter fuses. If you experience a problem, see your dealer for additional information on the accessory power outlets.

Notice: **Adding any electrical equipment to your vehicle may damage it or keep other components from working as they should. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not use equipment exceeding maximum amperage rating of 20 amperes. Check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.**

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment.

Notice: **Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your warranty. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug because the power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only.**

Ashtray(s) and Cigarette Lighter

The ashtray is located on the floor console closest to the instrument panel. Lift the lid to expose the ashtray. To remove the ashtray, lift it up.

The cigarette lighter is located on the floor console in the cell phone storage compartment closest to the driver's seat. Lift the lid to expose the cigarette lighter.

To use the lighter, push it in all the way and let go. When it is ready, it will pop back out by itself.

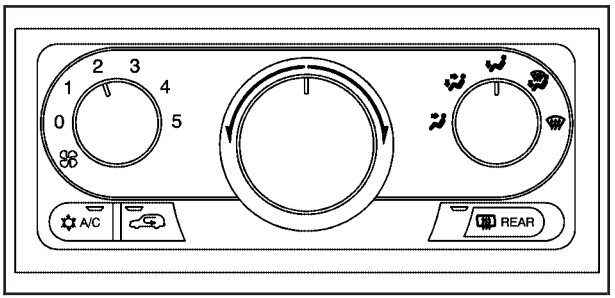
Notice: **Holding a cigarette lighter in while it is heating will not allow the lighter to back away from the heating element when it is hot. Damage from overheating may occur to the lighter or heating element, or a fuse could be blown. Do not hold a cigarette lighter in while it is heating.**

Notice: **If you put papers, pins, or other flammable items in the ashtray, hot cigarettes or other smoking materials could ignite them and possibly damage your vehicle. Never put flammable items in the ashtray.**

Climate Controls

Climate Control System

With this system you can control the heating, cooling, and ventilation for your vehicle.



Operation

Turn the right knob clockwise or counterclockwise to direct the airflow inside your vehicle.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

(Vent): This mode directs air to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level): This mode directs half of the air to the instrument panel outlets, then directs the remaining air to the floor outlets. Cooler air is directed to the upper outlets and warmer air to the floor outlets.

(Floor): This mode directs most of the air to the floor outlets. Use this mode to send air to the rear of the vehicle. Keep the area under the front seats free of objects that could obstruct airflow to the rear of the vehicle.

The right knob can also be used to select defog or defrost mode. For more information, see "Defogging and Defrosting" later in this section.

(Fan): Turn the left knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Turn the knob to 0 to turn off the fan. The fan must be turned on for the air conditioning compressor to operate.

(Recirculation): This mode keeps outside air from coming in the vehicle. It can be used to prevent outside air and odors from entering your vehicle or help heat or cool the air inside your vehicle more quickly. Press this button to turn the recirculation mode on or off. When the button is pressed, an indicator light will come on. The air-conditioning compressor also comes on. The recirculation mode can be used with vent and bi-level modes, but it cannot be used with floor, defog, defrost or outside air modes.

Temperature Control: Turn the center knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the air temperature inside your vehicle.

A/C (Air Conditioning): Press this button to turn the air-conditioning system on or off. When A/C is pressed, an indicator light in the button will come on to let you know that air conditioning is activated.

You may notice a slight change in engine performance when the air-conditioning compressor shuts off and turns on again. This is normal.

The system is designed to make adjustments to help with fuel economy while still maintaining the selected temperature.

On hot days, open the windows to let hot inside air escape; then close them. This helps to reduce the time it takes for your vehicle to cool down. It also helps the system to operate more efficiently.

The air-conditioning system removes moisture from the air, so you may sometimes notice a small amount of water dripping underneath your vehicle while idling or after turning off the engine. This is normal.

Defogging and Defrosting

Fog on the inside of windows is a result of high humidity, or moisture, condensing on the cool window glass. This can be minimized if the climate controls system is used properly. There are two modes to clear fog or frost from your windshield. Use the defog mode to clear the windows of fog or moisture and warm the passengers. Use the defrost mode to remove fog or frost from the windshield more quickly.

Turn the right knob to select the defog or defrost mode.

(Defog): This mode directs air to the windshield and the floor outlets. When you select this mode, the system turns off recirculation and runs the air-conditioning compressor unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in the defog mode.

(Defrost): This mode directs most of the air to the windshield and the side window outlets, with some air directed to the floor outlets. In this mode, the system will automatically turn off recirculation and run the air-conditioning compressor, unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. Recirculation cannot be selected while in the defrost mode.

Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

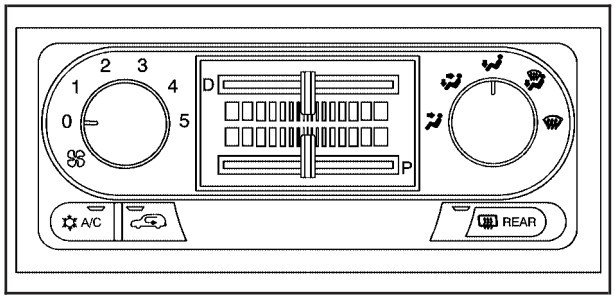
REAR: Press this button to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light in the button will come on to let you know that the rear window defogger is activated.

The rear window defogger will turn off approximately 10 minutes after the button is pressed. If turned on again, the defogger will only run for approximately five minutes before turning off. The defogger can also be turned off by pressing the button again or by turning off the engine.

Notice: **Do not use anything sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not attach a temporary vehicle license, tape, a decal or anything similar to the defogger grid.**

Dual Climate Control System

Your vehicle may have a dual climate control system. With this system you can control the heating, cooling, and ventilation for your vehicle.



Operation

Turn the right knob clockwise or counterclockwise to direct the airflow inside your vehicle.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

(Vent): This mode directs air to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level): This mode directs half of the air to the instrument panel outlets, then directs the remaining air to the floor outlets. Cooler air is directed to the upper outlets and warmer air to the floor outlets.

(Floor): This mode directs most of the air to the floor outlets. Use this mode to send air to the rear of the vehicle. Keep the area under the front seats free of objects that could obstruct airflow to the rear of the vehicle.

The right knob can also be used to select defog or defrost mode. For more information, see "Defogging and Defrosting" later in this section.

(Fan): Turn the left knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed. Turn the knob counterclockwise until it stops to turn off the fan. The fan must be turned on for the air conditioning compressor to operate.

(Recirculation): This mode keeps outside air from coming in the vehicle. It can be used to prevent outside air and odors from entering your vehicle or help heat or cool the air inside your vehicle more quickly. Press this button to turn the recirculation mode on or off. When the button is pressed, an indicator light will come on. The air-conditioning compressor also comes on. The recirculation mode can be used with vent and bi-level modes, but it cannot be used with floor, defog, defrost or outside air modes.

Temperature Control: Use the driver's and passenger's temperature levers to increase or decrease the air temperature inside your vehicle.

A/C (Air Conditioning): Press this button to turn the air-conditioning system on or off. When A/C is pressed, an indicator light in the button will come on to let you know that air conditioning is activated.

You may notice a slight change in engine performance when the air-conditioning compressor shuts off and turns on again. This is normal. The system is designed to make adjustments to help with fuel economy while still maintaining the selected temperature.

On hot days, open the windows to let hot inside air escape; then close them. This helps to reduce the time it takes for your vehicle to cool down. It also helps the system to operate more efficiently.

The air-conditioning system removes moisture from the air, so you may sometimes notice a small amount of water dripping underneath your vehicle while idling or after turning off the engine. This is normal.

Defogging and Defrosting

Fog on the inside of windows is a result of high humidity, or moisture, condensing on the cool window glass. This can be minimized if the climate controls system is used properly. There are two modes to clear fog or frost from your windshield. Use the defog mode to clear the windows of fog or moisture and warm the passengers. Use the defrost mode to remove fog or frost from the windshield more quickly.

Turn the right knob to select the defog or defrost mode.

(Defog): This mode directs air to the windshield and the floor outlets. When you select this mode, the system turns off recirculation and runs the air-conditioning compressor unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in the defog mode.

(Defrost): This mode directs most of the air to the windshield and the side window outlets, with some air directed to the floor outlets. In this mode, the system will automatically turn off recirculation and run the air-conditioning compressor, unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. Recirculation cannot be selected while in the defrost mode.

Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

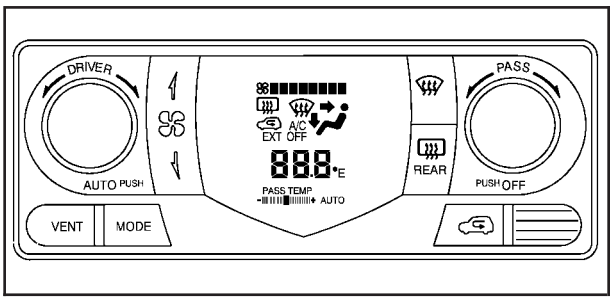
REAR: Press this button to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light in the button will come on to let you know that the rear window defogger is activated.

The rear window defogger will turn off approximately 10 minutes after the button is pressed. If turned on again, the defogger will only run for approximately five minutes before turning off. The defogger can also be turned off by pressing the button again or by turning off the engine.

Notice: **Do not use anything sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not attach a temporary vehicle license, tape, a decal or anything similar to the defogger grid.**

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

Your vehicle may have the dual automatic climate control system. With this system you can control the heating, cooling, and ventilation for your vehicle.



Automatic Operation

AUTO (Automatic): When the driver's temperature knob is pressed to select AUTO and the temperature is set, the system will automatically control the inside temperature, the air delivery and the fan speed. AUTO will also appear on the display.

To place the entire system in automatic mode, do the following:

1. Press the driver's temperature knob to turn the system on.
2. Adjust the temperature to a comfortable setting.

   Choosing the coldest or warmest temperature will not cause the system to heat or cool any faster.

   In cold weather, the system will start at reduced fan speeds to avoid blowing cold air into your vehicle until warmer air is available. Then, as the air warms, it will be delivered through the instrument panel outlets. The length of time needed for warm up will depend on the outside temperature and the length of time that has elapsed since your vehicle was last driven.
3. Adjust the PASS TEMP indicator that is located below the temperature display. If only the larger center bar is lit, the passenger side will be adjust to the same temperature setting as the driver side. Each bar that is lit to the + side of the center bar indicates that the passenger side will control to a warmer setting than the driver side. Each bar lit to the — side of the center bar indicates that the passenger side will control to a cooler setting than the driver side.
4. Wait for the system to regulate. This may take from 10 to 30 minutes. Then adjust the temperature as necessary.
5. To turn the system off, press the passenger's knob.

Manual Operation

MODE: Press this button to manually change the direction of airflow in your vehicle; keep pressing the button until the desired mode appears on the display.

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

(Vent): This mode directs air to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level): This mode directs approximately half of the air to the instrument panel outlets, then directs the remaining air to the floor outlets and the defroster and side window outlets. Cooler air is directed to the upper outlets and warmer air to the floor outlets.

(Floor): This mode directs most of the air to the floor outlets. Use this mode to send air to the rear of the vehicle. Keep the area under the front seats free of objects that could obstruct airflow to the rear of the vehicle.

The MODE button can also be used to select defog. For more information, see “Defogging and Defrosting” later in this section.

(Fan): Press this button to increase to decrease the fan speed; keep pressing the up or down arrow until the desired fan speed appears on the display.

VENT: Press this button to turn the outside air mode on or off. When this mode is on, outside air will be circulated throughout your vehicle. VENT can be used with all modes, but it cannot be used with the recirculation mode.

(Recirculation): This mode keeps outside air from coming in the vehicle. It can be used to prevent outside air and odors from entering your vehicle or help heat or cool the air inside your vehicle more quickly. Press this button to turn the recirculation mode on or off. When the button is pressed, an indicator light will come on. The air-conditioning compressor also comes on. The recirculation mode can be used with vent and bi-level modes, but it cannot be used with floor, defog, defrost or outside air modes.

Temperature Control: Use the DRIVER knob to increase or decrease the air temperature inside your vehicle. If the front passenger would like the temperature to be warmer or cooler, use the PASS knob to adjust the passenger’s temperature.

Air Conditioning: The air-conditioning compressor will automatically come on when a temperature cooler than the interior temperature is chosen using the temperature knobs.

You may notice a slight change in engine performance when the air-conditioning compressor shuts off and turns on again. This is normal. The system is designed to make adjustments to help with fuel economy while still maintaining the selected temperature.

On hot days, open the windows to let hot inside air escape; then close them. This helps to reduce the time it takes for your vehicle to cool down. It also helps the system to operate more efficiently.

The air-conditioning system removes moisture from the air, so you may sometimes notice a small amount of water dripping underneath your vehicle while idling or after turning off the engine. This is normal.

Defogging and Defrosting

Fog on the inside of windows is a result of high humidity, or moisture, condensing on the cool window glass. This can be minimized if the climate controls system is used properly. There are two modes to clear fog or frost from your windshield. Use the defog mode to clear the windows of fog or moisture and warm the passengers. Use the defrost mode to remove fog or frost from the windshield more quickly.

Use the MODE button to select the defog mode.

(Defog): This mode directs air to the windshield and the floor outlets. When you select this mode, the system turns off recirculation and runs the air-conditioning compressor unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in the defog mode.

Press the defrost button to select defrost.

(Defrost): This mode directs most of the air to the windshield and the side window outlets, with some air directed to the floor outlets. In this mode, the system will automatically turns off recirculation and run the air-conditioning compressor, unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. Recirculation cannot be selected while in the defrost mode.

Do not drive the vehicle until all the windows are clear.

Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

REAR: Press this button to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light in the button will come on to let you know that the rear window defogger is activated.

The rear window defogger will turn off approximately 10 minutes after the button is pressed. If turned on again, the defogger will only run for approximately five minutes before turning off. The defogger can also be turned off by pressing the button again or by turning off the engine.

If your vehicle has heated outside rearview mirrors, the mirrors will heat to help clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror when the rear window defog button is pressed.

Notice: **Do not use anything sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not attach a temporary vehicle license, tape, a decal or anything similar to the defogger grid.**

Outlet Adjustment

Use the louvers located on the air outlets to change the direction of the airflow.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the vehicle that may block the flow of air into your vehicle.
- Do not use any non-GM approved hood deflectors that could adversely affect the performance of the system.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of your vehicle more effectively.

Warning Lights, Gages, and Indicators

This part describes the warning lights and gages that may be on your vehicle. The pictures will help you locate them.

Warning lights and gages can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to your warning lights and gages could also save you or others from injury.

Warning lights come on when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. As you will see in the details on the next few pages, some warning lights come on briefly when you start the engine just to let you know they are working. If you are familiar with this section, you should not be alarmed when this happens.

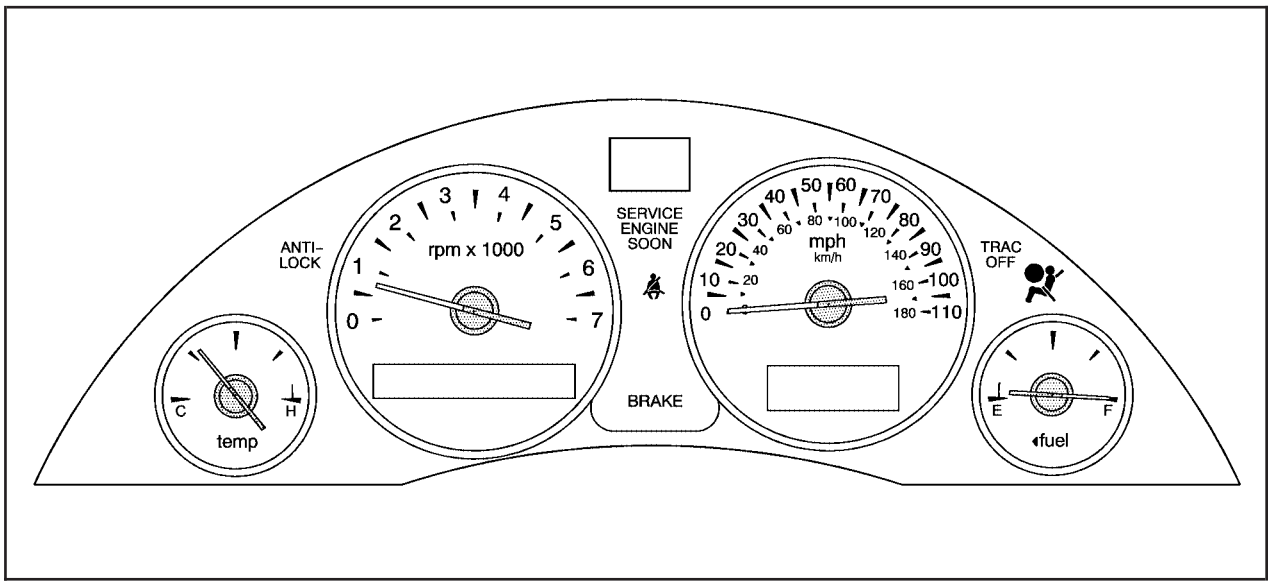
Gages can indicate when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. Often gages and warning lights work together to let you know when there's a problem with your vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on when you are driving, or when one of the gages shows there may be a problem, check the section that tells you what to do about it. Please follow this manual's advice. Waiting to do repairs can be costly – and even dangerous. So please get to know your warning lights and gages. They are a big help.

Your vehicle also has a message center that works along with the warning lights and gages. See *Message Center on page 225*.

Instrument Panel Cluster

Your instrument panel cluster is designed to let you know at a glance how your vehicle is running. You'll know how fast you're going, how much fuel you're using, and many other things you'll need to drive safely and economically. The indicator warning lights and gages are explained on the following pages.



United States up-level shown, United States base-level and Canadian similar

Speedometer and Odometer

Your speedometer lets you see your speed in both miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h). Your odometer shows how far your vehicle has been driven, in either miles (used in the United States) or kilometers (used in Canada). However, a Canadian odometer will remain in metric units only.

Your vehicle has a tamper-resistant odometer.

You may wonder what happens if your vehicle needs a new odometer installed. If the new one can be set to the mileage total of the old odometer, then that will be done. If it cannot, then it is set at zero and a label must be put on the driver's door to show the old mileage reading when the new odometer was installed.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may toggle the odometer to display either miles, available only in the United States, or kilometers. See *Driver Information Center (DIC) on page 235*.

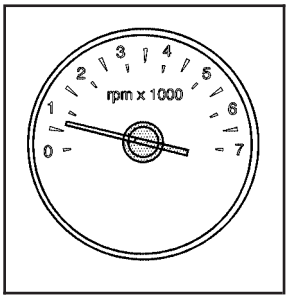
Trip Odometer

In addition to the standard odometer, the cluster can also display a trip odometer. The display can be toggled between the odometer and the trip odometer by quickly pressing and releasing the trip/reset button located to the right of the temperature gage. The trip odometer will continue to keep track of miles or kilometers driven even if they are not currently displayed. A Canadian trip odometer will remain in metric units only. To reset the trip odometer to zero (0), push and hold the trip/reset button for at least one and a half seconds, but less than three seconds. The trip odometer that is showing in the display will be reset.

Retro-Active Reset

The trip odometer has a feature called retro-active reset. This feature can be used to set the trip odometer to the number of miles or kilometers driven since the ignition was last turned on. This can be used if you forget to reset your trip odometer at the beginning of a trip. To use the retro-active reset feature, push and hold the trip/reset button for at least five seconds. The trip odometer will then display the number of miles or kilometers driven since the ignition was last turned on and you began driving. If you use the retro-active reset feature after you have started the vehicle, but before you begin moving, the display will show the number of miles or kilometers you drove during the last ignition cycle. Once you begin driving, the trip odometer will accumulate mileage. For example, if you have driven 5.0 miles (8.0 km) since you started your vehicle, and then activate the retro-active reset feature, the display will show 5.0 miles (8.0 km). As you drive, the display will then increase to 5.1 miles (8.2 km), 5.2 miles (8.4 km), etc.

Tachometer



The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Safety Belt Reminder Light

When the key is turned to ON or START, a chime will come on for several seconds to remind people to fasten their safety belts.

The safety belt light will also come on and stay on for several seconds, then it will flash for several more.

If the driver remains unbuckled when the ignition is on and the vehicle is in motion, the chime and the safety belt light will be repeated. You should buckle your safety belt. If the driver's belt is already buckled, neither the chime nor the light will come on.

Airbag Readiness Light

There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag's electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. The system check includes the airbag sensor, the airbag modules, the wiring, diagnostic module, and safety belt pretensioners. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System on page 88*. For more information on safety belt pretensioners, see *Safety Belt Pretensioners on page 56*.

This light will come on when you start your vehicle, and it will flash for a few seconds. Then the light should go out. This means the system is ready.

If the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or comes on when you are driving, your airbag system or safety belt pretensioners may not work properly. Have your vehicle serviced right away.

⚠ CAUTION:

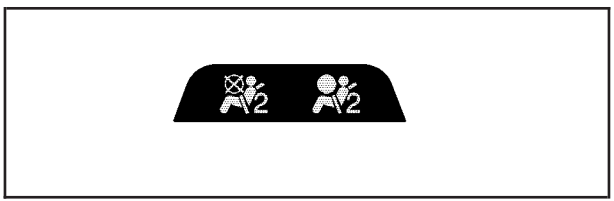
If the airbag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle, it means the airbag system may not be working properly. The airbags in your vehicle may not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle serviced right away if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle.

The airbag readiness light should flash for a few seconds when you turn the ignition key to ON. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

Your vehicle has the passenger sensing system. Your rearview mirror has a passenger airbag status indicator.

United States



Canada

When the ignition key is turned to ON or START, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF, or the symbol for on and off, for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF, or either the on or off symbol to let you know the status of the right front passenger's frontal airbag.

If the word ON or the on symbol is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the right front passenger's frontal airbag is enabled (may inflate).

⚠ CAUTION:

If the on indicator comes on when you have a rear-facing child restraint installed in the right front passenger's seat, it means that the passenger sensing system has not turned off the passenger's frontal airbag. A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. Do not use a rear-facing child restraint in the right front passenger's seat if the airbag is turned on.

Your vehicle has a rear seat that will accommodate a rear-facing child restraint. A label on your sun visor says, “Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front.” This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag deploys.

⚠ CAUTION:

Even though the passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the passenger’s frontal airbag if the system detects a rear-facing child restraint, no system is failsafe, and no one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off. We recommend that rear-facing child restraints be secured in the rear seat, even if the airbag is off.

If the word OFF or the off symbol is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the right front passenger’s frontal airbag. See *Passenger Sensing System on page 98* for more on this, including important safety information.

If, after several seconds, all status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠ CAUTION:

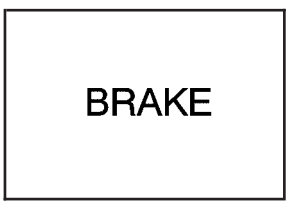
If the off indicator and the airbag readiness light ever come on together, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. If this ever happens, have the vehicle serviced promptly, because an adult-size person sitting in the right front passenger seat may not have the protection of the frontal airbag. See *Airbag Readiness Light on page 215*.

Brake System Warning Light

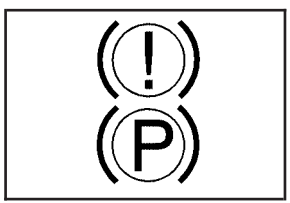
When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on when you set your parking brake. The light will stay on if your parking brake does not release fully. If it stays on after your parking brake is fully released, it means you have a brake problem.

Your vehicle's hydraulic brake system is divided into two parts. If one part is not working, the other part can still work and stop you. For good braking, though, you need both parts working well.

If the warning light comes on, there could be a brake problem. Have your brake system inspected right away.



United States



Canada

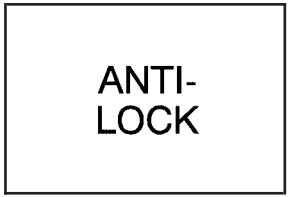
This light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to ON. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while you are driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. You may notice that the pedal is harder to push, or the pedal may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light on page 220* and *Towing Your Vehicle on page 337*.

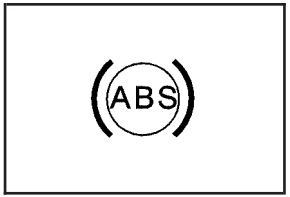
⚠ CAUTION:

Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to an accident. If the light is still on after you have pulled off the road and stopped carefully, have the vehicle towed for service.

Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light



United States

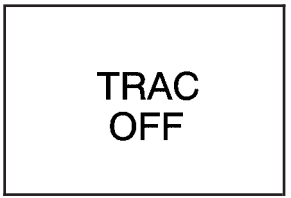


Canada

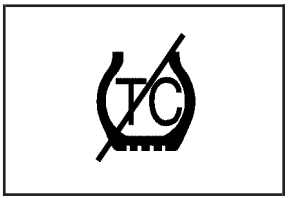
Your vehicle may have an Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) warning light. If it does, the light should come on for a few seconds when you turn the ignition key to ON. If the ABS warning light stays on longer than normal after you have started your engine, turn the ignition off. If the light comes on and stays on when you are driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the light still stays on, or comes on again while you are driving, the ABS needs service and you do not have anti-lock brakes.

The ABS warning light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to ON. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Traction Control System (TCS) Warning Light



United States



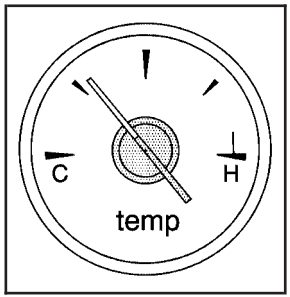
Canada

Your vehicle may have a Traction Control System (TCS) warning light. The TCS warning light may come on for the following reasons:

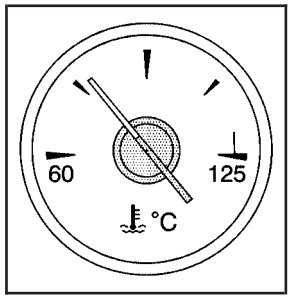
- If you turn the TCS off by pressing the TRAC OFF button located in the instrument panel switchbank the TCS warning light will come on and stay on. To turn the system back on, press the button again. The TCS warning light should go off. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310* for more information.
- If there is an engine-related and brake system problem that is specifically related to traction control, the TCS will turn off and the TCS warning light will come on.

If the TCS warning light comes on and stays on for an extended period of time when the system is turned on, your vehicle needs service.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gage



United States



Canada

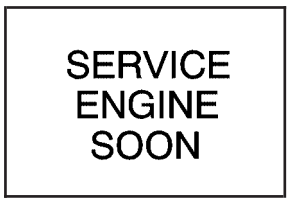
This gage shows the engine coolant temperature. If the gage pointer moves near the “H”, your engine is too hot!

It means that your engine coolant has overheated. If you have been operating your vehicle under normal driving conditions, you should pull off the road, stop your vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

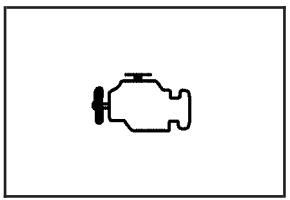
See *Engine Overheating on page 378*.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Service Engine Soon Light in the United States or Check Engine Light in Canada



United States



Canada

Your vehicle has a computer which monitors operation of the fuel, ignition, and emission control systems.

This system is called OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics-Second Generation) and is intended to assure that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle, helping to produce a cleaner environment. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON or check engine light comes on to indicate that there is a problem and service is required. Malfunctions often will be indicated by the system before any problem is apparent. This may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle. This system is also designed to assist your service technician in correctly diagnosing any malfunction.

Notice: **If you keep driving your vehicle with this light on, after awhile, your emission controls may not work as well, your fuel economy may not be as good, and your engine may not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that may not be covered by your warranty.**

Notice: **Modifications made to the engine, transaxle, exhaust, intake, or fuel system of your vehicle or the replacement of the original tires with other than those of the same Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) can affect your vehicle's emission controls and may cause this light to come on. Modifications to these systems could lead to costly repairs not covered by your warranty. This may also result in a failure to pass a required Emission Inspection/Maintenance test. See *Accessories and Modifications on page 354*.**

This light should come on, as a check to show you it is working, when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. If the light does not come on, have it repaired. This light will also come on during a malfunction in one of two ways:

- **Light Flashing** — A misfire condition has been detected. A misfire increases vehicle emissions and may damage the emission control system on your vehicle. Diagnosis and service may be required.
- **Light On Steady** — An emission control system malfunction has been detected on your vehicle. Diagnosis and service may be required.

If the Light Is Flashing

The following may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle:

- Reducing vehicle speed
- Avoiding hard accelerations
- Avoiding steep uphill grades
- If you are towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as it is possible

If the light stops flashing and remains on steady, see “If the Light Is On Steady” following.

If the light continues to flash, when it is safe to do so, stop the vehicle. Find a safe place to park your vehicle. Turn the key off, wait at least 10 seconds and restart the engine. If the light remains on steady, see “If the Light Is On Steady” following. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous steps, and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the Light Is On Steady

You may be able to correct the emission system malfunction by considering the following:

Did you recently put fuel into your vehicle?

If so, reinstall the fuel cap, making sure to fully install the cap. See *Filling the Tank on page 359*. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. A loose or missing fuel cap will allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the light off.

Did you just drive through a deep puddle of water?

If so, your electrical system may be wet. The condition will usually be corrected when the electrical system dries out. A few driving trips should turn the light off.

Have you recently changed brands of fuel?

If so, be sure to fuel your vehicle with quality fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 356*. Poor fuel quality will cause your engine not to run as efficiently as designed. You may notice this as stalling after start-up, stalling when you put the vehicle into gear, misfiring, hesitation on acceleration, or stumbling on acceleration. (These conditions may go away once the engine is warmed up.) This will be detected by the system and cause the light to turn on.

If you experience one or more of these conditions, change the fuel brand you use. It will require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off.

If none of the above steps have made the light turn off, your dealer can check the vehicle. Your dealer has the proper test equipment and diagnostic tools to fix any mechanical or electrical problems that may have developed.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

Some state/provincial and local governments have or may begin programs to inspect the emission control equipment on your vehicle. Failure to pass this inspection could prevent you from getting a vehicle registration.

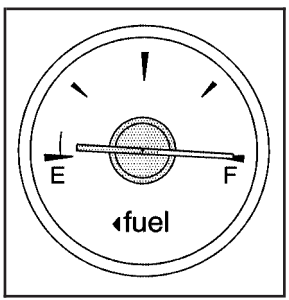
Here are some things you need to know in order to help your vehicle pass an inspection:

Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the SERVICE ENGINE SOON or check engine light is on or not working properly.

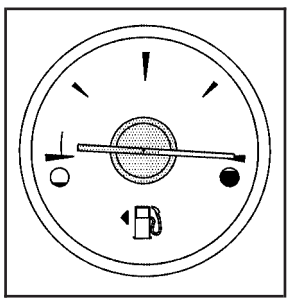
Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the OBD (on-board diagnostic) system determines that critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed by the system. The vehicle would be considered not ready for inspection.

This can happen if you have recently replaced your battery or if your battery has run down. The diagnostic system is designed to evaluate critical emission control systems during normal driving. This may take several days of routine driving. If you have done this and your vehicle still does not pass the inspection for lack of OBD system readiness, your dealer can prepare the vehicle for inspection.

Fuel Gage



United States



Canada

When the indicator nears empty, you still have a little fuel left, but you should get more soon.

If your fuel is low, the warning message in the message center will come on. See *Low Fuel Warning Message on page 232*.

Your fuel gage tells you about how much fuel you have left when the ignition is on.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. All these things are normal and do not indicate that anything is wrong with the fuel gage.

- At the gas station, the gas pump shuts off before the gage reads full.
- It takes a little more (or less) fuel to fill up than the gage reads. For example, the gage reads half full, but it took more (or less) than half of the tank's capacity to fill it.
- The gage pointer may move while cornering, braking or speeding up.
- The gage may not indicate empty when the ignition is turned off.

Message Center

The message center is located at the top of the instrument panel cluster in between the tachometer and speedometer. It gives you important safety and maintenance facts.

Passenger Seatbelt Reminder Message

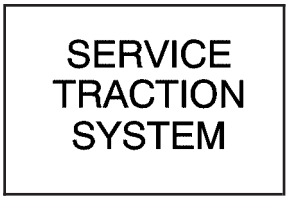
If your vehicle has the passenger sensing system, this message reminds the passenger to buckle their seatbelt.

This message will come on and a chime will sound when the following conditions exist:

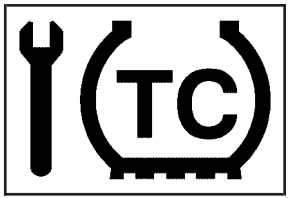
- The ignition is ON,
- the passenger's seatbelt is not buckled,
- a passenger is detected by the passenger sensing system.

  This light and chime will be repeated if the ignition is on, the vehicle is in motion, the passenger is still unbuckled and the passenger airbag is enabled. You should buckle your seatbelt. If the passenger's seatbelt is already buckled, this message and chime will not come on.

Service Traction System Warning Message



United States



Canada

If your vehicle has the Traction Control System (TCS) and this message is displayed when you are driving, there may be a problem with your TCS. Your vehicle may need service.

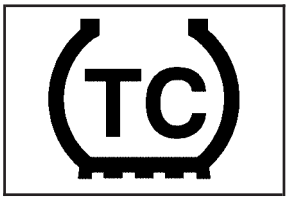
When this message is displayed, the TCS will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

If there is an engine-related and brake system problem that is specifically related to traction control, the TCS will turn off and the warning message will come on.

If the TCS warning message comes on and stays on for an extended period of time when the system is turned on, your vehicle needs service.

Traction Active Message

United States

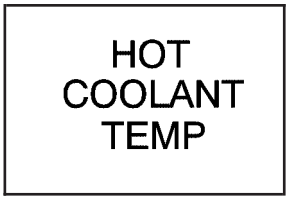


Canada

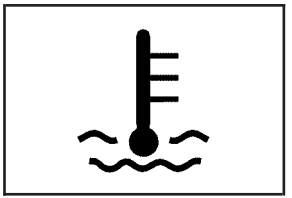
If your vehicle has the Traction Control System (TCS), the TRACTION ACTIVE message will appear when the TCS is limiting wheel spin. You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal.

Slippery road conditions may exist if this message appears, so adjust your driving accordingly. This message will stay on for a few seconds after the TCS stops limiting wheel spin.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Message



United States



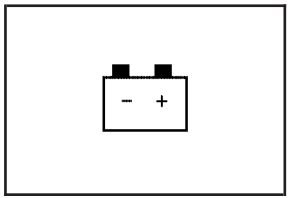
Canada

This message will come on when your engine gets too hot.

If this message comes on, it means that your engine coolant has overheated. If you have been operating your vehicle under normal driving conditions, you should pull off the road, stop your vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

See *Engine Overheating on page 378*.

Charging System Indicator Message

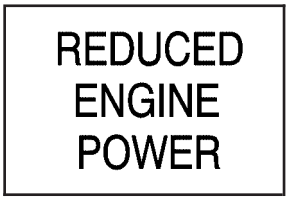


The charging system battery symbol will come on in the message center when you turn on the ignition as a check to show you it is working.

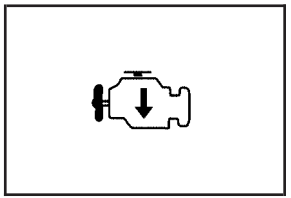
It will remain on as long as the engine is not running. It should go out once the engine is running. If it stays on, or comes on while you are driving, you may have a problem with the charging system. It could indicate that you have problems with a generator drive belt, or another electrical problem. Have it checked right away. Driving while this indicator appears in the message center could drain your battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the message on, be certain to turn off all your accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Reduced Engine Power Message



United States

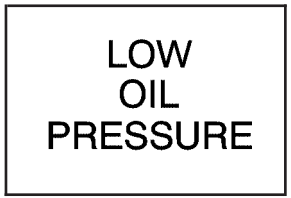


Canada

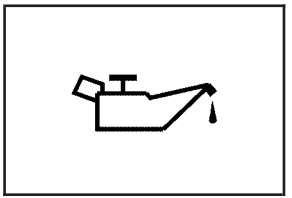
If your vehicle has this feature, this message will appear in the message center when a noticeable reduction in the vehicle's engine performance is detected. This message will also appear when your vehicle is in overheated engine protection operating mode. See *Engine Overheating on page 378* for more information.

If this message comes on and stays on, see your dealer.

Low Oil Pressure Message



United States



Canada

Your vehicle may have a low oil pressure warning message.

Your oil pressure message lets you know when you may have a problem with your engine oil pressure.

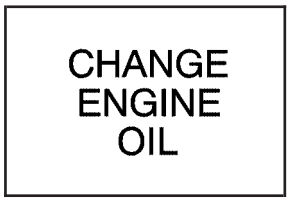
When the engine is running and this message appears, the engine oil level may be too low. There may also be another problem causing low oil pressure.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.

Notice: **Lack of proper engine oil maintenance may damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always follow the maintenance schedule in this manual for changing engine oil.**

Change Engine Oil Message



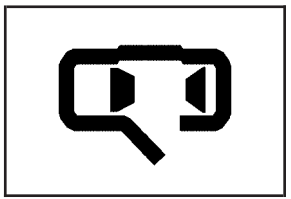
United States

Canada

When this message comes on and stays on after you have started the engine, it means that service is required for your vehicle. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 475* and *Engine Oil on page 365* for more information.

Door Ajar Warning Message

United States

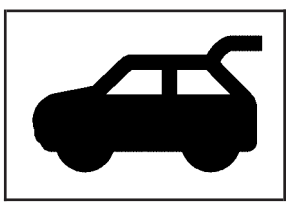


Canada

This message will come on when the ignition is turned to ON or START and the driver's or passenger's door is open.

Rear Hatch Ajar Warning Message

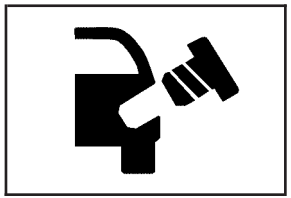
United States



Canada

This message will come on when the ignition is turned to ON or START and the liftgate is open.

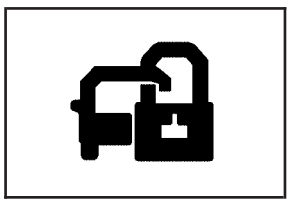
Check Gas Cap Message



If your vehicle has this message, it will come on when the ignition is turned to ON or START and the gas cap is open.

PASS-Key® III Security Message

United States

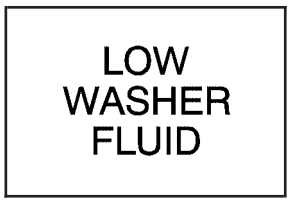


Canada

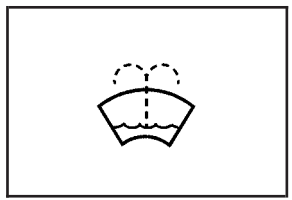
If you are ever driving and this message comes on and stays on, you will be able to restart your engine if you turn it off.

Your PASS-Key® III system, however, is not working properly and must be serviced by your dealer. Your vehicle is not protected by the PASS-Key® III system at this time. See *PASS-Key® III on page 124* for more information.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Message



United States

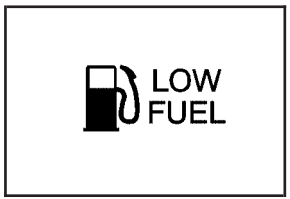


Canada

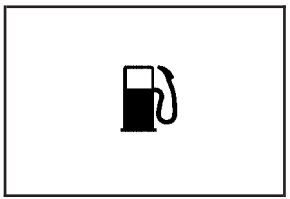
Your vehicle may have a low washer fluid warning message. If your washer fluid is low, this warning message will come on and stay on until you add washer fluid. See *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 388* for adding washer fluid instructions.

If the warning message is still on after adding fluid, you need to reset the warning message. To reset the warning message, turn the ignition off and then back on. If the message stays on, see your dealer.

Low Fuel Warning Message



United States

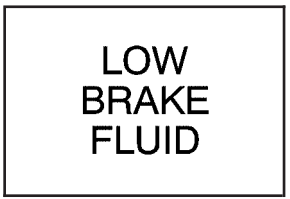


Canada

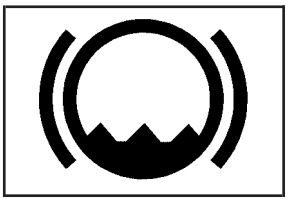
If your fuel is low, the warning message will come on and stay on until you add fuel.

If the warning message is still on after adding fuel, you need to reset the warning message. To reset the warning message, turn the ignition off and then back on. If the message stays on, see your dealer.

Low Brake Fluid Warning Message



United States



Canada

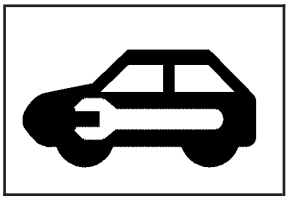
If your brake fluid is low, the warning message will come on and stay on until you add brake fluid. The brake system warning light will also be illuminated.

If this message appears, the brakes need attention. You should have your vehicle serviced immediately. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 219* and *Brakes on page 389*.

If the warning message is still on after adding fluid, you may need to reset the warning message. To reset the warning message, turn the ignition off and then back on. If the message stays on, see your dealer right away.

Service Vehicle Soon Message

United States



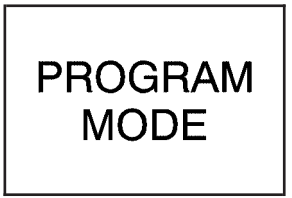
Canada

This light will come on if your vehicle has certain non-emission related problems.

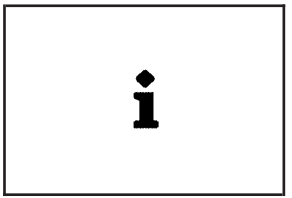
For example, if the entire electrical system fails to send and receive messages from the vehicle's components, this message will come on.

These problems may not be obvious and may affect vehicle performance or durability. Consult a qualified dealership for necessary repairs to maintain top vehicle performance.

Program Mode Message



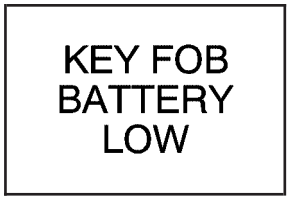
United States



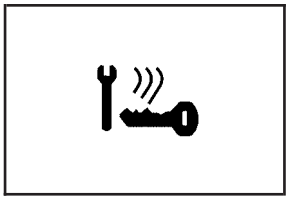
Canada

If you receive this message, your vehicle is in program mode. If your vehicle has the Driver Information Center (DIC), you are ready to begin programming your vehicle's customization features. See *DIC Vehicle Personalization on page 240* for more information.

Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter Battery Low Warning Message



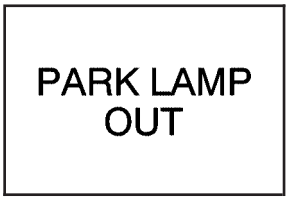
United States



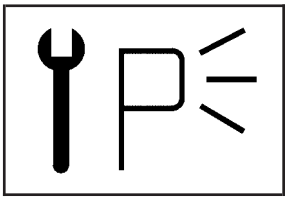
Canada

If you receive this message, the battery in the remote keyless entry needs to be replaced. See “Battery Replacement” under *Remote Keyless Entry System Operation on page 111* for instructions.

Parking Lamp Warning Message



United States

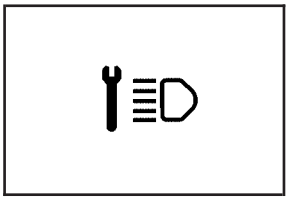


Canada

If this message appears, one or both of the vehicle’s parking lamp bulbs needs replacement. See *Bulb Replacement on page 399* for bulb replacement instructions.

Highbeam Out Warning Message

United States



Canada

If this message appears, one or both of the vehicle's high-beam headlamp bulbs needs replacement. See *Bulb Replacement on page 399* for more information.

Driver Information Center (DIC)

If your vehicle has a Driver Information Center (DIC), the display is located on the instrument panel cluster in the tachometer gage. The DIC will show information about the vehicle and the surroundings.

The DIC is capable of displaying English or French. To change the language, press and hold the MODE button until the language you want is displayed. The MODE button is located on the instrument panel, to the left of the steering column. Release the button to set your choice. See *DIC Controls and Displays on page 236* to change the display from English to metric.

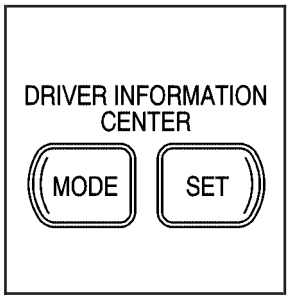
The DIC contains a compass display to show you which direction the vehicle is driving. See *DIC Compass on page 238* for more information.

DIC Controls and Displays

When the ignition is turned to ON or START, the DIC will display the following:

BUICK: BUICK will be displayed for three seconds.

DRIVER #: This message will be displayed for another three seconds after BUICK appears in the display. The driver number corresponds to the numbers, 1 or 2, on the back of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters. This display lets the driver know which driver's RKE transmitter is being used and the driver's customization features.



The DIC controls are located to the left of the steering column on the instrument panel.

The DIC will be in the last mode displayed when the engine was turned off. To select a different mode, press MODE. The display will cycle through its options at each press of MODE.

MODE: This button lets you cycle through the options on the display.

SET: This button is used to select and set the options to your preference.

The DIC will always display the compass reading and the outside temperature. If the temperature is below 38°F (3°C), the temperature reading will toggle between displaying the temperature and the word ICE for two minutes.

AVG ECONOMY (Average Economy): Average fuel economy is viewed as a long term approximation of your overall driving conditions. To learn the average fuel economy from a new starting point, press and hold the SET button while the average fuel economy is displayed on the DIC. The average fuel economy will set to zero.

INST ECONOMY (Instant Economy): Instant fuel economy reflects the fuel economy that the vehicle has right now. Instant fuel economy varies with your driving conditions, such as acceleration, braking and the grade of the road being traveled. Unlike average fuel economy, instant fuel economy cannot be reset.

FUEL RANGE: The fuel range is an estimated distance that your vehicle can travel on the remaining fuel. The fuel economy used to calculate the range is based on your driving history since the last reset of the average speed.

FUEL USED: The fuel used display will show you how much fuel has been used since the last time it was reset. To reset the fuel used to zero, press and hold the SET button while the fuel used is displayed on the DIC and until the display goes to zero.

AVG SPEED (Average Speed): The average speed display will show your average speed from when you first started your vehicle. To reset the average speed, press and hold the SET button while the average speed is displayed on the DIC and until the speed resets to your current speed.

OIL LIFE LEFT HOLD SET TO RESET: This message displays the current percentage of the oil life by the engine oil life system. Be careful not to reset this display other than when the oil has been changed. See “How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System” under *Engine Oil Life System on page 368* for more information.

In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended in the Maintenance Schedule in this manual. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 475* and *Engine Oil on page 365*.

TIRE PRESSURE: The check tire pressure system can alert you to a large change in the pressure of one tire. If the tire pressure is normal, TIRE PRESSURE NORMAL will display. If the tire pressure is low, LOW TIRE PRESSURE will display. You must begin driving before the system will detect a low tire pressure condition. See *Check Tire Pressure System on page 414*.

USE SET TO SELECT ENGLISH METRIC: You can use this display to select English or metric. Press the SET button to toggle between English or metric. The DIC, the odometer, the trip odometer and head-up display will change. A Canadian odometer and trip odometer will remain in metric units only.

OFF: No driver information will be displayed in this mode. If the DIC is left in this mode for more than three seconds, the display will turn off. Press the MODE button to start the DIC.

DIC Compass

Your vehicle has a compass in the Driver Information Center (DIC).

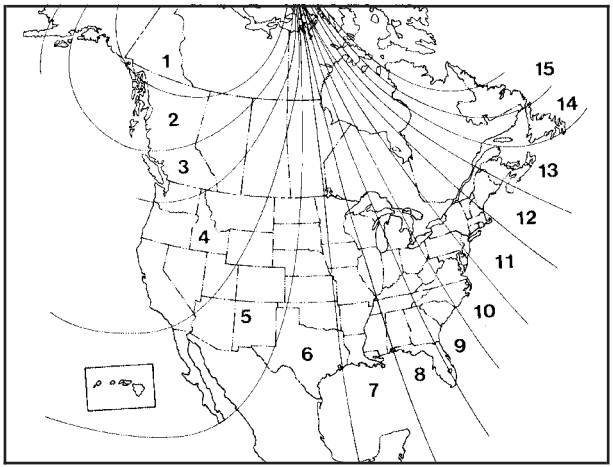
Compass Variance

Compass variance is the difference between magnetic north and geographic north. In some areas of the country, the difference is great enough to cause the compass to give false readings. If this occurs, the compass must be recalibrated.

Compass Calibration

If the calibration required symbol, or C, appears in the compass, you must manually put the compass into the calibration mode. To enter this mode, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition on and press the MODE button until CALIBRATE COMPASS displays.
2. Press and hold the SET button for longer than three seconds.



ZONE - - PRESS & HOLD SET TO CHANGE: This display mode will appear when you are manually calibrating the system. When the compass is being recalibrated for the first time, the zone symbol will be displayed. When the compass is being recalibrated any time after that, the current zone number for compass variance will be displayed in place of the zone symbol. Press the SET button to select the zone number from the graphic shown to select the current area of the country in which you are driving.

PRESS SET TO CALIBRATE COMPASS: After selecting your zone, press the MODE button and this will be displayed on the DIC. Press and hold the SET button and complete three 360 degree turns in an area free from large metal objects at a speed no faster than 5 mph (8 km/h).

The following two messages will toggle in the display until you calibrate the compass:

- DRIVE VEHICLE IN CIRCLE
- CALIBRATING COMPASS

When calibration is complete, the vehicle direction will be displayed instead of the C symbol.

DIC Vehicle Personalization

The DIC is used to program the choices of two drivers. The drivers are recognized as DRIVER 1 or DRIVER 2 in the DIC display. You will let the DIC know which driver you are by using your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. Each RKE transmitter was pre-programmed to belong to DRIVER 1 or DRIVER 2 and the corresponding numbers, 1 or 2, appear on the back of the transmitters. Each transmitter may be programmed differently for each driver's preferences (lights, doors, horn, or activate the programmed radio stations for driver 1 or driver 2) using your RKE transmitter.

After you press the LOCK button on your RKE transmitter and the ignition key is in ON, the DIC will display the identified driver number. The vehicle will also recall the vehicle customization features that were last programmed to correspond to your RKE transmitter.

If you unlock your vehicle using your key instead of your RKE transmitter, the DIC will not change drivers and your vehicle will recall the information from the last transmitter used.

If your vehicle does not have a DIC, you do not have available the vehicle customization features using the RKE transmitter.

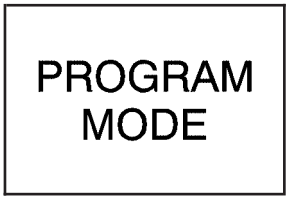
Entering Programming Mode

To program features, your vehicle must be in the programming mode. Do the following:

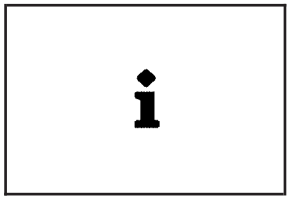
1. Turn the ignition key to ON with the vehicle in PARK (P).

   To avoid excessive drain on the battery, it is recommended that the headlamps are turned off.

2. Press and release the MODE button, scrolling through the DIC messages, until PERSONALIZATION PRESS SET TO BEGIN is displayed.
3. Press the SET button and TO SELECT DRIVER PRESS REMOTE LOCK will appear. Press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. This identifies which RKE transmitter is being programmed by displaying PERSONALIZATION FOR DRIVER 1 or DRIVER 2.



United States



Canada

4. The program mode message will appear in the message center as an indication that your vehicle is ready to begin programming.
5. Follow the instructions given by the DIC.

Headlamp Exit Delay

This feature allows you to customize the headlamps and parking lamps. This feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

OFF: The headlamps and parking lamps will not turn on at the same instant that the ignition is turned to OFF.

15: The headlamps and parking lamps will stay on for 15 seconds when the ignition is turned to OFF.

30: The headlamps and parking lamps will stay on for 30 seconds when the ignition is turned to OFF.

60: The headlamps and parking lamps will stay on for 60 seconds when the ignition is turned to OFF.

Your vehicle was originally programmed to 30 second mode. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until HEADLMP EXIT DELAY appears in the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before the mode you prefer.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Interior Lighting Delay

The interior lighting delay feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

OFF: This feature will not illuminate the interior of your vehicle when all of the doors are closed.

ON: This feature will continue to illuminate the interior lamps for 25 seconds after all doors have been closed so that you can find the ignition and buckle your safety belt at night.

Interior lighting delay will not occur while the ignition is in ON. After 25 seconds, the interior lamps will fade out. The lamps will fade out before the 25 seconds if one of the following occurs:

- The ignition is turned to ON
- All doors are locked using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter
- There is no occupant activity detected for an illumination period of 25 seconds

Your vehicle was originally programmed to ON. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until INTERIOR LIGHTING DELAY appears on the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before ON or OFF.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Interior Lighting On

The interior lighting on feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

KEY OUT: The interior lamps will come on for about 25 seconds whenever you remove the key from the ignition.

DOOR: The interior lamps will come on for about 25 seconds when any door is opened.

Interior lighting on will not occur while the ignition is in ON. After 25 seconds, the interior lamps will fade out. The lamps will fade out before the 25 seconds if one of the following occurs:

- The ignition is turned to ON
- LOCK is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter
- There is no occupant activity detected for an illumination period of 25 seconds

Your vehicle was originally programmed to DOOR. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until INTERIOR LIGHTING ON appears on the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before KEY OUT or DOOR.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Auto Door Lock/Unlock

The doors will automatically lock when the vehicle is shifted out of PARK (P). For automatic unlocking, you can program your vehicle to one of the following modes:

OFF: When the shift lever is put in PARK (P), the doors will not unlock automatically.

DRIVER: When the shift lever is put in PARK (P), only the driver's door will unlock.

ALL: When the shift lever is put in PARK (P), all doors will unlock.

Your vehicle was originally programmed to ALL. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for "Entering Programming Mode" listed previously.
2. Make sure that the AUTO DOOR LOCK feature is programmed to ON.
3. Press the MODE button until AUTO DOOR UNLOCK appears on the DIC.
4. Press the SET button until the arrow is before OFF, DRIVER or ALL.

If the auto door unlock feature has been programmed to DRIVER or ALL, the automatic door unlock feature can also be programmed to one of the following modes:

PARK: Unlock when the shift lever is put in PARK (P).

KEY OUT: Unlock when the ignition key is removed.

Your vehicle was originally programmed to PARK. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for "Entering Programming Mode" listed previously.
2. Follow the instructions for programming AUTO DOOR UNLOCK to DRIVER or ALL listed previously.
3. Press the MODE button until AUTO DOOR UNLOCK/PARK KEYOUT appears on the DIC.
4. Press the SET button until the arrow is before PARK or KEY OUT.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Delayed Locking

The delayed locking feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

ON: Lock your vehicle using the power door lock switch or the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter while any door is opened, you will hear three chimes and the doors will not lock. Five seconds after the last door is closed, all doors will lock.

Once delayed locking is programmed to ON, you can do the following:

- Cancel the delayed locking by pressing unlock using the power door lock switch or by fully inserting the key in the ignition
- Override the delayed locking feature by pressing lock immediately using the power door lock switch
- Let the delayed locking feature complete the locking of the vehicle

OFF: The doors will always lock immediately when you lock the doors using the power door lock switch or press LOCK on the RKE transmitter.

Your vehicle was originally programmed to ON. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until DELAYED LOCKING appears on the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before ON or OFF.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Remote Door Unlock

The remote door unlock feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

DRIVER/ALL: With the first press of UNLOCK on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, the driver's door will unlock, and with the second press of UNLOCK, within five seconds of the first press, all passenger's doors will unlock.

ALL: All doors will unlock with every press of UNLOCK on the RKE transmitter.

Your vehicle was originally programmed to ALL. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for "Entering Programming Mode" listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until REMOTE DOOR UNLOCK appears on the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before DRIVER/ALL or ALL.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Unlock Feedback

The unlock feedback feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

LIGHTS: This mode does the following:

- During the day, when the ignition is in OFF and UNLOCK on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed, the headlamps and parking lamps will flash.
- During the night, when the ignition is in OFF, the headlamps and parking lamps will be activated for 30 seconds when UNLOCK is pressed on the RKE transmitter. If you would like to change the amount of time the lamps stay on, change the headlamp exit delay feature.

OFF: The headlamps and parking lamps will not flash when UNLOCK is pressed on the RKE transmitter.

Your vehicle was originally programmed to LIGHTS. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Follow the instructions for programming HEADLMP EXIT DELAY earlier in this section, to make sure which mode it is programmed to.
3. Press the MODE button until UNLOCK FEEDBACK appears on the DIC.
4. Press the SET button until the arrow is before LIGHTS or OFF.
5. Press the MODE button until you have determined which mode you prefer, to follow with the personalization.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Lock Feedback

The lock feedback feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

OFF: When LOCK is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, the headlamps and parking lamps will not flash and the horn will not sound.

LIGHTS: When LOCK is pressed on the RKE transmitter, the headlamps and parking lamps will flash briefly.

LIGHTS and HORN: When LOCK is pressed a second time on the RKE transmitter within five seconds, the headlamps and parking lamps will flash briefly and the horn will sound.

Your vehicle was originally programmed to LIGHTS and HORN. The mode may have been changed since then. To determine the current mode, or to change the mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until LOCK FEEDBACK appears on the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before OFF, LIGHTS or LIGHTS and HORN.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Seat Recall

The seat recall feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

ON: The previously programmed memory seat position will be recalled when the UNLOCK button is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

OFF: No memory seat position will be recalled when you press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

To determine the mode to which your vehicle is programmed or to program your vehicle to a different mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until SEAT RECALL appears on the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before ON or OFF.

If the seat recall feature has been programmed to ON, the seat recall feature can also be programmed to one of the following modes:

MEMORY: The position recalled will be the memory driving position.

EXIT: The position recalled will be the previously programmed exit position.

To determine the mode to which your vehicle is programmed or to program your vehicle to a different mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Follow the instructions for programming SEAT RECALL to ON listed previously.
3. Press the MODE button until RECALL POSITION appears on the DIC.
4. Press the SET button until the arrow is before MEMORY or EXIT.

The mode you selected is now set. You can either exit programming mode by following the instructions later in this section or program the next feature available on your vehicle.

Tilt Mirror

The tilt mirror feature can be programmed to one of the following modes:

ON: The passenger’s side outside rearview mirror will tilt down towards the curb when the vehicle is shifted to REVERSE (R) and returns to its previous position when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (R).

OFF: The mirror will not tilt.

To determine the mode to which your vehicle is programmed or to program your vehicle to a different mode, do the following:

1. Follow the instructions for “Entering Programming Mode” listed previously.
2. Press the MODE button until TILT MIRROR appears on the DIC.
3. Press the SET button until the arrow is before ON or OFF.

The mode you selected is now set. You can exit programming mode by following the instructions next in this section.

Exiting Programming Mode

To exit programming mode, do one of the following:

- Shift out of PARK (P).
- Turn the ignition key out of ON.
- Do not program any commands for one minute while in the programming mode.

The programming mode message will turn off to let you know that you are no longer in the programming mode.

Once you have reached the end of the personalization features, PERSONALIZATION SELECTION DONE will appear briefly. Then PRESS SET TO EXIT MODE TO CONTINUE will appear. Pressing SET will exit you out of the DIC. Pressing MODE will take you to the beginning of personalization.

Audio System(s)

Determine which radio your vehicle has and then read the pages following to familiarize yourself with its features.

Driving without distraction is a necessity for a safer driving experience. See *Defensive Driving on page 302*. By taking a few moments to read this manual and get familiar with your vehicle's audio system, you can use it with less effort, as well as take advantage of its features. While your vehicle is parked, set up your audio system by presetting your favorite radio stations, setting the tone and adjusting the speakers. Then, when driving conditions permit, you can tune to your favorite stations using the presets and steering wheel controls if the vehicle has them.

⚠ CAUTION:

This system provides you with a far greater access to audio stations and song listings. Giving extended attention to entertainment tasks while driving can cause a crash and you or others can be injured or killed. Always keep your eyes on the road and your mind on the drive — avoid engaging in extended searching while driving.

Keeping your mind on the drive is important for safe driving. For more information, see *Defensive Driving on page 302*.

Here are some ways in which you can help avoid distraction while driving.

While your vehicle is parked:

- Familiarize yourself with all of its controls.
- Familiarize yourself with its operation.
- Set up your audio system by presetting your favorite radio stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers. Then, when driving conditions permit, you can tune to your favorite radio stations using the presets and steering wheel controls if the vehicle has them.

Notice: **Before adding any sound equipment to your vehicle, such as an audio system, CD player, CB radio, mobile telephone, or two-way radio, make sure that it can be added by checking with your dealer. Also, check federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone units. If sound equipment can be added, it is very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, radio, or other systems, and even damage them. Your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added.**

Your vehicle has a feature called Retained Accessory Power (RAP). With RAP, the audio system can be played even after the ignition is turned off. See *Retained Accessory Power (RAP) on page 129* for more information.

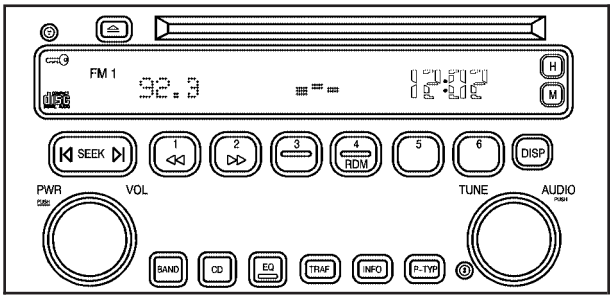
Setting the Time

Press and hold H until the correct hour appears on the display. AM will appear for morning hours. Press and hold M until the correct minute appears on the display. The time can be set with the ignition on or off.

To synchronize the time with an FM station broadcasting Radio Data System (RDS) information, press and hold H and M at the same time until TIME UPDATED appears on the display. If the time is not available from the station, NO UPDATE will appear on the display.

RDS time is broadcast once a minute. After tuning to an RDS broadcast station, it may take a few minutes for the time to update.

Radio with CD



Radio Data System (RDS)

The audio system has a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information.

With RDS, your radio can do the following:

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming
- Receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies
- Display messages from radio stations
- Seek to stations with traffic announcements

This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and only works when the information is available. In rare cases, a radio station can broadcast incorrect information that can cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While the radio is tuned to an RDS station, the station name or call letters display instead of the frequency. RDS stations can also provide the time of day, a program type (PTY) for current programming, and the name of the program being broadcast.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ is a satellite radio service that is based in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada. XM™ offers a large variety of coast-to-coast channels including music, news, sports, talk, traffic/weather (U.S. subscribers), and children's programming. XM™ provides digital quality audio and text information that includes song title and artist name. A service fee is required in order to receive the XM™ service. For more information, contact XM™; In the U.S. at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-852-XMXM (9696) or in Canada at www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-GET-XMSR (438-9677).

Playing the Radio

PWR (Power): Push this knob to turn the system on and off.

VOL (Volume): Turn this knob to increase or to decrease the volume.

SCV (Speed-Compensated Volume): With SCV, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

To get to SCV, push the TUNE/AUDIO knob repeatedly until SPEED VOL (volume) displays. Turn the TUNE/AUDIO knob to select MIN (minimum), MED (medium), or MAX (maximum). Each higher setting allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then, as you drive, SCV automatically increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. To turn SCV off, press SCV until OFF displays.

DISP (Display): Press this button to switch the display between the radio station frequency and the time. Press this button to display the time when the ignition is turned off.

For RDS, press the DISP (display) button to change what appears on the display while using RDS. The display options are station, RDS station frequency, PTY (program type), and the name of the program (if available).

For XM™ (if equipped), press the DISP button while in XM™ mode to retrieve four different categories of information related to the current song or channel: Artist, Song Title, Category or PTY, Channel Number/Channel Name.

To change the default on the display, press the DISP button until the desired display appears, then hold the button until the display flashes. The selected display becomes the default.

Finding a Station

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, or AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped). The selection displays.

TUNE: Turn this knob to select radio stations.

⋈ **SEEK** ⋈ **:** Press the right or the left arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

To scan stations, press and hold either SEEK arrow for two seconds until SCAN displays. The radio goes to a station, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next station. Press either SEEK arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either SEEK arrow for more than four seconds until PSCAN and the preset number displays. You will hear two beeps. The radio goes to the first preset station stored on the pushbuttons, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next preset station. Press either SEEK arrow again to stop scanning presets.

The radio only seeks and scans stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

Setting Preset Stations

Up to 30 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM, six XM1 and six XM2 (if equipped), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons, by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press BAND to select FM1, FM2, or AM, or XM1 or XM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press EQ to select the equalization.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. When that numbered pushbutton is pressed, the station that was set, returns and the equalization that was selected is stored for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Midrange/Treble)

AUDIO: Push and release this knob until BASS, MID (midrange), or TREBLE displays. Then turn the AUDIO knob to increase or to decrease the tone. If a station is weak or has static, decrease the treble.

To adjust bass, midrange, or treble to the middle position, select BASS, MID, or TREBLE. Then push and hold AUDIO for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. BASS and a zero, MID and a zero, or TREBLE and a zero displays.

To adjust both tone controls and both speaker controls to the middle position, first exit the audio mode by waiting five seconds without making any changes. Then push and hold the AUDIO knob for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. ALL CENTERED displays.

EQ (Equalizer): Press this button to select customized equalization settings designed for country/western, jazz, talk, pop, rock, and classical.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

AUDIO: To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, push and release the AUDIO knob until BAL (balance) displays. Then turn the AUDIO knob to move the sound toward the right or the left speakers. A bar graph with indicators shows how the sound is balanced.

To adjust the fade between the front and the rear speakers, push and release the AUDIO knob until FADE displays. Then turn the AUDIO knob to move the sound toward the front or the rear speakers. A bar graph with indicators shows how the sound is balanced.

To adjust balance or fade to the middle position, select BAL or FADE. Then push and hold the AUDIO knob for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. The indicator is centered on the display.

To adjust both tone controls and both speaker controls to the middle position, first exit the audio mode by waiting five seconds without making any changes. Then push and hold the AUDIO knob for more than two seconds until a beep sounds. ALL CENTERED displays.

Finding a Program Type (PTY) Station (RDS and XM™)

To select and find a desired PTY perform the following:

1. Press P-TYP to activate program type select mode. The PTY symbol displays.
2. Turn the AUDIO knob to select a PTY.
3. Once the desired PTY displays, press either SEEK arrow to select the PTY to go to the PTY's first station.

4. To go to another station within that PTY while the PTY is displayed, press either SEEK arrow once. If the PTY is not displayed, press either SEEK arrow twice to display the PTY and then to go to another station.
5. Press P-TYP to exit the program type, select mode.

   If the PTY times out and is no longer displays, go back to Step 1.

If both PTY and TRAF (traffic) are on, the radio searches for stations with the selected PTY and traffic announcements.

SCAN: Scan the stations within a PTY by performing the following:

1. Press P-TYP to activate program type select mode. The PTY symbol displays.
2. Turn the AUDIO knob to select a PTY.
3. Once the desired PTY is displayed, press and hold either SEEK arrow. The radio begins scanning the stations in the PTY.
4. Press either SEEK arrow to stop at a station.

If both PTY and TRAF are on, the radio scans for stations with the selected PTY and traffic announcements.

BAND (Alternate Frequency): Alternate frequency lets the radio switch to a stronger station with the same program type. To turn alternate frequency on, press and hold BAND for two seconds. AF ON displays. The radio can switch to stations with a stronger frequency.

To turn alternate frequency off, press and hold BAND again for two seconds. AF OFF displays. The radio does not switch to other stations.

This function does not apply for XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

RDS Messages

ALERT!: Alert warns of local or national emergencies. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, ALERT! displays. You will hear the announcement, even if the volume is low or a CD is playing. If a CD is playing, play stops during the announcement. Alert announcements cannot be turned off.

ALERT! is not affected by tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

INFO (Information): If the current station has a message, INFO displays. Press this button to see the message. The message can display the artist, song title, call in phone numbers, etc.

If the entire message is not displayed, parts of the message appears every three seconds. To scroll through the message, press and release the INFO button. A new group of words displays after each press of the button. Once the complete message has displayed, INFO disappears from the display until another new message is received. The last message can be displayed by pressing the INFO button. The last message can be viewed until a new message is received or you tune to a different station.

TRAF (Traffic): If TRAF displays, the tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements. Press this button to receive the traffic announcement from the station. TRAF displays between brackets. You receive a traffic announcement when the tuned radio station broadcasts one.

If the station does not broadcast traffic announcements, press the TRAF button and the radio seeks to a station that does. When a station that broadcasts traffic announcements is found, the radio stops seeking and TRAF displays between brackets. If no station is found that broadcasts traffic announcements, NO TRAFFIC displays.

If only the brackets display, press the TRAF button to remove the brackets or use the TUNE knob or the SEEK arrows to go to a station that broadcasts traffic announcements. If no station is found that broadcasts traffic announcements, NO TRAFFIC displays.

The radio plays the traffic announcements if the volume is low. The radio interrupts the play of a CD if the last tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements and the brackets are displayed.

This function does not apply to XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Radio Messages

CAL (CALIBRATE): The audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CAL appears on the display it means that the radio has not been configured properly for your vehicle and must be returned to your dealer for service.

LOCKED: This message displays when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer.

Radio Messages for XM™ Only

See *XM Radio Messages on page 276* later in this section for further detail.

Playing a CD

Insert a CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player pulls it in and the CD should begin playing. If you want to insert a CD while the ignition or the radio is off, first press the eject or DISP button.

When a CD is inserted, the CD symbol displays. As each new track starts to play, the track number displays.

If the ignition or radio is turned off with a CD in the player, it stays in the player. When the ignition or radio is turned on, the CD starts playing where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

The CD player can play the smaller 3 inch (8 cm) single CDs with an adapter ring. Full-size CDs and the smaller CDs are loaded in the same manner.

If playing a CD-R, the sound quality can be reduced due to CD-R quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded, and the way the CD-R has been handled. There can be an increase in skipping, difficulty in finding tracks, and/or difficulty in loading and ejecting. If these problems occur, check the bottom surface of the CD. If the surface of the CD is damaged, such as cracked, broken, or scratched, the CD will not play properly. If the surface of the CD is soiled, see *Care of Your CDs and DVDs on page 298* for more information.

If there is no apparent damage, try a known good CD.

Do not add any label to a CD, it could get caught in the CD player. If a CD is recorded on a personal computer and a description label is needed, try labeling the top of the recorded CD with a marking pen.

Notice: **If you add any label to a CD, insert more than one CD into the slot at a time, or attempt to play scratched or damaged CDs, you could damage the CD player. When using the CD player, use only CDs in good condition without any label, load one CD at a time, and keep the CD player and the loading slot free of foreign materials, liquids, and debris.**

If an error appears on the display, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

1◁◁ (Reverse): Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this pushbutton to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track displays.

2 ▷▷ (Forward): Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this pushbutton to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track displays.

4 RDM (Random): Press this pushbutton to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. Press RDM again to turn off random play.

EQ (Equalizer): Press EQ to select an equalization setting while playing a CD. The equalization is set whenever a CD is played. See “EQ” listed previously for more information.

⋈ **SEEK** ⋈ **:** Press the left arrow to go to the start of the current track if it has played more than eight seconds. Press the right arrow to go to the next track. If either arrow is held or pressed more than once, the player continues moving backward or forward through the CD.

To scan tracks, press and hold either SEEK arrow for two seconds until SCAN displays and you will hear a beep. The CD goes to the next track, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next track. The sound mutes and SCAN and the track number displays while scanning. The CD only scans forward. Press either SEEK arrow again to stop scanning.

DISP (Display): Press this button to see which track is playing. Press it again within five seconds to see how long it has been playing. To change the default on the display, track or elapsed time, press this button until you see the display you want, then hold the button until the display flashes. The selected display is now the default.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a CD is playing. The inactive CD remains safely inside the radio for future listening.

CD: Press this button to play a CD when listening to the radio.

⏏ **(Eject):** Press this button to eject the CD. The CD can be removed. If the CD is not removed, after 25 seconds, the CD automatically pulls back into the player. If the CD is pushed back into the player, before the 25 second time period is complete, the player senses an error and tries to eject the CD several times before stopping.

Eject can be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs can be loaded with the ignition or radio off, if this button is pressed first.

CD Messages

CHECK CD: If this message displays, it could for one of the following reasons:

- It is very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the CD should play.
- You are driving on a very rough road. 3When the road becomes smoother, the CD should play.
- The CD is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.
- There could have been a problem while burning the CD.
- The label could be caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

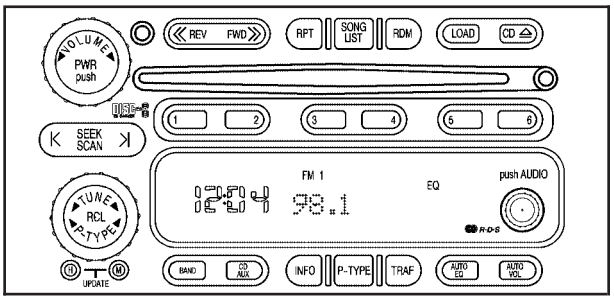
If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer. If the radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

Listening to a DVD

Your vehicle may have a Rear Seat Entertainment System (RSE), see *Rear Seat Entertainment System on page 277* for more information. If your vehicle has this system and a DVD is playing, the DVD symbol displays indicating that the DVD is available and can be listened to through the vehicles speakers. To listen to the DVD, press the CD button until RSE displays. The current source stops and the DVD sound comes through the speakers. To stop listening to the DVD, press the CD button to play a CD, or press the BAND button to select a different source.

When the RSE system is turned off, the radio displays RSE OFF and the radio returns to the last selected audio source that you were listening to.

Radio with Six-Disc CD



Radio Data System (RDS)

The audio system has a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information.

With RDS, the radio can do the following:

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming
- Receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies
- Display messages from radio stations
- Seek to stations with traffic announcements

This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and only works when the information is available. In rare cases, a radio station can broadcast incorrect information that can cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While the radio is tuned to an RDS station, the station name or call letters display instead of the frequency. RDS stations can also provide the time of day, a program type (PTY) for current programming, and the name of the program being broadcast.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ is a satellite radio service that is based in the 48 contiguous United States and Canada. XM™ offers a large variety of coast-to-coast channels including music, news, sports, talk, traffic/weather (U.S. subscribers), and children's programming. XM™ provides digital quality audio and text information that includes song title and artist name. A service fee is required in order to receive the XM™ service. For more information, contact XM™; In the U.S. at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-852-XMXM (9696) or in Canada at www.xmradio.ca or call 1-877-GET-XMSR (438-9677).

Playing the Radio

PWR (Power): Push this knob to turn the system on and off.

VOLUME: Turn this knob to increase or to decrease the volume.

AUTO VOL (Automatic Volume): With automatic volume, the audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select MIN (minimum), MED (medium), or MAX (maximum). Each higher setting allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then, as you drive, automatic volume increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. To turn automatic volume off, press this button until OFF displays.

RCL (Recall): Press this knob to switch the display between the radio station frequency and the time. When the ignition is off, press this knob to display the time.

For RDS, press the RCL knob to change what appears on the display while using RDS. The display options are station name, RDS station frequency, PTY, and the name of the program (if available).

For XM™ (if equipped), press the RCL knob while in XM mode to retrieve four different categories of information related to the current song or channel: Artist, Song Title, Category or PTY, Channel Number/Channel Name.

To change the default on the display, press the RCL knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob until the display flashes. The selected display becomes the default.

Finding a Station

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped). The display shows the selection.

TUNE: Turn this knob to select radio stations.

⊢ **SEEK** ⊣ **:** Press the right or the left arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

The radio only seeks stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

⊢ **SCAN** ⊣ **:** Press and hold either SCAN arrow for two seconds until SC displays and a beep sounds. The radio goes to a station, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next station. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than four seconds. PRESET SCAN displays and a double beep sounds. The radio goes to the first preset station stored on the pushbuttons, plays for a few seconds, then goes to the next preset station. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop scanning presets.

The radio only scans stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

Setting Preset Stations

Up to 30 stations (six FM1, six FM2, and six AM, six XM1 and six XM2 (if equipped)), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons, by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press BAND to select FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO EQ to select the equalization.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. When that numbered pushbutton is pressed, the station that was set, returns and the equalization that was selected is stored for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Midrange/Treble)

AUDIO: Push the AUDIO knob until BASS, MID (midrange), or TREB (treble) displays. Turn the knob to increase or to decrease the tone. If a station is weak or has static, decrease the treble.

To adjust bass, midrange, or treble to the middle position, select BASS, MID, or TREB and push and hold the AUDIO knob. The display level adjusts to the middle position and a beep sounds.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when no tone or speaker control is displayed. CENTERED displays and one beep sounds.

AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press this button to select customized equalization settings designed for country, jazz, talk, pop, rock, and classical.

To return to the manual mode, press the AUTO EQ button until CUSTOM displays. Then manually adjust the bass, midrange, and treble using the AUDIO knob.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

AUDIO: To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, push the AUDIO knob until BAL (balance) displays. Turn the knob to move the sound toward the right or the left speakers.

To adjust the fade between the front and rear speakers, push and hold the AUDIO knob until FAD displays. Turn the knob to move the sound toward the front or the rear speakers.

To adjust the balance and the fade to the middle position, select balance or fade and push and hold the AUDIO knob. The display level adjusts to the middle position and a beep sounds.

To adjust all tone and speaker controls to the middle position, push and hold the AUDIO knob when no tone or speaker controls are displayed. CENTERED displays and one beep sounds.

Finding a Program Type (PTY) Station (RDS and XM™)

To select and find a desired PTY perform the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode. P-TYPE and the last selected PTY displays.
2. Turn the P-TYPE knob to select a PTY.
3. Once the desired PTY displays, press either SEEK arrow to select and to go to the PTY's first station.
4. To go to another station within that PTY while the PTY is displayed, press either SEEK arrow once. If the PTY is not displayed, press either SEEK arrow twice to display the PTY and then to go to another station.
5. Press P-TYPE to exit the program type select mode.

   If PTY times out and no longer displays, go back to Step 1.

If both P-TYPE and TRAF are on, the radio searches for stations with the selected PTY and traffic announcements.

To use the PTY interrupt feature, press and hold the P-TYPE button until a beep sounds on the PTY you want to interrupt with. When selected, an asterisk appears beside that PTY on the display. You can select multiple interrupts if desired. While you are listening to a CD, the last selected RDS station interrupts play if that selected program type format is broadcast.

SCAN: Scan the stations within a PTY by performing the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode. P-TYPE and the last selected PTY displays.
2. Turn the P-TYPE knob to select a PTY.
3. Once the desired PTY displays, press and hold either SCAN arrow, and the radio begins scanning the stations in the PTY.
4. Press either SCAN arrow to stop at a station.

If both P-TYPE and TRAF are on, the radio scans for stations with the selected PTY and traffic announcements.

BAND (Alternate Frequency): Alternate frequency lets the radio switch to a stronger station with the same program type. To turn alternate frequency on, press and hold BAND for two seconds. AF ON displays. The radio can switch to stations with a stronger frequency.

To turn alternate frequency off, press and hold BAND again for two seconds. AF OFF displays. The radio does not switch to other stations.

This function does not apply for XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Setting Preset PTYs (RDS Only)

These buttons have factory PTY presets. Up to 12 PTYs (six FM1 and six FM2), can be programmed on the six numbered pushbuttons, by performing the following steps:

1. Press BAND to select FM1 or FM2.
2. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode. P-TYPE and the last selected PTY displays.
3. Turn the P-TYPE knob to select a PTY.
4. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until a beep sounds. Whenever that numbered pushbutton is pressed, the PTY that was set will return.
5. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

RDS Messages

ALERT!: Alert warns of local or national emergencies. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, ALERT! displays. You will hear the announcement, even if the volume is low or a CD is playing. If a CD is playing, play stops during the announcement. Alert announcements cannot be turned off.

ALERT! is not affected by tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

INFO (Information): If the current station has a message, INFO displays. Press this button to see the message. The message can display the artist, song title, call in phone numbers, etc.

If the entire message is not displayed, parts of the message appears every three seconds. To scroll through the message, press and release the INFO button. A new group of words displays after every press of this button. Once the complete message has displayed, INFO disappears from the display until another new message is received. The last message can be displayed by pressing the INFO button. The last message can be viewed until a new message is received or you tune to a different station.

TRAF (Traffic): If TRAF displays, the tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements. To receive the traffic announcement from the tuned station, press this button. TRAF displays between brackets. You receive a traffic announcement when the tuned radio station broadcasts one.

If the current tuned station does not broadcast traffic announcements, press the TRAF button and the radio seeks to a station that does. When a station that broadcasts traffic announcements is found, the radio stops seeking and TRAF displays between brackets. If no station is found, NO TRAFFIC will appear on the display.

If the brackets are on the display and TRAF is not, press the TRAF button to remove the brackets or use the TUNE knob or the SEEK arrows to go to a station that supports traffic announcements. If no station is found that broadcasts traffic announcements, NO TRAFFIC displays.

The radio plays the traffic announcement if the volume is low. The radio interrupts the play of a CD if the last tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements and the brackets are displayed.

This function does not apply to XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Radio Messages

CAL ERR (Calibration Error): The audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CAL ERR displays it means that the radio has not been configured properly for the vehicle and it must be returned to your dealer for service.

LOCKED: This message displays when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. Take your vehicle to your dealer for service.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer.

Radio Messages for XM™ Only

See *XM Radio Messages on page 276* later in this section for further detail.

Playing a CD

If the ignition or radio is turned off, with a CD in the player, it stays in the player. When the ignition or radio is turned on, the CD starts playing where it stopped, if it was the last selected audio source.

When a CD is inserted, the CD symbol appears on the CD. As each new track starts to play, the track number displays.

The CD player can play the smaller 3 inch (8 cm) single CDs with an adapter ring. Full-size CDs and the smaller CDs are loaded in the same manner.

If playing a CD-R, the sound quality can be reduced due to CD-R quality, the method of recording, the quality of the music that has been recorded, and the way the CD-R has been handled. There may be an increase in skipping, difficulty in finding tracks, and/or difficulty in loading and ejecting. If these problems occur, check the bottom surface of the CD. If the surface of the CD is damaged, such as cracked, broken, or scratched, the CD will not play properly. If the surface of the CD is soiled, see *Care of Your CDs and DVDs on page 298* for more information.

If there is no apparent damage, try a known good CD.

Do not add any label to a CD, it could get caught in the CD player. If a CD is recorded on a personal computer and a description label is needed, try labeling the top of the recorded CD with a marking pen.

Notice: **If you add any label to a CD, insert more than one CD into the slot at a time, or attempt to play scratched or damaged CDs, you could damage the CD player. When using the CD player, use only CDs in good condition without any label, load one CD at a time, and keep the CD player and the loading slot free of foreign materials, liquids, and debris.**

If an error appears on the display, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

LOAD CD ⏏ : Press the LOAD side of this button to load CDs into the CD player. This CD player holds up to six CDs.

To insert one CD, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Press and release the LOAD button.
3. Wait for the light, located to the right of the slot, to turn green.
4. Load a CD. Insert the CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player pulls the CD in.

To insert multiple CDs, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the LOAD button for two seconds.

   A beep sounds and the light, located to the right of the slot, begins to flash.
3. Once the light stops flashing and turns green, load a CD. Insert the CD partway into the slot, label side up. The player pulls the CD in.
4. Once the CD is loaded, the light begins flashing again. Press the LOAD button again. Once the light turns green, load the next disc. Repeat this procedure for each CD. The CD player takes up to six CDs.

To load more than one CD but less than six, complete Steps 1 through 3. When finished loading CDs, the radio begins to play the last CD loaded.

If more than one CD has been loaded, a number for each CD displays.

Playing a Specific Loaded CD

For every CD loaded, a number appears on the display. To play a specific CD, first press the CD AUX button, then press the numbered pushbutton that corresponds to the CD. A small bar displays under the CD number that is playing and the track number also displays.

If an error displays, see “CD Messages” later in this section.

LOAD CD ⏏ (Eject): Press the CD eject side of this button to eject a CD(s). A beep sounds and the indicator light flashes to let you know when a CD is being ejected.

REMOVE CD displays. The CD can be removed. If the CD is not removed, after 25 seconds, the CD automatically pulls back into the player. If the CD is pushed back into the player, before the 25 second time period is complete, the player senses an error and tries to eject the CD several times before stopping.

Do not repeatedly press the CD eject button to eject a CD after trying to push it in manually. The player’s 25-second eject timer resets at each press of eject, causing the player to not eject the CD until the 25-second time period has elapsed.

Once the player stops and the CD is ejected, remove the CD. After removing the CD, push the PWR knob off and then on again, or wait for the system to reset. This clears the CD-sensing feature and enables CDs to be loaded into the player again.

≪ REV (Reverse): Press and hold this button to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this button to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track displays.

FWD ≫ (Forward): Press and hold this button to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release this button to play the passage. The elapsed time of the track displays.

RPT (Repeat): With the repeat setting, one track or an entire CD can be repeated.

To use repeat, do the following:

- To repeat the track you are listening to, press and release the RPT button. RPT displays. Press RPT again to turn off repeat play.
- To repeat the CD you are listening to, press and hold the RPT button for two seconds. RPT displays. Press RPT again to turn off repeat play.

RDM (Random): With the random setting, you can listen to the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order, on one CD or on all of the CDs.

To use random, do one of the following:

- To play the tracks on the CD you are listening to in random order, press and release the RDM button. RANDOM ONE displays. Press RDM again to turn off random play.
- To play the tracks on all of the CDs that are loaded in random order, press and hold RDM for more than two seconds. A beep sounds and RANDOM ALL displays. Press RDM again to turn off random play.

AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalization): Press AUTO EQ to select the desired equalization setting while playing a CD. The equalization is set whenever a CD is played. For more information on AUTO EQ, see “AUTO EQ” listed previously in this section.

⊢ **SEEK** ⊣ **:** Press the left arrow to go to the start of the current track, if more than ten seconds have played. Press the right arrow to go to the next track. If either arrow is held or pressed more than once, the player continues moving backward or forward through the CD.

⊢ **SCAN** ⊣ **:** To scan one CD, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than two seconds until SCAN displays and a beep sounds. Use this feature to listen to 10 seconds of each track of the currently selected CD. Press either SCAN arrow again, to stop scanning.

To scan all loaded CDs, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than four seconds until CD SCAN displays and a beep sounds. Use this feature to listen to 10 seconds of the first track of each loaded CD. Press either SCAN arrow again, to stop scanning.

RCL (Recall): Press this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. To change the default on the display, track and elapsed time, press the knob until you see the desired display, then hold the knob until the display flashes. The selected display now becomes default.

BAND: Press this button to play the radio when a CD is playing. The inactive CD(s) remains safely inside the radio for future listening.

CD AUX (Auxiliary): Press this button to play a CD when listening to the radio.

Using Song List Mode

The six-disc CD changer has a feature called song list. This feature is capable of saving 20 track selections.

To save tracks into the song list feature, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the CD player on and load it with at least one CD. See “LOAD CD” listed previously in this section for more information.
2. Check to see that the CD changer is not in song list mode. S-LIST should not display. If S-LIST is displayed, press the SONG LIST button to turn it off.
3. Select the desired CD by pressing the numbered pushbutton and then use the SEEK SCAN right arrow to locate the track to be saved. The track begins to play.
4. Press and hold the SONG LIST button to save the track into memory. When SONG LIST is pressed, one beep sounds. After two seconds of continuously pressing the SONG LIST button, two beeps sound to confirm that the track has been saved.
5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for saving other selections.

S-LIST FULL displays if you try to save more than 20 selections.

To play the song list, press the SONG LIST button. One beep sounds and S-LIST displays. The recorded tracks begin to play in the order they were saved.

Seek through the song list by using the SEEK SCAN arrows. Seeking past the last saved track returns to the first saved track.

To delete tracks from the song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the CD player on.
2. Press the SONG LIST button to turn song list on. S-LIST displays.
3. Press the SEEK SCAN arrows to select the desired track to be deleted.
4. Press and hold the SONG LIST button for two seconds. When SONG LIST is pressed, one beep sounds. After two seconds of continuously pressing the SONG LIST button, two beeps sound to confirm that the track has been deleted.

After a track has been deleted, the remaining tracks are moved up the list. When another track is added to the song list, the track is added to the end of the list.

To delete the entire song list, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the CD player on.
2. Press the SONG LIST button to turn song list on. S-LIST displays.
3. Press and hold the SONG LIST button for more than four seconds. One beep sounds, followed by two beeps after two seconds, and a final beep sounds after four seconds. S-LIST EMPTY displays indicating the song list has been deleted.

If a CD is ejected, and the song list contains saved tracks from that CD, those tracks are automatically deleted from the song list. Any tracks saved to the song list again are added to the bottom of the list.

To end song list mode, press the SONG LIST button. One beep sounds and S-LIST is removed from the display.

CD Messages

CHECK CD: If this message appears on the display and/or the CD ejects, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- It is very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the CD should play.
- You are driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the CD should play.
- The CD is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.
- There could have been a problem while burning the CD.
- The label could be caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error cannot be corrected, contact your dealer. If the radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

Listening to a DVD

Your vehicle may have a Rear Seat Entertainment System, see *Rear Seat Entertainment System on page 277* for more information. If your vehicle has this system and a DVD is playing, the DVD symbol displays indicating that the DVD is available and can be listened through the vehicle's speakers.

To listen to the DVD, press the CD AUX button until RSE displays. The current source stops and the DVD sound comes through the speakers. To stop listening to the DVD press the CD AUX button, if a CD is loaded, or press the BAND button to select a different source.

When the RSE system is turned off, the radio displays RSE OFF and the radio returns to the last radio source that you were listening to.

XM Radio Messages

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
XL (Explicit Language Channels)	XL on the radio display, after the channel name, indicates content with explicit language.	These channels, or any others, can be blocked at a customer's request, by calling 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).
Updating	Updating encryption code	The encryption code in the receiver is being updated, and no action is required. This process should take no longer than 30 seconds.
No Signal	Loss of signal	The system is functioning correctly, but the vehicle is in a location that is blocking the XM™ signal. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.
Loading XM	Acquiring channel audio (after 4 second delay)	The audio system is acquiring and processing audio and text data. No action is needed. This message should disappear shortly.
CH Off Air	Channel not in service	This channel is not currently in service. Tune to another channel.
CH Unavail	Channel no longer available	This previously assigned channel is no longer assigned. Tune to another station. If this station was one of the presets, choose another station for that preset button.
No Info	Artist Name/Feature not available	No artist information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	Song/Program Title not available	No song title information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	Category Name not available	No category information is available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.
No Info	No Text/Informational message available	No text or informational messages are available at this time on this channel. The system is working properly.

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
Not Found	No channel available for the chosen category	There are no channels available for the selected category. The system is working properly.
XM Locked	Theft lock active	The XM™ receiver in your vehicle may have previously been in another vehicle. For security purposes, XM™ receivers cannot be swapped between vehicles. If this message is received after having your vehicle serviced, check with the servicing facility.
Radio ID	Radio ID label (channel 0)	If tuned to channel 0, this message alternates with the XM™ Radio 8 digit radio ID label. This label is needed to activate the service.
Unknown	Radio ID not known (should only be if hardware failure)	If this message is received when tuned to channel 0, there could be a receiver fault. Consult with your dealer.
Chk XMRcvr	Hardware failure	If this message does not clear within a short period of time, the receiver could have a fault. Consult with your dealer.

Navigation/Radio System

Your vehicle may have a navigation radio system.

The navigation system has built-in features intended to minimize driver distraction. Technology alone, no matter how advanced, can never replace your own judgment. See the Navigation System manual for some tips to help you reduce distractions while driving.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Your vehicle may have a DVD Rear Seat Entertainment (RSE) system. The RSE system includes a DVD player, a video display screen, two sets of wireless headphones, and a remote control.

Parental Control

This button is located behind the video screen, next to the auxiliary jacks, near the driver of the vehicle. Press this button while a DVD or CD is playing to freeze the video and mute the audio. The video screen will display Parental Control On and the power indicator light on the DVD player will flash. It will also disable all other button operations from the remote control and the DVD player, with the exception of the eject button. The driver will then be able to gain the attention of the rear seat passengers. Press this button again to restore normal operation of the DVD player and remote control.

This button may also be used to turn the DVD player power on and automatically resume play if the vehicle is in an enabled power mode.

Before You Drive

The RSE is designed for rear seat passengers only. The driver cannot safely view the video screen while driving and should not try to do so.

The DVD system is designed to be inoperable when the vehicle is exposed to extremely low or high temperatures, in order to protect the system from damage. Operate the DVD system under normal or comfortable cabin temperature ranges.

Headphones

The RSE system includes two sets of wireless headphones.

The wireless headphones have an ON/OFF switch and a volume control. To use the headphones, turn the switch to ON. An indicator light on the headphones will illuminate. If the light does not illuminate, the batteries may need to be replaced. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section for more information. Switch the headphones to OFF when not in use.

The transmitters are located below the overhead RSE control panel. The headphones will shut off automatically to save the battery power if the DVD system is shut off, or if the headphones are out of range of the transmitters for more than three minutes. If you move too far forward or step out of the vehicle, the headphones will lose the audio signal.

To adjust the volume on the wireless headphones, use the volume control.

You can listen to the RSE system through the wired headphone jacks on the Rear Seat Audio (RSA) system, if equipped when the following occurs:

- The RSA system is on
- A DVD or auxiliary device is playing
- RSE is displayed on the front audio system by pressing the TAPE/CD button on the RSA system

See *Rear Seat Audio (RSA) on page 293* for more information.

If the front seat passengers are listening to the RSE system through the vehicle's speakers and the rear seat passengers are using the wired headphones to listen to the RSA system, the BAND button will not access XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Notice: **Do not store the headphones in heat or direct sunlight. This could damage the headphones and repairs will not be covered by your warranty. Keep the headphones stored in a cool, dry place.**

If there is a decreased audio signal during CD or DVD play, there may be a low hissing noise through the speakers and/or headphones. If the hissing sound in the wireless headphones seems excessive, make sure that the headphone batteries are fully charged. Some amount of hissing is normal.

Both sets of rear seat headphones may include foam ear pads that can be replaced.

Foam ear pads on these headphones may become worn or damaged. The headphone foam ear pads can become damaged if they are not handled or stored properly. If the foam ear pads do become damaged or worn out, the pads can be replaced separately from the headphone set. It is not necessary to replace the complete headphone set.

The headphone replacement foam ear pads can be ordered in pairs. See your dealer for more information.

Battery Replacement

To change the batteries, do the following:

1. Loosen the screw on the battery compartment door located on the left side of the headphone earpiece.
2. Replace the two AAA batteries in the compartment. Make sure that they are installed correctly using the diagram on the inside of the battery compartment.
3. Tighten the screw on the battery compartment door.

If the headphones are to be stored for a long period of time, remove the batteries, and keep them in a cool, dry place.

Stereo RCA Jacks

The RCA jacks are located behind the video screen on the DVD console. The RCA jacks allow audio and video signals to be connected from an auxiliary device such as a camcorder or a video game unit to the RSE. The yellow RCA jack is used for video inputs, the red RCA jack for right audio inputs, and the white RCA jack for left audio inputs. The system requires standard RCA cables, not included, to connect the auxiliary device to the RCA jacks. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for proper usage.

To use the auxiliary audio and video inputs, connect an external auxiliary device such as a camcorder to the RCA jacks and turn on both the auxiliary device power and the power on the front of the RSE player.

If a disc is present when the RSE power is turned on, the player will automatically begin playing the disc and the user will need to press the SRCE button on the remote control or on the DVD player faceplate to switch the system between the DVD player and the auxiliary device. See "DVD Player" and "Remote Control" later in this section for more information.

Audio Output

Audio from the DVD player or auxiliary devices can be heard through the following possible sources:

- Wireless Headphones
- Vehicle's Speakers
- Rear Seat Audio (RSA) RCA Jacks, if equipped. Plug the wired headphones, not included into the jacks on the RSA system.

Only one audio source can be heard through the vehicle's speakers at a time.

The RSE system or an auxiliary device can be heard through all of the vehicles speakers when the following occurs:

- The RSA system, if equipped is off
- A DVD or auxiliary device is playing
- The front audio system is on and either the CD, the CD TAPE, or the CD AUX button is pressed to enable the RSE system

RSE will appear on the radio display when the RSE system is on and RSE OFF, when it is off.

To turn the vehicles speakers on and off, press either the CD, the CD TAPE, or the CD AUX button on the radio. The audio from the RSE system can be heard through the wireless headphones and the vehicles speakers at the same time.

The volume on the radio may vary when switching between a radio station, CD, DVD, cassette, or auxiliary device.

If there is a decreased audio signal during CD or DVD play, there may be a low hissing noise through the speakers and/or headphones. If the hissing sound in the wireless headphones seems excessive, make sure that the headphone batteries are fully charged. Some amount of hissing is normal.

Video Screen

The video screen is located in the overhead console.

To use the video screen, do the following:

1. Push forward on the release button and the screen will fold down.
2. Push the screen away from you and adjust its position as desired.

When the video screen is not in use, push it up into its stowed and latched position.

The DVD player and display will continue to operate when the video screen is in either the up or down positions.

The video screen contains the transmitters for the wireless headphones and the receiver for the remote control. If the screen is in the closed position, the signals will not be available for the operation of the headphones or the remote control.

Notice: **Avoid directly touching the video screen, as damage may occur. See "Cleaning the Video Screen" later in this section for more information.**

DVD Player

The DVD player is located in the overhead console.

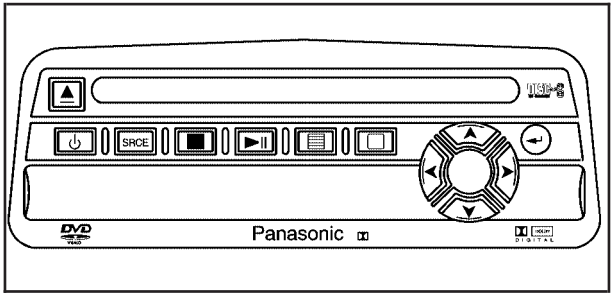
The DVD player can be controlled by the buttons on the DVD player, and/or by the buttons on the remote control. See "Remote Control" later in this section for more information.

The RSE system DVD player is only compatible with DVDs of the appropriate region code for the country that the vehicle was sold in. The DVD region code is printed on the jacket of most DVDs.

Standard audio CDs, CD-R, CD-RW, Video CD and Photo CD/CD-R media are fully supported by this DVD player. DVD-R and DVD-RW media is supported if formatted as DVD-Video. DVD+R and DVD+RW media may or may not be supported by the DVD player. The DVD player does not support DVD-RAM, DVD-ROM, and DVD Audio media. An error message will appear on the display if this type of media is inserted into the DVD player.

If an error message appears on the video screen, see "DVD Messages" later in this section.

DVD Player Buttons



⏏ **(Eject):** Press this button to eject a DVD or CD.

⏻ **(Power):** Press this button to turn the DVD player on and off.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to switch the system between the DVD player and an auxiliary source.

■ **(Stop):** Press this button to stop playing, rewinding, or fast forwarding. Press this button twice to return to the beginning of the DVD.

►‖ **(Play/Pause):** Press this button to start play of a DVD or CD. Press this button while a DVD or CD is playing to pause it. Press it again to continue play of a DVD or CD.

▤ **(Main Menu):** Press this button to view the media menu. The media menu is different on every DVD. Use the up, down, right, and left arrow buttons to move the cursor around the media menu. After making a selection press enter. This button only operates when using a DVD.

▢ **(Display Control Button):** Press this button to adjust the color, tint, brightness, contrast, display mode, and dynamic range compression. The dynamic range compression feature can be used to reduce loud audio and increase low audio produced by some DVDs.

To change a feature back to the factory default setting, press this button to display the feature, then press and hold this button. The default setting will appear on the display.

While playing an Audio or DVD disc, press and hold this button to display and to remove the track and time information.

▲, ▼, ◄, ► (Directional Control Circle): Press these buttons to move through menu choices, or to move forward or back in a movie. These controls can be used to move forward or backward through a CD.

◄┘(Enter): Press this button to select choices highlighted in any menu.

Playing a Disc

To play a disc, gently insert the disc, label side up, into the loading slot. The DVD player will continue loading the disc and the player will automatically start if the vehicle is in ACCESSORY, ON, START, or RAP.

If a disc is already in the player, make sure that the DVD player is on, then press the play/pause button on the player faceplate or on the remote control.

Some DVDs will not allow fast forwarding or skipping of the copyright information or the previews. Some DVDs will begin playing after the previews have finished. If the DVD does not begin playing at the main title, refer to the on-screen instructions.

Stopping and Resuming Playback

To stop playing a disc, press and release the stop button on the DVD player faceplate or the remote control.

To resume playback, press the play/pause button on the DVD player faceplate or the remote control. The movie should resume play from where it was last stopped if the disc has not been ejected and the stop button has not been pressed twice on the remote control or the DVD player faceplate.

If the disc has been ejected or if the stop button has been pressed twice on the remote control or the DVD player faceplate, the disc will resume play at the beginning of the disc.

Ejecting a Disc

Press the eject button on the DVD player faceplate to eject the disc. There is not an eject button on the remote control.

If a disc is ejected from the player, but not removed, the DVD player will reload the disc after a short period of time. The disc will be stored in the DVD player. The DVD player will not resume play of the disc automatically.

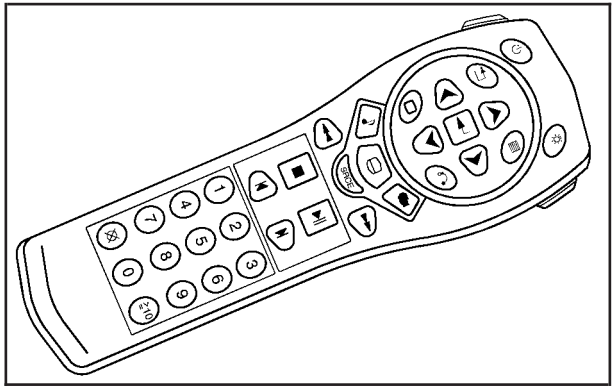
Remote Control

To use the remote control, aim it at the transmitter window below the video screen and press the desired button. Direct sunlight or very bright light may affect the ability of the transmitter to receive signals from the remote control. If the remote control does not seem to be working, the batteries may need to be replaced. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section. Objects blocking the line of sight will affect the function of the remote control.

Notice: **Storing the remote control in a hot area or in direct sunlight may damage it, and the repairs will not be covered by your warranty. Keep the remote control stored in a cool, dry place.**

To extend the life of the batteries, the remote control does not have a press and hold feature.

Remote Control Buttons



⏻ **(Power):** Press this button to turn the DVD player on and off.

(Title): Press this button to go back to the title screen, if there is one.

▲, ▼, ◀, ▶ **(Directional Arrows):** Press these buttons to move through DVD menus. The up arrow will skip to the next chapter or track, the down arrow will take you to the beginning of the current chapter or track. Press the down arrow twice to take you to the previous chapter or track. The right arrow will fast forward and the left arrow will reverse through a chapter or track.

▢ **(Display Control Button):** Press this button to adjust the color, tint, brightness, contrast, display mode, and dynamic range compression. The dynamic range compression feature can be used to reduce loud audio and increase low audio produced by some DVDs.

♪ **(Sound):** Press this button to move to the next language or commentary. Press this button to call up a menu that will operate only when a DVD is playing. The format and content of this function will vary for each disc.

◀◀ **(Rewind):** Press this button to reverse the DVD. To stop reversing, press this button again. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

SRCE (Source): Press this button to switch the system between the DVD player and an auxiliary source.

■ **(Stop):** Press this button to stop playing, rewinding, or fast forwarding a DVD or CD. Press this button twice to return to the beginning of the DVD.

|◀ **(Prior Chapter/Track):** Press this button to go to the beginning of the current chapter or track. Press this button again to return to the previous chapter or track. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or previews.

1 through 0 (Numeric Keypad): The numeric keypad provides the capability of direct chapter, title, and track number selection.

≧ **10 (Double Digit Entries):** Press this button to select chapter, title, and track numbers greater than 9. Press this button before inputting the number.

⊗ **(Clear):** Press this button within three seconds after inputting a numeric selection, to clear all numeric inputs.

(Backlight): Press this button to turn the remote control backlighting on.

(Main Menu): Press this button to view the media menu. The media menu is different on every disc. Use the up, down, right, and left arrow buttons to move the cursor around the media menu. After making a selection, press the enter button.

(Enter): Press this button to select the choice that is highlighted in any menu.

(Return): Press this button to go back one step in any menu. Press this button to exit the current menu and to move to the previous menu. This button will operate only when a DVD is playing and/or a menu is active.

(Camera): This button changes camera angles on DVDs that have this feature. Press this button to display a menu that will operate only when a DVD is being played. The format and content of this function will vary for each disc.

(Subtitles): This button turns on subtitles and moves through subtitle options (English, Spanish, French, etc., if available). Press this button to call up a menu that will operate only when a DVD is being played. The format and content of this function will vary for each disc.

(Fast Forward): Press this button to fast forward the DVD. To stop fast forwarding, press this button again. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

(Play/Pause): Press this button to start play of a DVD or CD. Press this button while a DVD is playing to pause it. Press it again to continue playing the DVD or CD.

(Next Chapter/Track): Press this button to go to the beginning of the next chapter or track. This button may not work when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

Setup Menu

To access the setup menu, ensure that a DVD is in the player and the video is stopped. Press the main menu button. Once the menu is activated, use the directional arrows and the enter button to navigate the screen.

The setup menu allows the user to select default preferences for Menu Language, Subtitle Language, Audio Language, TV Aspect, TV Mode, and Dynamic Range Compression.

Not all DVDs support all the feature defaults in the setup menus. In the event a particular feature is not supported, defaults will be provided by the DVD media.

Exit the setup menu by pressing the return button on the remote control or the DVD player. If changes are made to the system setup defaults, the disc will resume play from the beginning and not where it previously left off.

Battery Replacement

To change the remote control batteries, do the following:

1. Unclip the battery door located on the back of the remote control.
2. Replace the two AA batteries in the compartment. Make sure that they are installed correctly, using the diagram on the inside of the battery compartment.
3. Close the battery door.

If the remote control is to be stored for a long period of time, remove the batteries and keep them in a cool, dry place.

Tips and Troubleshooting Chart

Problem	Recommended Action
No power.	The ignition may not be in ACCESSORY, ON, START, or RAP. The parental control button might have been pressed. The power indicator light will flash.
Disc will not play.	The system might be off. The parental control button might have been pressed. The power indicator light will flash. The system might be in auxiliary source mode. Press the SRCE button to switch between the DVD player and the auxiliary source. The disc is upside down or is not compatible.
No sound.	The volume on the headphones could be too low. Adjust the volume on the right earpiece on the wireless headphones. If the DVD system is being heard through the vehicle speakers, adjust the volume from the radio. The radio must have the RSE enabled by using the CD, CD TAPE, or CD AUX button.
The picture is distorted during fast forward or reverse.	This is normal for this operation.
The picture does not fill the screen. There are black borders on the top and bottom or on both sides or it looks stretched out.	Quickly press and release the display control button on the remote control or the DVD player and choose Display Mode. Then select Full. This will fill the screen. If there are borders on the top and bottom, the movie may have been made that way for a standard screen.

Problem	Recommended Action
I ejected the disc and tried to take it out, but it was pulled back into the slot.	Eject the disc again.
The language in the audio or on the screen is wrong.	Press the main menu button on the DVD player or the remote control and change the audio or language selection on the DVD menu.
The remote control does not work.	Point the remote control directly at the transmitter window. The batteries could be weak or put in wrong. The parental control button might have been pressed. The power indicator light will flash.
How do I get subtitles on or off?	Press the subtitle button on the remote control to go to the DVDs main menu. Then follow the screen prompts.

Problem	Recommended Action
After stopping the player, I push the play button but sometimes the DVD starts where I left off, and sometimes at the beginning.	Press the stop button on the remote control to resume where the DVD left off. Press the stop button twice to start the DVD at the beginning. If the power is off and the DVD is still in the player, press the play button.
The DVD is playing but there is no picture or sound. The auxiliary source is running but there is no picture or sound.	Press and release the SRCE button on the remote control or the DVD player to get to auxiliary input. Check to make sure that the auxiliary source is connected to the inputs properly.
The audio or video skips or jumps.	The DVD could be dirty or scratched. Try cleaning the DVD.

Problem	Recommended Action
When I return to the DVD from the system menu, sometimes it plays from the beginning and sometimes from where it left off.	If the stop button was pressed once, it resumes play from where it left off. If the stop button was pressed twice, it will start at the beginning of the DVD. However, if a change was made to the menu, the DVD will start from where it left off, even if the stop button was only pressed once.
The fast forward, reverse, previous, and next functions do not work.	Some commands that do one thing for DVDs will not always work or perform the same function for audio, CDs, or games. These functions may also be disabled when the DVD is playing the copyright information or the previews.

Problem	Recommended Action
My disc is stuck in the player. The eject button does not work.	Press the eject button on the DVD player. Turn the power off, then on again, then press the eject button on the DVD player. Do not attempt to force or remove the disc from the player. If the problem persists, return to your GM dealer for further assistance.
I lost the remote control and/or the headphones.	Contact your GM dealer for assistance.
Sometimes the wireless headphone audio cuts out or buzzes for a moment, then it comes back.	This could be caused by interference from cell towers or by using the cellular telephone or other radio transmitter device in the vehicle.
DVD System inoperable.	In severe or extreme temperatures the DVD system might not be operable. Temperatures below –4°F (–20°C) or above 140°F (60°C) could damage the DVD system. Operate the DVD system under normal or comfortable cabin temperature ranges.

Problem	Recommended Action
The wireless headphones have audio distortion.	Verify that the headphones are facing to the front of the vehicle, left and right sides are indicated on the headphones to ensure that the signal is received properly.
In auxiliary mode, the picture moves or scrolls.	Check the signal coming from the auxiliary device and make sure that the connection and the signal are good.

DVD Messages

The following errors may be displayed on the video screen.

Disc Format Error: This message will be displayed if a disc is inserted upside down, if the disc is not readable, or if the disc format is not compatible.

Disc Play Error: This message will be displayed if the mechanism can not play the disc. Scratched or damaged discs will cause this error.

Region Code Error: This message will be displayed if the region code of the DVD is not compatible with the region code of the DVD player.

Load/Eject Error: This message will be displayed if the disc is not properly loaded or ejected.

No Disc: This message will be displayed when the play button is pressed without a disc in the player.

DVD Distortion

There may be an experience with video distortion when operating cellular phones, scanners, CB radios, Global Position Systems (GPS)*, two-way radios, mobile fax, or walkie talkies.

It may be necessary to turn off the DVD player when operating one of these devices in or near the vehicle.

*Excludes the OnStar® System.

Cleaning the DVD Player

When cleaning the outside DVD faceplate and buttons, use only a clean cloth dampened with clean water.

Cleaning the Video Screen

When cleaning the video screen, use only a clean cloth dampened with clean water. Use care when directly touching or cleaning the screen, as damage may result.

Rear Seat Audio (RSA)

This feature allows rear seat passengers to listen to any of the sources: radio, cassette tapes, or CDs. However, the rear seat passengers can only control the sources that the front seat passengers are not listening to. For example, rear seat passengers may listen to and control cassette tapes or CDs through the headphones while the driver listens to the radio through the front speakers. The rear seat passengers have control of the volume for each set of headphones.

The front seat audio controls always have priority over the RSA controls. If the front seat passengers switch the source for the main radio to a remote source, the RSA will not be able to control the source. You can operate the rear seat audio when the main radio is off.

If your vehicle has the Rear Seat Entertainment (RSE) system and the system is on, the rear seat passengers can listen to the DVDs through the wired headphone jacks on the RSA system. The RSE system cannot be controlled with the RSA system.

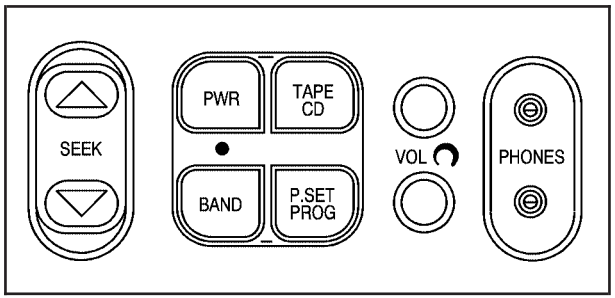
If the front seat passengers are listening to the RSE system through the vehicle's speakers and the rear seat passengers are using the wired headphones to listen to the RSA system, the BAND button will not access XM™ Satellite Radio Service.

Primary Radio Controls

The following function is controlled by the main radio:

PWR (Power): Push this knob twice to turn RSA off.

Rear Seat Audio (RSA) Controls



The following functions are controlled by the RSA system:

△ **SEEK** ▽**:** When listening to the radio, press the up or the down arrow to go to the next or the previous station and stay there. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to the radio.

To scan stations, press and hold either SEEK arrow until the radio goes into scan mode. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either SEEK arrow again to stop scanning. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to the radio.

When a cassette tape is playing, press the up or the down arrow to go to the next or the previous selection. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a cassette tape.

When a CD is playing, press the up arrow to go to the next track on the CD. Press the down arrow to go to the start of the current track if more than eight seconds have played. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a CD.

PWR (Power): Press this button to turn the system on or off.

TAPE CD: Press this button to switch between playing a cassette tape, a CD, or a DVD when listening to the radio. The inactive tape, CD, or DVD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped). If the front passengers are listening to the radio, the RSA will not switch between the bands or change the frequency.

Press BAND to listen to the radio when a cassette tape or a CD is playing. The inactive cassette or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

The BAND button will not access XM™ Satellite Radio service when the front seat passengers are listening to the RSE system through the vehicle's speakers and the rear seat passengers are using the wired headphones to listen to the RSA system.

P.SET PROG (Preset Program): Press this button to scan through the preset radio stations set on the pushbuttons on the main radio. The radio will go to a preset station stored on the pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press this button again to stop scanning presets. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to the radio.

When a cassette tape is playing, press this button to go to the other side of the tape. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a cassette tape.

When a CD is playing, press this button to select the next CD, if multiple CDs are loaded. This function is inactive if the front seat passengers are listening to a CD.

VOL ↻ (Volume): Press this knob lightly so it extends. Turn the knob to increase or to decrease the volume. Push the knob back into its stored position when you are not using it. The upper knob controls the upper headphones and the lower knob controls the lower headphones.

PHONES: To listen to the RSA sound, plug the wired headphones, into these RCA jacks.

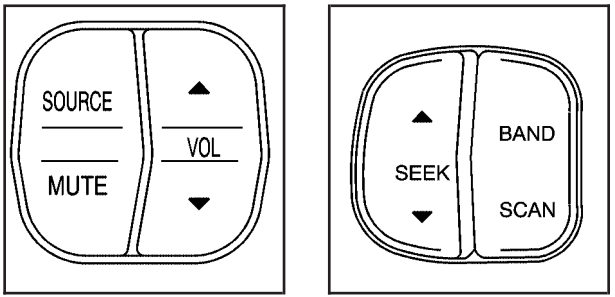
Theft-Deterrent Feature

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your vehicle's radio. It works by using a secret code to disable all radio functions whenever battery power is removed and the radio is placed in a different vehicle. This feature requires no user input to be activated. The radio is automatically armed when it is put into the vehicle for the first time.

When the ignition is turned off, the blinking red light indicates that THEFTLOCK® is armed.

If THEFTLOCK® is activated, the radio will not operate if stolen. The radio will display LOCKED and a red LED indicator light will come on above the key symbol to indicate a locked condition. If this occurs, the radio will need to be returned to your GM dealer.

Audio Steering Wheel Controls



If your vehicle has this feature, some audio controls can be adjusted at the steering wheel. They include the following:

SOURCE: When listening to the radio, press this button to play a cassette tape, CD, or a DVD (if equipped). If a cassette tape, and CD, and/or DVD are loaded, the system will go to the tape play first. The inactive tape, CD, or DVD will remain safely inside the player for future listening.

MUTE: Press this button to silence the system. Press it again, or any other radio button, to turn the sound on.

▲ **VOL** ▼ **(Volume):** Press the up or down arrow to increase or decrease the volume.

▲ **SEEK** ▼**:** Press the up or the down arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there. The sound will mute while seeking. The radio will only seek stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

When playing a cassette tape or a CD, press the up arrow to go to the next selection.

BAND: Press this button to switch between FM1, FM2, AM, or XM1 or XM2 (if equipped).

SCAN: Press this button to scan the stations that are programmed on the radio preset pushbuttons. The radio will go to the first preset station stored, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press this button again to stop scanning. The radio will only scan preset stations with a strong signal that are in the selected band.

Radio Reception

You may experience frequency interference and static during normal radio reception if items such as cellphone chargers, vehicle convenience accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. For better radio reception, most AM radio stations will boost the power levels during the day, and then reduce these levels during the night. Static can also occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on your radio.

FM Stereo

FM stereo will give the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 10 to 40 miles (16 to 65 km). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to fade in and out.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ Satellite Radio Service gives digital radio reception from coast-to-coast in the 48 contiguous United States, and in Canada. Just as with FM, tall buildings or hills can interfere with satellite radio signals, causing the sound to fade in and out. In addition, traveling or standing under heavy foliage, bridges, garages, or tunnels may cause loss of the XM™ signal for a period of time. The radio may display NO SIGNAL to indicate interference.

Care of Your CDs and DVDs

Handle CDs carefully. Store them in their original cases or other protective cases and away from direct sunlight and dust. The CD player scans the bottom surface of the disc. If the surface of a CD is damaged, such as cracked, broken, or scratched, the CD does not play properly or not at all. If the surface of a CD is soiled, take a soft, lint free cloth or dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution mixed with water, and clean it. Make sure the wiping process starts from the center to the edge.

Do not touch the bottom side of a CD while handling it; this could damage the surface. Pick up CDs by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.

Care of the CD and DVD Player

The use of CD lens cleaners for CDs is not advised, due to the risk of contaminating the lens of the CD optics with lubricants internal to the CD mechanism.

Fixed Mast Antenna

The fixed mast antenna can withstand most car washes without being damaged. If the mast should ever become slightly bent, straighten it out by hand. If the mast is badly bent, replace it.

Check occasionally to make sure the mast is still tightened to the fender. If tightening is required, tighten by hand, then with a wrench one quarter turn.

XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System

The XM™ Satellite Radio antenna is located on the roof of your vehicle. Keep this antenna clear of snow and ice build up for clear radio reception.

If your vehicle has a sunroof, the performance of the XM™ system may be affected if the sunroof is open.

Loading items onto the roof of your vehicle can interfere with the performance of the XM™ system. Make sure the XM™ Satellite Radio antenna is not obstructed.

NOTES

Section 4 Driving Your Vehicle

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 302
Defensive Driving 302
Drunken Driving 303
Control of a Vehicle 306
Braking 306
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 307
Braking in Emergencies 309
Traction Control System (TCS) 310
Steering 311
Off-Road Recovery 313
Passing 314
Loss of Control 315
Driving at Night 317
Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads 318
City Driving 321
Freeway Driving 322
Before Leaving on a Long Trip 323
Highway Hypnosis 324
Hill and Mountain Roads 325
Winter Driving 327
If Your Vehicle is Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice, or Snow 331
Rocking Your Vehicle to Get It Out 332
Loading Your Vehicle 332
Towing 337
Towing Your Vehicle 337
Recreational Vehicle Towing 338
Level Control 339
Towing a Trailer 340

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle

Defensive Driving

The best advice anyone can give about driving is: Drive defensively.

Please start with a very important safety device in your vehicle: Buckle up. See *Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone on page 30*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Defensive driving really means "Be ready for anything." On city streets, rural roads, or expressways, it means "Always expect the unexpected." Assume that pedestrians or other drivers are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready. Rear-end collisions are about the most preventable of accidents. Yet they are common. Allow enough following distance. Defensive driving requires that a driver concentrate on the driving task. Anything that distracts from the driving task makes proper defensive driving more difficult and can even cause a collision, with resulting injury. Ask a passenger to help do these things, or pull off the road in a safe place to do them. These simple defensive driving techniques could save your life.

Drunken Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a national tragedy. It is the number one contributor to the highway death toll, claiming thousands of victims every year.

Alcohol affects four things that anyone needs to drive a vehicle:

- Judgment
- Muscular Coordination
- Vision
- Attentiveness

Police records show that almost half of all motor vehicle-related deaths involve alcohol. In most cases, these deaths are the result of someone who was drinking and driving. In recent years, more than 16,000 annual motor vehicle-related deaths have been associated with the use of alcohol, with more than 300,000 people injured.

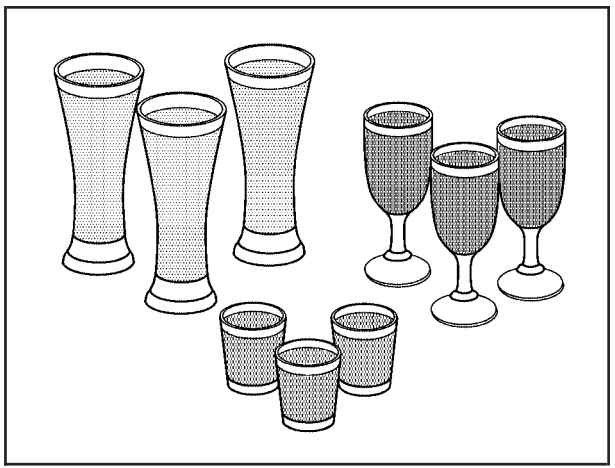
Many adults — by some estimates, nearly half the adult population — choose never to drink alcohol, so they never drive after drinking. For persons under 21, it is against the law in every U.S. state to drink alcohol. There are good medical, psychological, and developmental reasons for these laws.

The obvious way to eliminate the leading highway safety problem is for people never to drink alcohol and then drive. But what if people do? How much is “too much” if someone plans to drive? It is a lot less than many might think. Although it depends on each person and situation, here is some general information on the problem.

The Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) of someone who is drinking depends upon four things:

- The amount of alcohol consumed
- The drinker’s body weight
- The amount of food that is consumed before and during drinking
- The length of time it has taken the drinker to consume the alcohol

According to the American Medical Association, a 180 lb (82 kg) person who drinks three 12 ounce (355 ml) bottles of beer in an hour will end up with a BAC of about 0.06 percent. The person would reach the same BAC by drinking three 4 ounce (120 ml) glasses of wine or three mixed drinks if each had 1-1/2 ounces (45 ml) of liquors like whiskey, gin, or vodka.



It is the amount of alcohol that counts. For example, if the same person drank three double martinis (3 ounces or 90 ml of liquor each) within an hour, the person's BAC would be close to 0.12 percent. A person who consumes food just before or during drinking will have a somewhat lower BAC level.

There is a gender difference, too. Women generally have a lower relative percentage of body water than men. Since alcohol is carried in body water, this means that a woman generally will reach a higher BAC level than a man of her same body weight will when each has the same number of drinks.

The law in most U.S. states, and throughout Canada, sets the legal limit at 0.08 percent. In some other countries, the limit is even lower. For example, it is 0.05 percent in both France and Germany. The BAC limit for all commercial drivers in the United States is 0.04 percent.

The BAC will be over 0.10 percent after three to six drinks (in one hour). Of course, as we have seen, it depends on how much alcohol is in the drinks, and how quickly the person drinks them.

But the ability to drive is affected well below a BAC of 0.10 percent. Research shows that the driving skills of many people are impaired at a BAC approaching 0.05 percent, and that the effects are worse at night. All drivers are impaired at BAC levels above 0.05 percent. Statistics show that the chance of being in a collision increases sharply for drivers who have a BAC of 0.05 percent or above. A driver with a BAC level of 0.06 percent has doubled his or her chance of having a collision. At a BAC level of 0.10 percent, the chance of this driver having a collision is 12 times greater; at a level of 0.15 percent, the chance is 25 times greater!

The body takes about an hour to rid itself of the alcohol in one drink. No amount of coffee or number of cold showers will speed that up. "I will be careful" is not the right answer. What if there is an emergency, a need to take sudden action, as when a child darts into the street? A person with even a moderate BAC might not be able to react quickly enough to avoid the collision.

There is something else about drinking and driving that many people do not know. Medical research shows that alcohol in a person's system can make crash injuries worse, especially injuries to the brain, spinal cord, or heart. This means that when anyone who has been drinking — driver or passenger — is in a crash, that person's chance of being killed or permanently disabled is higher than if the person had not been drinking.

⚠ CAUTION:

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking. Please do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Control of a Vehicle

You have three systems that make your vehicle go where you want it to go. They are the brakes, the steering, and the accelerator. All three systems have to do their work at the places where the tires meet the road.

Sometimes, as when you are driving on snow or ice, it is easy to ask more of those control systems than the tires and road can provide. That means you can lose control of your vehicle. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310*.

Adding non-GM accessories can affect your vehicle's performance. See *Accessories and Modifications on page 354*.

Braking

See *Brake System Warning Light on page 219*.

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time.

First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That is perception time. Then you have to bring up your foot and do it. That is reaction time.

Average reaction time is about three-fourths of a second. But that is only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two or three seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination, and eyesight all play a part. So do alcohol, drugs, and frustration. But even in three-fourths of a second, a vehicle moving at 60 mph (100 km/h) travels 66 feet (20 m). That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important.

And, of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road, whether it is pavement or gravel; the condition of the road, whether it is wet, dry, or icy; tire tread; the condition of the brakes; the weight of the vehicle; and the amount of brake force applied.

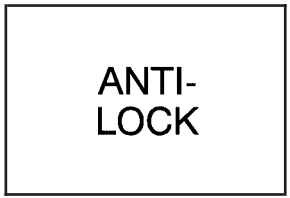
Avoid needless heavy braking. Some people drive in spurts — heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking — rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. The brakes may not have time to cool between hard stops. The brakes will wear out much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking. If you keep pace with the traffic and allow realistic following distances, you will eliminate a lot of unnecessary braking. That means better braking and longer brake life.

If your vehicle's engine ever stops while you are driving, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. If you do, the pedal may get harder to push down. If the engine stops, you will still have some power brake assist. But you will use it when you brake. Once the power assist is used up, it may take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

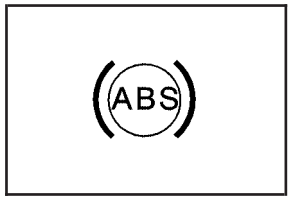
Adding non-GM accessories can affect your vehicle's performance. See *Accessories and Modifications on page 354*.

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

Your vehicle may have the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that will help prevent a braking skid.



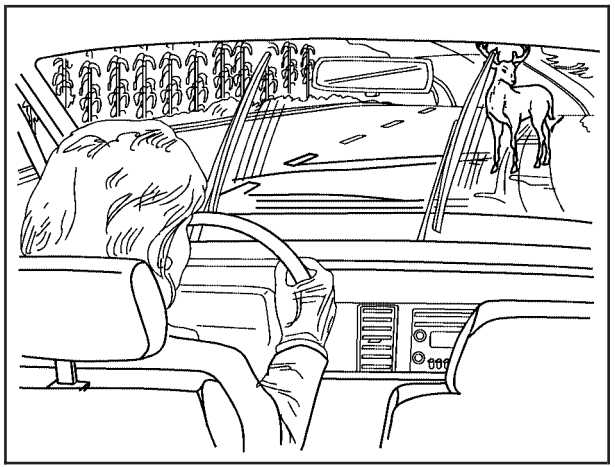
United States



Canada

If your vehicle has ABS, this warning light on the instrument panel will come on briefly when you start your vehicle.

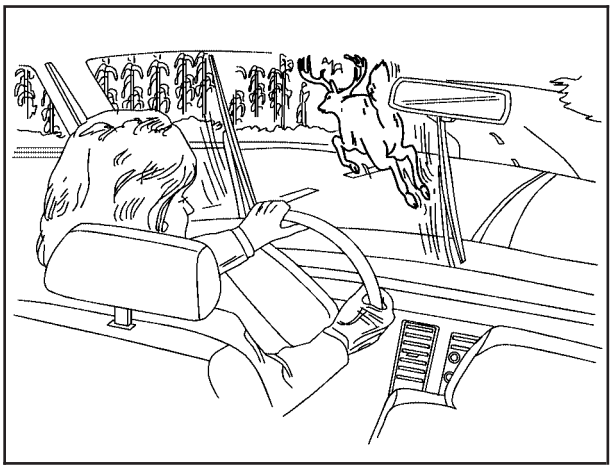
When you start your engine, or when you begin to drive away, ABS system will check itself. You may hear a momentary motor or clicking noise while this test is going on, and you may even notice that your brake pedal moves or pulses a little. This is normal.



Let us say the road is wet and you are driving safely. Suddenly, an animal jumps out in front of you. You slam on the brakes and continue braking. Here is what happens with ABS:

A computer senses that wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure faster than any driver could. The computer is programmed to make the most of available tire and road conditions. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.



As you brake, your computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time you need to get your foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, you will not have time to apply your brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even though you have ABS.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let anti-lock work for you. You may feel a slight brake pedal pulsation or notice some noise, but this is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

At some time, nearly every driver gets into a situation that requires hard braking.

If you have ABS, you can steer and brake at the same time. However, if you do not have ABS, your first reaction — to hit the brake pedal hard and hold it down — may be the wrong thing to do. Your wheels can stop rolling. Once they do, the vehicle cannot respond to your steering. Momentum will carry it in whatever direction it was headed when the wheels stopped rolling. That could be off the road, into the very thing you were trying to avoid, or into traffic.

If you do not have ABS, use a “squeeze” braking technique. This will give you maximum braking while maintaining steering control. You can do this by pushing on the brake pedal with steadily increasing pressure.

In an emergency, you will probably want to squeeze the brakes hard without locking the wheels. If you hear or feel the wheels sliding, ease off the brake pedal. This will help you retain steering control. If you do have ABS, it is different. See *Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) on page 307*.

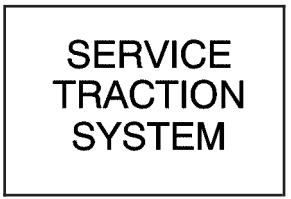
In many emergencies, steering can help you more than even the very best braking.

Traction Control System (TCS)

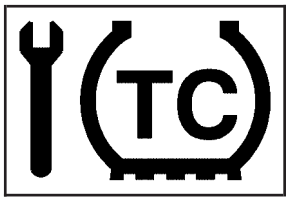
Your vehicle may have a traction control system that limits wheel spin. This is especially useful in slippery road conditions. The system operates only if it senses that one or both of the front wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, the system works the front brakes and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

The TRACTION ACTIVE message will come on when the traction control system is limiting wheel spin. See *Traction Active Message on page 227*. You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal.

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the traction control system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may reengage the cruise control. See *Cruise Control on page 181*.



United States



Canada

If this message comes on and stays on or comes on while you are driving, there's a problem with your traction control system.

See *Service Traction System Warning Message on page 226*. When this warning message is on, the TRAC OFF light will come on to remind you that the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

The traction control system automatically comes on whenever you start your vehicle. To limit wheel spin, especially in slippery road conditions, you should always leave the system on. But you can turn the traction control system off if you ever need to. You should turn the system off if your vehicle ever gets stuck in sand, mud or snow and rocking the vehicle is required. See *If Your Vehicle is Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice, or Snow on page 331*.

To turn the system off, press the TRAC OFF button located on the instrument panel switchbank.

If the system is limiting wheel spin when you press the button, the message will go off, but the system will not turn off until there is no longer a current need to limit wheel spin. The TRAC OFF light will come on to remind you the system is off. You can turn the system back on at any time by pressing the button again. The traction control system warning message should go off.

Adding non-GM accessories can affect your vehicle's performance. See *Accessories and Modifications on page 354* for more information.

Steering

Power Steering

If you lose power steering assist because the engine stops or the system is not functioning, you can steer but it will take much more effort.

Steering Tips

It is important to take curves at a reasonable speed.

A lot of the "driver lost control" accidents mentioned on the news happen on curves. Here is why:

Experienced driver or beginner, each of us is subject to the same laws of physics when driving on curves. The traction of the tires against the road surface makes it possible for the vehicle to change its path when you turn the front wheels. If there is no traction, inertia will keep the vehicle going in the same direction. If you have ever tried to steer a vehicle on wet ice, you will understand this.

The traction you can get in a curve depends on the condition of your tires and the road surface, the angle at which the curve is banked, and your speed. While you are in a curve, speed is the one factor you can control.

Suppose you are steering through a sharp curve. Then you suddenly apply the brakes. Both control systems — steering and braking — have to do their work where the tires meet the road. Unless you have four-wheel anti-lock brakes, adding the hard braking can demand too much of those places. You can lose control.

The same thing can happen if you are steering through a sharp curve and you suddenly accelerate. Those two control systems — steering and acceleration — can overwhelm those places where the tires meet the road and make you lose control. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310*.

What should you do if this ever happens? Ease up on the brake or accelerator pedal, steer the vehicle the way you want it to go, and slow down.

Speed limit signs near curves warn that you should adjust your speed. Of course, the posted speeds are based on good weather and road conditions. Under less favorable conditions you will want to go slower.

If you need to reduce your speed as you approach a curve, do it before you enter the curve, while your front wheels are straight ahead.

Try to adjust your speed so you can “drive” through the curve. Maintain a reasonable, steady speed. Wait to accelerate until you are out of the curve, and then accelerate gently into the straightaway.

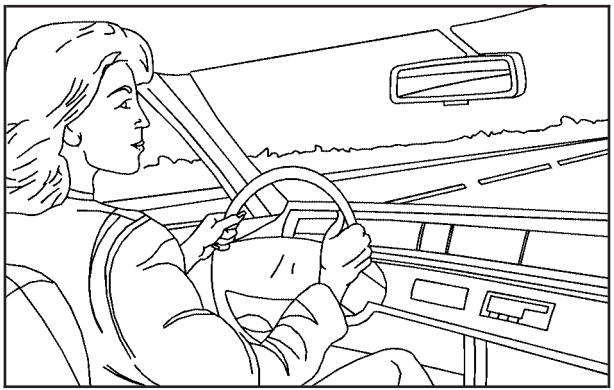
Adding non-GM accessories can affect your vehicle’s performance. See *Accessories and Modifications on page 354*.

Steering in Emergencies

There are times when steering can be more effective than braking. For example, you come over a hill and find a truck stopped in your lane, or a car suddenly pulls out from nowhere, or a child darts out from between parked cars and stops right in front of you. You can avoid these problems by braking — if you can stop in time. But sometimes you cannot; there is not room. That is the time for evasive action — steering around the problem.

Your vehicle can perform very well in emergencies like these. First apply your brakes.

See *Braking on page 306*. It is better to remove as much speed as you can from a possible collision. Then steer around the problem, to the left or right depending on the space available.

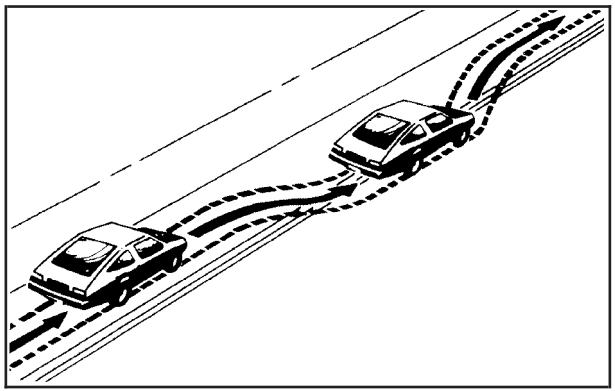


An emergency like this requires close attention and a quick decision. If you are holding the steering wheel at the recommended 9 and 3 o'clock positions, you can turn it a full 180 degrees very quickly without removing either hand. But you have to act fast, steer quickly, and just as quickly straighten the wheel once you have avoided the object.

The fact that such emergency situations are always possible is a good reason to practice defensive driving at all times and wear safety belts properly.

Off-Road Recovery

You may find that your right wheels have dropped off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while you are driving.



If the level of the shoulder is only slightly below the pavement, recovery should be fairly easy. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer so that your vehicle straddles the edge of the pavement. You can turn the steering wheel up to one-quarter turn until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge. Then turn your steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Passing

The driver of a vehicle about to pass another on a two-lane highway waits for just the right moment, accelerates, moves around the vehicle ahead, then goes back into the right lane again. A simple maneuver?

Not necessarily! Passing another vehicle on a two-lane highway is a potentially dangerous move, since the passing vehicle occupies the same lane as oncoming traffic for several seconds. A miscalculation, an error in judgment, or a brief surrender to frustration or anger can suddenly put the passing driver face to face with the worst of all traffic accidents — the head-on collision.

So here are some tips for passing:

- Drive ahead. Look down the road, to the sides, and to crossroads for situations that might affect your passing patterns. If you have any doubt whatsoever about making a successful pass, wait for a better time.
- Watch for traffic signs, pavement markings, and lines. If you can see a sign up ahead that might indicate a turn or an intersection, delay your pass. A broken center line usually indicates it is all right to pass, providing the road ahead is clear. Never cross a solid line on your side of the lane or a double solid line, even if the road seems empty of approaching traffic.
- Do not get too close to the vehicle you want to pass while you are awaiting an opportunity. For one thing, following too closely reduces your area of vision, especially if you are following a larger vehicle. Also, you will not have adequate space if the vehicle ahead suddenly slows or stops. Keep back a reasonable distance.

- When it looks like a chance to pass is coming up, start to accelerate but stay in the right lane and do not get too close. Time your move so you will be increasing speed as the time comes to move into the other lane. If the way is clear to pass, you will have a running start that more than makes up for the distance you would lose by dropping back. And if something happens to cause you to cancel your pass, you need only slow down and drop back again and wait for another opportunity.
- If other vehicles are lined up to pass a slow vehicle, wait your turn. But take care that someone is not trying to pass you as you pull out to pass the slow vehicle. Remember to glance over your shoulder and check the blind spot.
- Check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and start your left lane change signal before moving out of the right lane to pass. When you are far enough ahead of the passed vehicle to see its front in your vehicle's inside mirror, activate the right lane change signal and move back into the right lane. Remember that your vehicle's passenger side outside mirror is convex. The vehicle you just passed may seem to be farther away from you than it really is.
- Try not to pass more than one vehicle at a time on two-lane roads. Reconsider before passing the next vehicle.
- Do not overtake a slowly moving vehicle too rapidly. Even though the brake lamps are not flashing, it may be slowing down or starting to turn.
- If you are being passed, make it easy for the following driver to get ahead of you. Perhaps you can ease a little to the right.

Loss of Control

Let us review what driving experts say about what happens when the three control systems — brakes, steering, and acceleration — do not have enough friction where the tires meet the road to do what the driver has asked.

In any emergency, do not give up. Keep trying to steer and constantly seek an escape route or area of less danger.

Skidding

In a skid, a driver can lose control of the vehicle. Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible.

The three types of skids correspond to your vehicle's three control systems. In the braking skid, your wheels are not rolling. In the steering or cornering skid, too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force. And in the acceleration skid, too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

A cornering skid is best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you have the Traction Control System (TCS), remember: It helps avoid only the acceleration skid. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310*. If you do not have this system, or if the system is off, then an acceleration skid is also best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If your vehicle starts to slide, ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and quickly steer the way you want the vehicle to go. If you start steering quickly enough, your vehicle may straighten out. Always be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

Of course, traction is reduced when water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material is on the road. For safety, you will want to slow down and adjust your driving to these conditions. It is important to slow down on slippery surfaces because stopping distance will be longer and vehicle control more limited.

While driving on a surface with reduced traction, try your best to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide. You may not realize the surface is slippery until your vehicle is skidding. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.

If you have the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), remember: It helps avoid only the braking skid. If you do not have ABS, then in a braking skid, where the wheels are no longer rolling, release enough pressure on the brakes to get the wheels rolling again. This restores steering control. Push the brake pedal down steadily when you have to stop suddenly. As long as the wheels are rolling, you will have steering control.

Driving at Night

Night driving is more dangerous than day driving. One reason is that some drivers are likely to be impaired — by alcohol or drugs, with night vision problems, or by fatigue.

Here are some tips on night driving.

- Drive defensively.
- Do not drink and drive.
- Adjust the inside rearview mirror to reduce the glare from headlamps behind you.
- Since you cannot see as well, you may need to slow down and keep more space between you and other vehicles.
- Slow down, especially on higher speed roads. Your vehicle's headlamps can light up only so much road ahead.
- In remote areas, watch for animals.
- If you are tired, pull off the road in a safe place and rest.

No one can see as well at night as in the daytime. But as we get older these differences increase. A 50-year-old driver may require at least twice as much light to see the same thing at night as a 20-year-old.

What you do in the daytime can also affect your night vision. For example, if you spend the day in bright sunshine you are wise to wear sunglasses. Your eyes will have less trouble adjusting to night. But if you are driving, do not wear sunglasses at night. They may cut down on glare from headlamps, but they also make a lot of things invisible.

You can be temporarily blinded by approaching headlamps. It can take a second or two, or even several seconds, for your eyes to re-adjust to the dark. When you are faced with severe glare, as from a driver who does not lower the high beams, or a vehicle with misaimed headlamps, slow down a little. Avoid staring directly into the approaching headlamps.

Keep the windshield and all the glass on your vehicle clean — inside and out. Glare at night is made much worse by dirt on the glass. Even the inside of the glass can build up a film caused by dust. Dirty glass makes lights dazzle and flash more than clean glass would, making the pupils of your eyes contract repeatedly.

Remember that the headlamps light up far less of a roadway when you are in a turn or curve. Keep your eyes moving; that way, it is easier to pick out dimly lighted objects. Just as the headlamps should be checked regularly for proper aim, so should your eyes be examined regularly. Some drivers suffer from night blindness — the inability to see in dim light — and are not even aware of it.

Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road, you cannot stop, accelerate, or turn as well because your tire-to-road traction is not as good as on dry roads. And, if your tires do not have much tread left, you will get even less traction. It is always wise to go slower and be cautious if rain starts to fall while you are driving. The surface may get wet suddenly when your reflexes are tuned for driving on dry pavement.

The heavier the rain, the harder it is to see. Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, pavement markings, the edge of the road, and even people walking.

It is wise to keep your wiping equipment in good shape and keep your windshield washer fluid reservoir filled with washer fluid. Replace your windshield wiper inserts when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the inserts.

⚠ CAUTION:

Wet brakes can cause accidents. They may not work as well in a quick stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply your brake pedal lightly until your brakes work normally.

Driving too fast through large water puddles or even going through some car washes can cause problems, too. The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid puddles. But if you cannot, try to slow down before you hit them.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. So much water can build up under your tires that they can actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When your vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

Hydroplaning does not happen often. But it can if your tires do not have much tread or if the pressure in one or more is low. It can happen if a lot of water is standing on the road. If you can see reflections from trees, telephone poles, or other vehicles, and raindrops dimple the water's surface, there could be hydroplaning.

Hydroplaning usually happens at higher speeds. There just is not a hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when it is raining.

Driving Through Deep Standing Water

Notice: **If you drive too quickly through deep puddles or standing water, water can come in through your engine's air intake and badly damage your engine. Never drive through water that is slightly lower than the underbody of your vehicle. If you cannot avoid deep puddles or standing water, drive through them very slowly.**

Driving Through Flowing Water

⚠ CAUTION:

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. If you try to drive through flowing water, as you might at a low water crossing, your vehicle can be carried away.

CAUTION: (Continued)

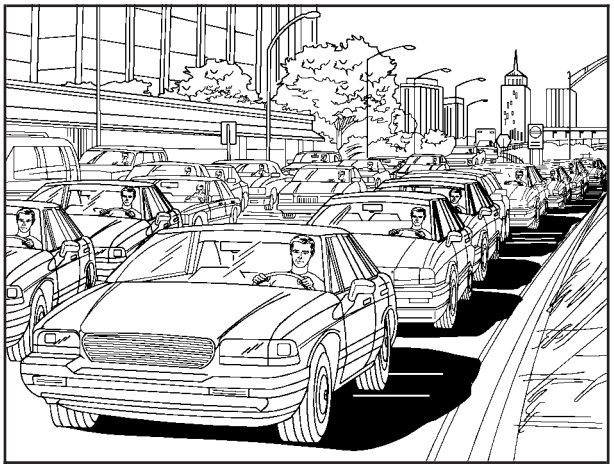
CAUTION: (Continued)

As little as six inches of flowing water can carry away a smaller vehicle. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warning signs, and otherwise be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Some Other Rainy Weather Tips

- Besides slowing down, allow some extra following distance. And be especially careful when you pass another vehicle. Allow yourself more clear room ahead, and be prepared to have your view restricted by road spray.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires on page 406*.

City Driving



One of the biggest problems with city streets is the amount of traffic on them. You will want to watch out for what the other drivers are doing and pay attention to traffic signals.

Here are ways to increase your safety in city driving:

- Know the best way to get to where you are going. Get a city map and plan your trip into an unknown part of the city just as you would for a cross-country trip.
- Try to use the freeways that rim and crisscross most large cities. You will save time and energy. See *Freeway Driving on page 322*.
- Treat a green light as a warning signal. A traffic light is there because the corner is busy enough to need it. When a light turns green, and just before you start to move, check both ways for vehicles that have not cleared the intersection or may be running the red light.

Freeway Driving

Mile for mile, freeways — also called thruways, parkways, expressways, turnpikes, or superhighways — are the safest of all roads. But they have their own special rules.

The most important advice on freeway driving is: Keep up with traffic and keep to the right. Drive at the same speed most of the other drivers are driving. Too-fast or too-slow driving breaks a smooth traffic flow. Treat the left lane on a freeway as a passing lane.

At the entrance, there is usually a ramp that leads to the freeway. If you have a clear view of the freeway as you drive along the entrance ramp, you should begin to check traffic. Try to determine where you expect to blend with the flow. Try to merge into the gap at close to the prevailing speed. Switch on your turn signal, check your mirrors, and glance over your shoulder as often as necessary. Try to blend smoothly with the traffic flow.

Once you are on the freeway, adjust your speed to the posted limit or to the prevailing rate if it is slower. Stay in the right lane unless you want to pass.

Before changing lanes, check your mirrors. Then use your turn signal.

Just before you leave the lane, glance quickly over your shoulder to make sure there is not another vehicle in your blind spot.

Once you are moving on the freeway, make certain you allow a reasonable following distance. Expect to move slightly slower at night.

When you want to leave the freeway, move to the proper lane well in advance. If you miss your exit, do not, under any circumstances, stop and back up. Drive on to the next exit.

The exit ramp can be curved, sometimes quite sharply. The exit speed is usually posted.

Reduce your speed according to your speedometer, not to your sense of motion. After driving for any distance at higher speeds, you may tend to think you are going slower than you actually are.

Before Leaving on a Long Trip

Make sure you are ready. Try to be well rested. If you must start when you are not fresh — such as after a day's work — do not plan to make too many miles that first part of the journey. Wear comfortable clothing and shoes you can easily drive in.

Is your vehicle ready for a long trip? If you keep it serviced and maintained, it is ready to go. If it needs service, have it done before starting out.

Of course, you will find experienced and able service experts in GM dealerships all across North America. They will be ready and willing to help if you need it.

Here are some things you can check before a trip:

- *Windshield Washer Fluid:* Is the reservoir full? Are all windows clean inside and outside?
- *Wiper Blades:* Are they in good shape?
- *Fuel, Engine Oil, Other Fluids:* Have you checked all levels?
- *Lamps:* Are they all working? Are the lenses clean?
- *Tires:* They are vitally important to a safe, trouble-free trip. Is the tread good enough for long-distance driving? Are the tires all inflated to the recommended pressure?
- *Weather Forecasts:* What is the weather outlook along your route? Should you delay your trip a short time to avoid a major storm system?
- *Maps:* Do you have up-to-date maps?

Highway Hypnosis

Is there actually such a condition as highway hypnosis? Or is it just plain falling asleep at the wheel? Call it highway hypnosis, lack of awareness, or whatever.

There is something about an easy stretch of road with the same scenery, along with the hum of the tires on the road, the drone of the engine, and the rush of the wind against the vehicle that can make you sleepy. Do not let it happen to you! If it does, your vehicle can leave the road in less than a second, and you could crash and be injured.

What can you do about highway hypnosis? First, be aware that it can happen.

Then here are some tips:

- Make sure your vehicle is well ventilated, with a comfortably cool interior.
- Keep your eyes moving. Scan the road ahead and to the sides. Check your mirrors and your instruments frequently.
- If you get sleepy, pull off the road into a rest, service, or parking area and take a nap, get some exercise, or both. For safety, treat drowsiness on the highway as an emergency.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or mountains is different from driving in flat or rolling terrain.

If you drive regularly in steep country, or if you are planning to visit there, here are some tips that can make your trips safer and more enjoyable.

- Keep your vehicle in good shape. Check all fluid levels and also the brakes, tires, cooling system, and transaxle. These parts can work hard on mountain roads.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you do not shift down, your brakes could get so hot that they would not work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Shift down to let your engine assist your brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ CAUTION:

Coasting downhill in NEUTRAL (N) or with the ignition off is dangerous. Your brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down. They could get so hot that they would not work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Always have your engine running and your vehicle in gear when you go downhill.

- Know how to go down hills. The most important thing to know is this: let your engine do some of the slowing down. Shift to a lower gear when you go down a steep or long hill.
- Know how to go uphill. You may want to shift down to a lower gear. The lower gears help cool your engine and transaxle, and you can climb the hill better.
- Stay in your own lane when driving on two-lane roads in hills or mountains. Do not swing wide or cut across the center of the road. Drive at speeds that let you stay in your own lane.
- As you go over the top of a hill, be alert. There could be something in your lane, like a stalled car or an accident.
- You may see highway signs on mountains that warn of special problems. Examples are long grades, passing or no-passing zones, a falling rocks area, or winding roads. Be alert to these and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Here are some tips for winter driving:

- Have your vehicle in good shape for winter.
- You may want to put winter emergency supplies in your vehicle.

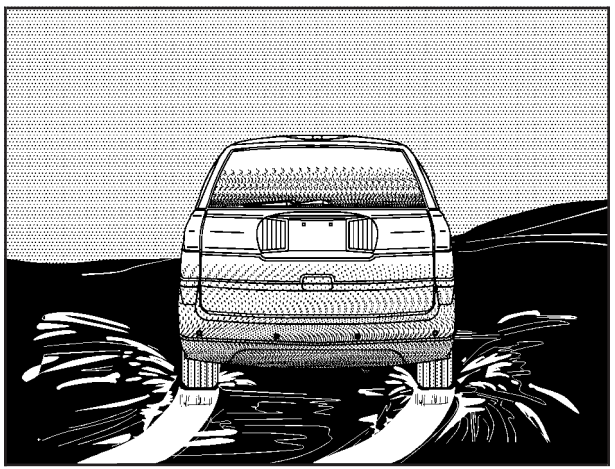
Also see *Tires on page 406*.

Include an ice scraper, a small brush or broom, a supply of windshield washer fluid, a rag, some winter outer clothing, a small shovel, a flashlight, a red cloth, and a couple of reflective warning triangles. And, if you will be driving under severe conditions, include a small bag of sand, a piece of old carpet, or a couple of burlap bags to help provide traction. Be sure you properly secure these items in your vehicle.

Driving on Snow or Ice

Most of the time, those places where the tires meet the road probably have good traction.

However, if there is snow or ice between the tires and the road, you can have a very slippery situation. You will have a lot less traction, or grip, and will need to be very careful.



What is the worst time for this? Wet ice. Very cold snow or ice can be slick and hard to drive on. But wet ice can be even more trouble because it may offer the least traction of all. You can get wet ice when it is about freezing, 32°F (0°C), and freezing rain begins to fall. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until salt and sand crews can get there.

Whatever the condition — smooth ice, packed, blowing, or loose snow — drive with caution.

If you have the Traction Control System (TCS), it will improve your ability to accelerate when driving on a slippery road. But you can turn the TCS off if you ever need to. You should turn the system off if your vehicle ever gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See *If Your Vehicle is Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice, or Snow on page 331*. Even if your vehicle has TCS, you will want to slow down and adjust your driving to the road conditions. Under certain conditions, you may want to turn the TCS off, such as when driving through deep snow and loose gravel, to help maintain vehicle motion at lower speeds. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310*.

If you do not have TCS, accelerate gently. Try not to break the fragile traction. If you accelerate too fast, the drive wheels will spin and polish the surface under the tires even more.

Unless you have the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), you will want to brake very gently, too. If you do have ABS, see *Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) on page 307*. ABS improves your vehicle's stability when you make a hard stop on a slippery road. Whether you have ABS or not, you will want to begin stopping sooner than you would on dry pavement. Without ABS, if you feel your vehicle begin to slide, let up on the brakes a little. Push the brake pedal down steadily to get the most traction you can.

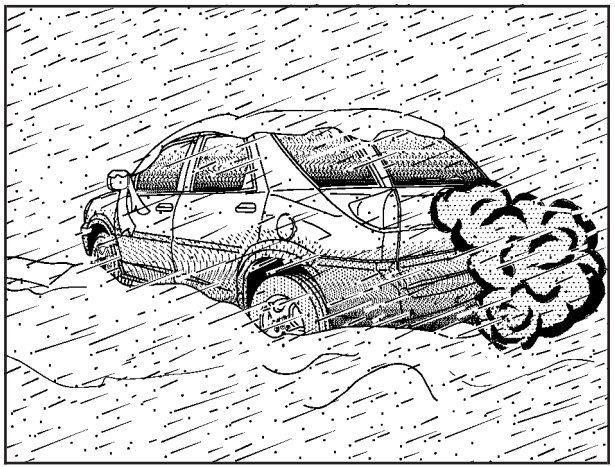
Remember, unless you have ABS, if you brake so hard that your wheels stop rolling, you will just slide. Brake so your wheels always keep rolling and you can still steer.

- Whatever your braking system, allow greater following distance on any slippery road.
- Watch for slippery spots. The road might be fine until you hit a spot that is covered with ice. On an otherwise clear road, ice patches may appear in shaded areas where the sun cannot reach, such as around clumps of trees, behind buildings, or under bridges. Sometimes the surface of a curve or an overpass may remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. If you see a patch of ice ahead of you, brake before you are on it. Try not to brake while you are actually on the ice, and avoid sudden steering maneuvers.

If You Are Caught in a Blizzard

If you are stopped by heavy snow, you could be in a serious situation. You should probably stay with your vehicle unless you know for sure that you are near help and you can hike through the snow. Here are some things to do to summon help and keep yourself and your passengers safe:

- Turn on your hazard flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to your vehicle to alert police that you have been stopped by the snow.
- Put on extra clothing or wrap a blanket around you. If you do not have blankets or extra clothing, make body insulators from newspapers, burlap bags, rags, floor mats — anything you can wrap around yourself or tuck under your clothing to keep warm.



You can run the engine to keep warm, but be careful.

⚠ CAUTION:

Snow can trap exhaust gases under your vehicle. This can cause deadly CO (carbon monoxide) gas to get inside. CO could overcome you and kill you. You cannot see it or smell it, so you might not know it is in your vehicle. Clear away snow from around the base of your vehicle, especially any that is blocking your exhaust pipe. And check around again from time to time to be sure snow does not collect there.

Open a window just a little on the side of the vehicle that is away from the wind. This will help keep CO out.

Run your engine only as long as you must. This saves fuel. When you run the engine, make it go a little faster than just idle. That is, push the accelerator slightly. This uses less fuel for the heat that you get and it keeps the battery charged.

You will need a well-charged battery to restart the vehicle, and possibly for signaling later on with your headlamps. Let the heater run for a while.

Then, shut the engine off and close the window almost all the way to preserve the heat. Start the engine again and repeat this only when you feel really uncomfortable from the cold. But do it as little as possible. Preserve the fuel as long as you can. To help keep warm, you can get out of the vehicle and do some fairly vigorous exercises every half hour or so until help comes.

If Your Vehicle is Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice, or Snow

In order to free your vehicle when it is stuck, you will need to spin the wheels, but you do not want to spin your wheels too fast. The method known as rocking can help you get out when you are stuck, but you must use caution.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you let your vehicle's tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. And, the transaxle or other parts of the vehicle can overheat. That could cause an engine compartment fire or other damage. When you are stuck, spin the wheels as little as possible. Do not spin the wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h) as shown on the speedometer.

Notice: **Spinning the wheels can destroy parts of your vehicle as well as the tires. If you spin the wheels too fast while shifting the transaxle back and forth, you can destroy the transaxle. See *Rocking Your Vehicle to Get It Out on page 332*.**

For information about using tire chains on your vehicle, see *Tire Chains on page 424*.

Rocking Your Vehicle to Get It Out

First, turn the steering wheel left and right. That will clear the area around the front wheels. If your vehicle has traction control, you should turn the traction control system off. See *Traction Control System (TCS) on page 310*. Then shift back and forth between REVERSE (R) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. Release the accelerator pedal while you shift, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transaxle is in gear. By slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions, you will cause a rocking motion that may free your vehicle. If that does not get your vehicle out after a few tries, it may need to be towed out. If your vehicle does need to be towed out, see *Towing Your Vehicle on page 337*.

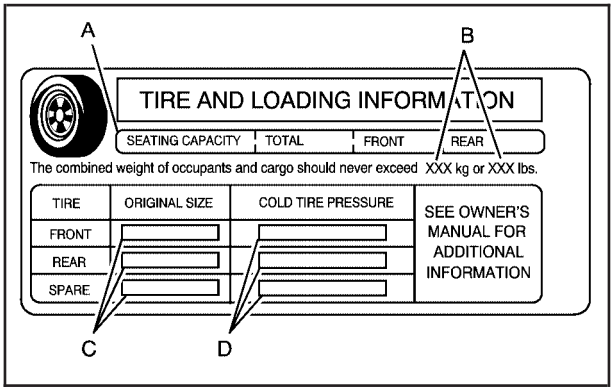
Loading Your Vehicle

It is very important to know how much weight your vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry, the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification/Tire label.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label



Example Label

A vehicle specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the center pillar (B-pillar) of your vehicle. With the driver's door open, you will find the label attached below the door lock post (striker). The tire and loading information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (A), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (B) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the size of the original equipment tires (C) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (D). For more information on tires and inflation see *Tires on page 406* and *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 413*.

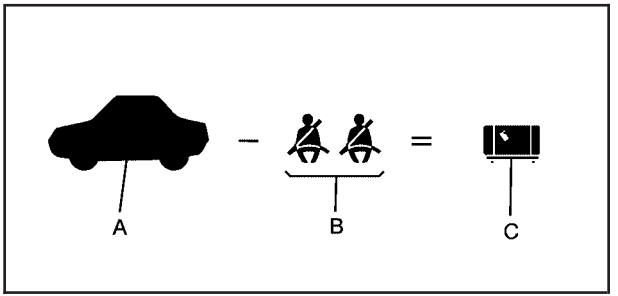
There is also important loading information on the vehicle Certification/Tire label. It tells you the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See "Certification/Tire Label" later in this section.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

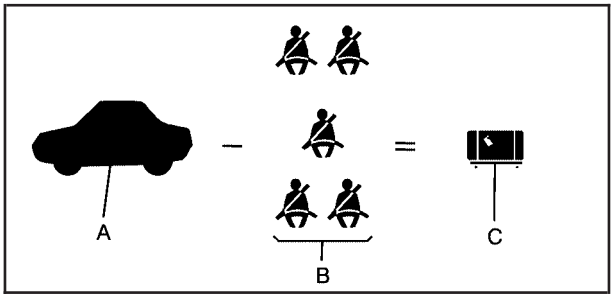
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, the load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity for your vehicle.

See *Towing a Trailer on page 340* for important information on towing a trailer, towing safety rules, and trailering tips.



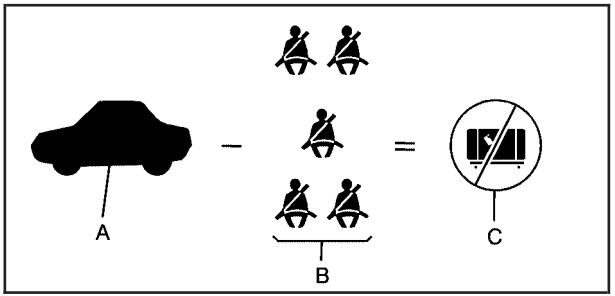
Example 1

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 2 =	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Occupant and Cargo Weight =	700 lbs (317 kg)



Example 2

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 5 =	750 lbs (340 kg)
C	Available Cargo Weight =	250 lbs (113 kg)

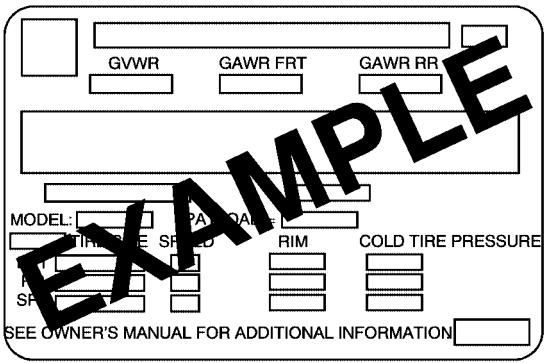


Example 3

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 200 lbs (91 kg) × 5 =	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
C	Available Cargo Weight =	0 lbs (0 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification/Tire Label



A vehicle specific Certification/Tire label is attached to the rear edge of the driver's door.

The label shows the gross weight capacity of your vehicle. This is called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label also tells you the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle or the GAWR for either the front or rear axle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Notice: **Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.**

If you put things inside your vehicle — like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else, they will go as fast as the vehicle goes. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, they will keep going.

⚠ CAUTION:

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put things in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.**
- **Do not leave a seat folded down unless you need to.**

Towing

Towing Your Vehicle

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if you need to have your disabled vehicle towed. See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 498*.

If you want to tow your vehicle behind another vehicle for recreational purposes (such as behind a motorhome), see “Recreational Vehicle Towing” following.

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing your vehicle behind another vehicle – such as behind a motorhome. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as “dinghy towing” (towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground) and “dolly towing” (towing your vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device know as a “dolly”).

With the proper preparation and equipment, many vehicles can be towed in these ways. See “Dinghy Towing” and “Dolly Towing,” following.

Here are some important things to consider before you do recreational vehicle towing:

- What’s the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure you read the tow vehicle manufacturer’s recommendations.
- How far will you tow? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Do you have the proper towing equipment? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is your vehicle ready to be towed? Just as you would prepare your vehicle for a long trip, you’ll want to make sure your vehicle is prepared to be towed. See *Before Leaving on a Long Trip on page 323*.

Dinghy Towing

Your vehicle was not designed to be towed with all of its wheels on the ground. It can be towed with two of its wheels on the ground. See “Dolly Towing” following.

Dolly Towing

To dolly tow your vehicle, do the following:

1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
2. Put the vehicle in PARK (P).
3. Set the parking brake and then remove the key.
4. Clamp the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
5. Release the parking brake.

Level Control

On vehicles equipped with automatic level control, the rear of the vehicle is automatically kept level as you load or unload your vehicle. However, you should still not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

You may hear the compressor operating when you load or unload your vehicle, and periodically as the system self-adjusts. This is normal. The compressor should operate for brief periods of time. If the sound continues for an extended period of time, your vehicle needs service.

Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.

Towing a Trailer

⚠ CAUTION:

If you do not use the correct equipment and drive properly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well — or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Notice: **Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs that would not be covered by your warranty. Always follow the instructions in this section and check with your dealer for more information about towing a trailer with your vehicle.**

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify the trailering capacity of your vehicle, you should read the information in “Weight of the Trailer” that appears later in this section. Trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

That is the reason for this section. In it are many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. So please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies and tires are forced to work harder against the drag of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads, generating extra heat. The trailer also adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.

If You Do Decide To Pull A Trailer

If you do, here are some important points:

- There are many different laws, including speed limit restrictions, having to do with trailering. Make sure your rig will be legal, not only where you live but also where you will be driving. A good source for this information can be state or provincial police.
- Consider using a sway control. See “Hitches” later in this section.
- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (800 km) your new vehicle is driven. Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- During the first 500 miles (800 km) that you tow a trailer, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps your engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.
- You can use THIRD (3) or, as you need to, a lower gear when towing a trailer. Operating your vehicle in THIRD (3) when towing a trailer will minimize heat buildup and extend the life of your transaxle.

Three important considerations have to do with weight:

- Weight of the trailer
- Weight of the trailer tongue
- Weight on your vehicle’s tires

Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 1,400 lbs (630 kg) with up to five occupants in the vehicle or more than 2,000 lbs (900 kg) with up to two occupants. If you have the optional trailer towing package, your vehicle can tow up to 2,900 lbs (1 300 kg) with up to five occupants or up to 3,500 lbs (1 575 kg) with up to two occupants. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your rig. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how much your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. It can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle, and the amount of tongue weight the vehicle can carry. See “Weight of the Trailer Tongue” later in this section for more information.

Maximum trailer weight is calculated assuming only the driver is in the tow vehicle and it has all the required trailering equipment. The weight of additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

You can ask your dealer for our trailering information or advice, or you can write us at:

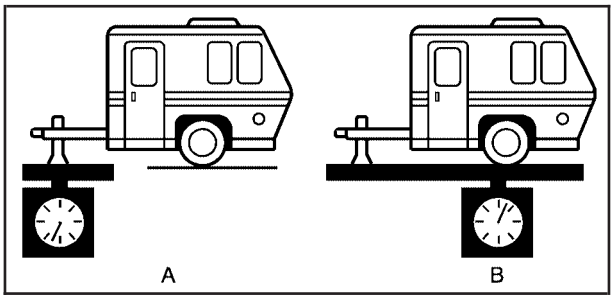
Buick Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33136
Detroit, MI 48232-5136

In Canada, write to:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (A) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total or gross weight of your vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. If you have a lot of options, equipment, passengers, or cargo in the vehicle, it will reduce the tongue weight your vehicle can carry, which will also reduce the trailer weight your vehicle can tow. And if you will tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332* for more information about your vehicle's maximum load capacity.



If you are using a weight-carrying or weight distributing hitch, the trailer tongue weight (A) should be 10 percent to 15 percent of the total loaded trailer weight (B). Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle.

After you have loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they are not, you may be able to get them right simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

Trailering may also be limited by the vehicle's ability to carry tongue weight. Tongue weight cannot cause the vehicle to exceed the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) or the RGAWR (Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating). The effect of additional weight may reduce your trailering capacity more than the total of the additional weight.

Consider the following example:

A vehicle model base weight is 5,500 lbs (2 495 kg); 2,800 lbs (1 270 kg) at the front axle and 2,700 lbs (1 225 kg) at the rear axle. It has a GVWR of 7,200 lbs (3 266 kg), a RGAWR of 4,000 lbs (1 814 kg) and a GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating) of 14,000 lbs (6 350 kg). The trailer rating should be:

14,000 lbs (6350 kg)	GCWR
–5,500 lbs (2495 kg)	Vehicle Weight
8,500 lbs (3855 kg)	Trailer Rating

You can expect tongue weight to be at least 10 percent of trailer weight (850 lbs (386 kg)) and because the weight is applied well behind the rear axle, the effect on the rear axle will be greater than just the weight itself, as much as 1.5 times as much. The weight at the rear axle could be 850 lbs (386 kg) X 1.5 = 1,275 lbs (578 kg). Since the rear axle already weighs 2,700 lbs (1 225 kg), adding 1,275 lbs (578 kg) brings the total to 3,975 lbs (1 803 kg). This is very close to, but within the limit for RGAWR as well. The vehicle is set to trailer up to 8,500 lbs (3 856 kg).

But let's say your specific vehicle is equipped with some of the latest options and you have a front seat passenger and two rear seat passengers with some luggage and gear in the vehicle as well. You may add 300 lbs (136 kg) to the front axle weight and 400 lbs (181 kg) to the rear axle weight. Your vehicle now weighs:

2,800 lbs (1270 kg)	+	300 lbs (136 kg)	Front
2,700 lbs (1225 kg)	+	400 lbs (181 kg)	Rear
6,200 lbs (2812 kg)			Total

Weight is still below 7,200 lbs (3 266 kg) and you may think that you should subtract 700 additional pounds (318 kg) from your trailering capacity to stay within GCWR limits. Your maximum trailer would only be 7,800 lbs (3 538 kg). You may go further and think you must limit tongue weight to less than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) to avoid exceeding GVWR. But, you must still consider the effect on the rear axle. Because your rear axle now weighs 3,100 lbs (1 406 kg), you can only put 900 lbs (408 kg) on the rear axle without exceeding RGAWR. The effect of tongue weight is about 1.5 times the actual weight. Dividing the 900 lbs (408 kg) by 1.5 leaves you with being able to handle only 600 lbs (272 kg) of tongue weight. Since tongue weight is usually at least 10 percent of total loaded trailer weight, you can expect that the largest trailer your vehicle can properly handle is 6,000 lbs (2 721 kg).

It is important that you make sure your vehicle does not exceed any of its ratings — GCWR, GVWR, RGAWR, Maximum Trailer Rating or Tongue Weight. The only way to be sure you are not exceeding any of these ratings is to weigh your vehicle and trailer.

Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure your vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. You will find these numbers on the Certification/Tire Label at the rear edge of the driver's door, or see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*. Do not go over the GVW limit for your vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

Hitches

It is important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you will need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- If you will be pulling a trailer that, when loaded, will weigh more than 2,000 lbs (900 kg), use a properly mounted, weight-carrying hitch and sway control of the proper size. This equipment is very important for proper vehicle loading and good handling while driving.
- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, remember to seal the holes when you remove the hitch. If you do not seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle. See *Engine Exhaust on page 140*. Dirt and water can, too.

Safety Chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains and do not attach them to the bumper. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your rig. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

If your trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg) loaded, then it needs its own brakes – and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you will be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

Because your vehicle may have anti-lock brakes, do not try to tap into your vehicle's brake system. If you do, both brake systems will not work well, or at all.

Driving with a Trailer

⚠ CAUTION:

If you have a rear-most window open and you pull a trailer with your vehicle, carbon monoxide (CO) could come into your vehicle. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness or death. See *Engine Exhaust on page 140*. To maximize your safety when towing a trailer:

- **Have your exhaust system inspected for leaks, and make necessary repairs before starting on your trip.**
- **Keep the rear-most windows closed.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **If exhaust does come into your vehicle through a window in the rear or another opening, drive with your front, main heating or cooling system on and with the fan on any speed. This will bring fresh, outside air into your vehicle. Do not use the climate control setting for maximum air because it only recirculates the air inside your vehicle. See *Climate Control System on page 200*.**

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you will want to get to know your rig. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connector, lamps, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are still working.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you are towing a trailer. And, because you are a good deal longer, you will need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Notice: **Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. Your vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.**

When you are turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer will not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have extra wiring.

The arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps will also flash, telling other drivers you are about to turn, change lanes or stop.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signal when they are not. It is important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving On Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you do not shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

If you are towing a trailer that weighs more than 1,000 lbs (450 kg), drive in AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D) or, as you need to, a lower gear. This will minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transaxle.

Parking on Hills

⚠ CAUTION:

You really should not park your vehicle, with a trailer attached, on a hill. If something goes wrong, your rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged.

But if you ever have to park your rig on a hill, do the following:

1. Apply your regular brakes, but do not shift into PARK (P) yet.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the regular brakes. Then apply your parking brake, and then shift to PARK (P).
5. Release the regular brakes.

When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply your regular brakes and hold the pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine.
   - Shift into a gear.
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance When Trailer Towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you are pulling a trailer. See the Maintenance Schedule for more on this. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transaxle fluid, engine oil, belts, cooling system and brake system. Each of these is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you are trailering, it is a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Trailer Wiring Harness

Your vehicle may have a trailer wiring harness located at the rear of your vehicle. To use the trailer wiring harness, you need a converter kit. Contact your dealer for more information.

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Service 354
- Accessories and Modifications 354
- California Proposition 65 Warning 355
- Doing Your Own Service Work 355
- Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 356

Fuel 356
- Gasoline Octane 356
- Gasoline Specifications 356
- California Fuel 357
- Additives 357
- Fuels in Foreign Countries 358
- Filling the Tank 359
- Filling a Portable Fuel Container 361

Checking Things Under the Hood 362
- Hood Release 363
- Engine Compartment Overview 364
- Engine Oil 365
- Engine Oil Life System 368
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 370
- Automatic Transaxle Fluid 372
- Engine Coolant 375
- Radiator Pressure Cap 378
- Engine Overheating 378
- Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode 380
- Cooling System 381
- Power Steering Fluid 387
- Windshield Washer Fluid 388
- Brakes 389
- Battery 393
- Jump Starting 394

Bulb Replacement 399
- Halogen Bulbs 399
- Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps 399
- Taillamps, Turn Signal, and Stoplamps 401
- Taillamps and Back-Up Lamps 402
- Replacement Bulbs 404

Windshield Replacement 404

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 404

Tires 406
- Tire Sidewall Labeling 407
- Tire Terminology and Definitions 410
- Inflation - Tire Pressure 413
- Check Tire Pressure System 414
- Tire Inspection and Rotation 416
- When It Is Time for New Tires 418
- Buying New Tires 418
- Different Size Tires and Wheels 420
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading 420
- Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 422
- Wheel Replacement 422
- Tire Chains 424
- Accessory Inflator 425
- If a Tire Goes Flat 427
- Changing a Flat Tire 428
- Removing the Spare Tire and Tools 429
- Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire 436
- Secondary Latch System 441
- Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools 444
- Compact Spare Tire 450

Appearance Care 451
- Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle 451
- Fabric/Carpet 453
- Leather 454
- Instrument Panel, Vinyl, and Other Plastic Surfaces 454
- Care of Safety Belts 455
- Weatherstrips 455
- Washing Your Vehicle 455
- Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses 456
- Finish Care 456
- Windshield, Backglass, and Wiper Blades 457
- Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels 457
- Tires 458
- Sheet Metal Damage 458
- Finish Damage 459
- Underbody Maintenance 459
- Chemical Paint Spotting 459
- Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 460

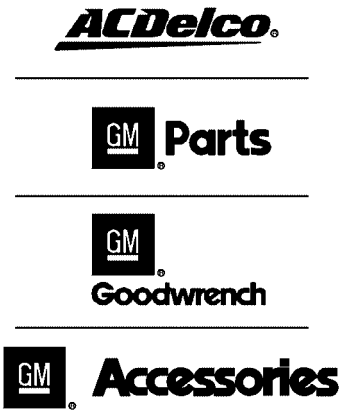
Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Vehicle Identification 461
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 461
Service Parts Identification Label 461
Electrical System 462
Add-On Electrical Equipment 462
Headlamp Wiring 462
Windshield Wiper Fuses 462
Power Windows and Other Power Options 462
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 463
Floor Console Fuse Block 463
Underhood Fuse Block 466
Capacities and Specifications 469

Service

Your dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. We hope you will go to your dealer for all your service needs. You will get genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

We hope you will want to keep your GM vehicle all GM. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:



Accessories and Modifications

When you add non-GM accessories to your vehicle they can affect your vehicle's performance and safety, including such things as, airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like anti-lock brakes, traction control and stability control. Some of these accessories may even cause malfunction or damage not covered by warranty.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on your vehicle. Your GM dealer can accessorize your vehicle using genuine GM Accessories. When you go to your GM dealer and ask for GM Accessories, you will know that GM-trained and supported service technicians will perform the work using genuine GM Accessories.

California Proposition 65 Warning

Most motor vehicles, including this one, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems (including some inside the vehicle), many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals.

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be injured and your vehicle could be damaged if you try to do service work on a vehicle without knowing enough about it.

- **Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts, and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Be sure to use the proper nuts, bolts, and other fasteners. English and metric fasteners can be easily confused. If you use the wrong fasteners, parts can later break or fall off. You could be hurt.**

If you want to do some of your own service work, you will want to use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service your vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 510*.

Your vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle on page 102*.

You should keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work you perform. See *Maintenance Record on page 488*.

Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle

Things you might add to the outside of your vehicle can affect the airflow around it. This may cause wind noise and affect windshield washer performance. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of your vehicle.

Fuel

Use of the recommended fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of your vehicle. To help keep your engine clean and maintain optimum vehicle performance, GM recommends the use of gasoline advertised as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline.

Gasoline Octane

Use regular unleaded gasoline with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. If the octane rating is less than 87, you may notice an audible knocking noise when you drive, commonly referred to as spark knock. If this occurs, use a gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher as soon as possible. If you are using gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher and you hear heavy knocking, your engine needs service.

Gasoline Specifications

At a minimum, gasoline should meet ASTM specification D 4814 in the United States or CAN/CGSB-3.5 in Canada. Some gasolines may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). General Motors recommends against the use of gasolines containing MMT. See *Additives on page 357* for additional information.

California Fuel

If your vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California emissions standards, your vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on and your vehicle may fail a smog-check test. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 222*. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

Additives

To provide cleaner air, all gasolines in the United States are now required to contain additives that will help prevent engine and fuel system deposits from forming, allowing your emission control system to work properly. In most cases, you should not have to add anything to your fuel. However, some gasolines contain only the minimum amount of additive required to meet U.S. Environmental Protection Agency regulations. To help keep fuel injectors and intake valves clean, or if your vehicle experiences problems due to dirty injectors or valves, look for gasoline that is advertised as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline. Also, your GM dealer has additives that will help correct and prevent most deposit-related problems.

Gasolines containing oxygenates, such as ethers and ethanol, and reformulated gasolines may be available in your area. General Motors recommends that you use these gasolines if they comply with the specifications described earlier. However, E85 (85% ethanol) and other fuels containing more than 10% ethanol must not be used in vehicles that were not designed for those fuels.

Notice: **Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. Do not use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage the plastic and rubber parts. That damage would not be covered under your warranty.**

Some gasolines that are not reformulated for low emissions may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT); ask the attendant where you buy gasoline whether the fuel contains MMT. General Motors recommends against the use of such gasolines. Fuels containing MMT can reduce the life of spark plugs and the performance of the emission control system may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for service.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

If you plan on driving in another country outside the United States or Canada, the proper fuel may be hard to find. Never use leaded gasoline or any other fuel not recommended in the previous text on fuel. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel would not be covered by your warranty.

To check the fuel availability, ask an auto club, or contact a major oil company that does business in the country where you will be driving.

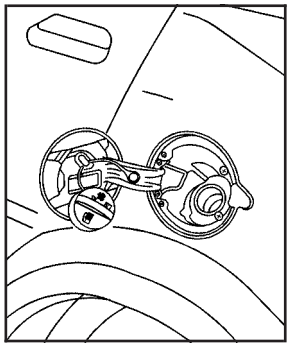
Filling the Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause bad injuries. To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the pump island. Turn off your engine when you are refueling. Do not smoke if you are near fuel or refueling your vehicle. Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel. Do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle. This is against the law in some places. Keep children away from the fuel pump; never let children pump fuel.

The tethered fuel cap is located behind a hinged fuel door on the driver's side of the vehicle.

To remove the fuel cap, turn it slowly counterclockwise. The fuel cap has a spring in it; if the cap is released too soon, it will spring back to the right.



While refueling, hang the tethered fuel cap from the hook on the fuel door.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you spill fuel and then something ignites it, you could be badly burned. Fuel can spray out on you if you open the fuel cap too quickly. This spray can happen if your tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop. Then unscrew the cap all the way.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Do not top off or overfill the tank and wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Washing Your Vehicle on page 455*.

When replacing the fuel cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks. Make sure the cap is fully installed. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 222*.

Your vehicle may also have a light that will come on in the message center to let you know your gas cap is open. See *Check Gas Cap Message on page 231* for more information.

⚠ CAUTION:

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

Notice: **If you need a new fuel cap, be sure to get the right type. Your dealer can get one for you. If you get the wrong type, it may not fit properly. This may cause your malfunction indicator lamp to light and may damage your fuel tank and emissions system. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 222*.**

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ CAUTION:

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in your vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the gasoline vapor. You can be badly burned and your vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- **Dispense gasoline only into approved containers.**
- **Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed, or on any surface other than the ground.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Do not smoke while pumping gasoline.**

Checking Things Under the Hood

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan under the hood can start up and injure you even when the engine is not running. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ CAUTION:

Things that burn can get on hot engine parts and start a fire. These include liquids like fuel, oil, coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer and other fluids, and plastic or rubber. You or others could be burned. Be careful not to drop or spill things that will burn onto a hot engine.

Hood Release

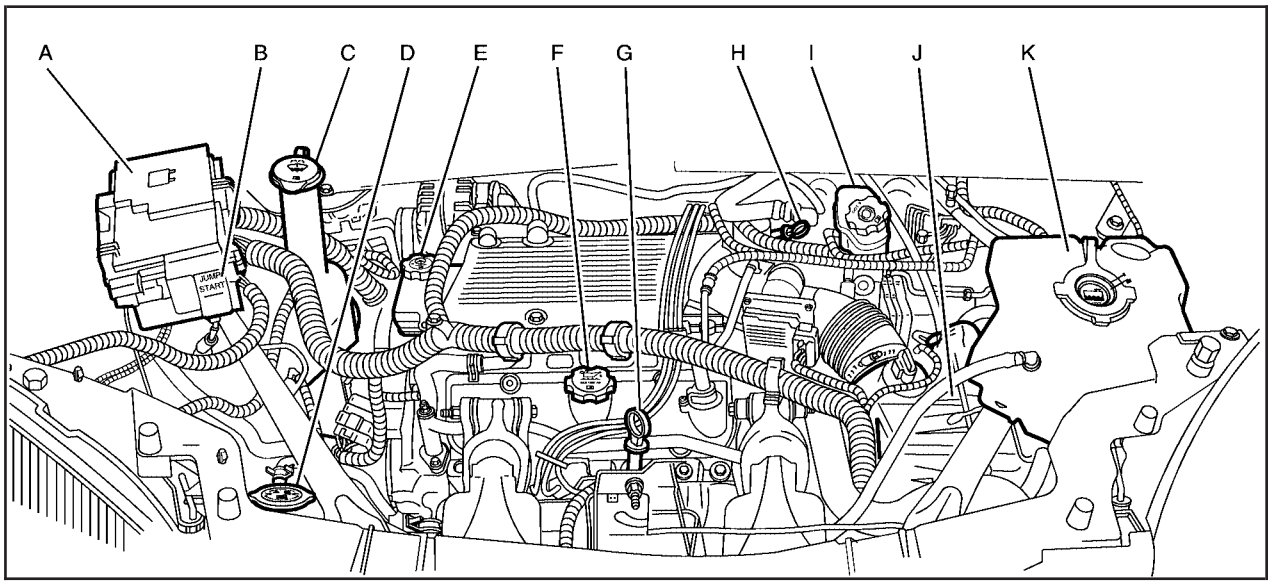
To open the hood, do the following:

1. Pull the hood release handle with this symbol on it. It is located under the instrument panel on the driver's side of the vehicle.
2. At the front of the vehicle, pull up on the center of the hood, and push the secondary hood release to the right.
3. After you have partially lifted the hood, gas struts will automatically take over to lift and hold the hood in the fully open position.

Before closing the hood, be sure all filler caps are on properly. Then, pull the hood down to close.

Engine Compartment Overview

When you lift the hood, this is what you see:



A. Underhood Fuse Block. See *Underhood Fuse Block on page 466*.

B. Remote Positive (+) Terminal. See *Jump Starting on page 394*.

C. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See “Adding Washer Fluid” under *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 388*.

D. Radiator Pressure Cap. See *Radiator Pressure Cap on page 378*.

E. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir. See *Power Steering Fluid on page 387*.

F. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See “When to Add Engine Oil” under *Engine Oil on page 365*.

G. Engine Oil Dipstick. See “Checking Engine Oil” under *Engine Oil on page 365*.

H. Automatic Transaxle Fluid Dipstick. See “Checking the Fluid Level” under *Automatic Transaxle Fluid on page 372*.

I. Brake Master Cylinder Reservoir. See “Brake Fluid” under *Brakes on page 389*.

J. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 370*.

K. Engine Coolant Recovery Tank. See *Cooling System on page 381*.

Engine Oil

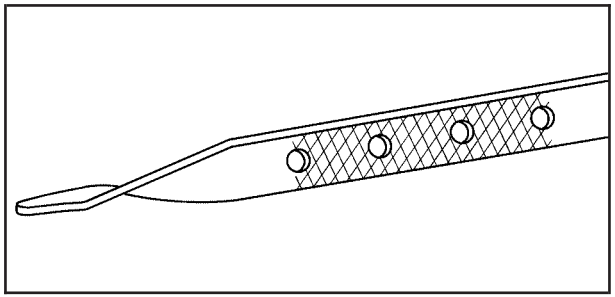
Checking Engine Oil

It is a good idea to check the engine oil every time you get fuel. In order to get an accurate reading, the oil must be warm and the vehicle must be on level ground.

The engine oil dipstick handle is a yellow loop. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for the location of the engine oil dipstick.

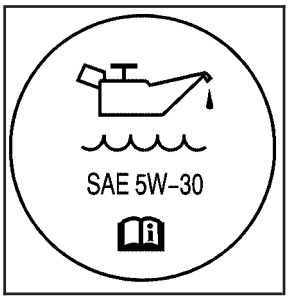
1. Turn off the engine and give the oil several minutes to drain back into the oil pan. If you do not do this, the oil dipstick might not show the actual level.
2. Pull out the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil



If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick, you will need to add at least one quart/liter of oil. But you must use the right kind. This section explains what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications on page 469*.

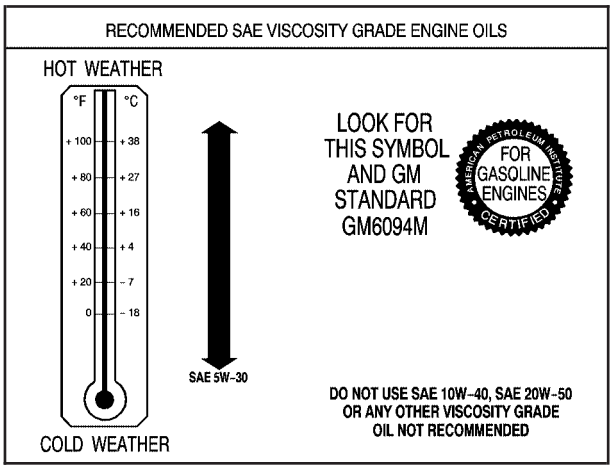
Notice: **Do not add too much oil. If the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged.**



See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Be sure to add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range in the cross-hatched area. Push the dipstick all the way back in when you are through.

What Kind of Engine Oil to Use



Look for two things:

- GM6094M
  Your vehicle's engine requires oil meeting GM Standard GM6094M. You should look for and use only an oil that meets GM Standard GM6094M.
- SAE 5W-30
  As shown in the viscosity chart, SAE 5W-30 is best for your vehicle.

These numbers on an oil container show its viscosity, or thickness. Do not use other viscosity oils such as SAE 20W-50.

Oils meeting these requirements should also have the starburst symbol on the container. This symbol indicates that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API).

You should look for this information on the oil container, and use only those oils that are identified as meeting GM Standard GM6094M and have the starburst symbol on the front of the oil container.

Notice: **Use only engine oil identified as meeting GM Standard GM6094M and showing the American Petroleum Institute Certified For Gasoline Engines starburst symbol. Failure to use the recommended oil can result in engine damage not covered by your warranty.**

GM Goodwrench® oil meets all the requirements for your vehicle.

If you are in an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below –20°F (–29°C), it is recommended that you use either an SAE 5W-30 synthetic oil or an SAE 0W-30 oil. Both will provide easier cold starting and better protection for the engine at extremely low temperatures.

Engine Oil Additives

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils with the starburst symbol meet GM Standard GM6094M are all you will need for good performance and engine protection.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

Your vehicle has a computer system that lets you know when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on engine revolutions and engine temperature, and not on mileage. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change will be indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, you must reset the system every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it will indicate that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL message will come on. See *Change Engine Oil Message on page 230*. Change your oil as soon as possible within the next 600 miles (1 000 km). It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may not indicate that an oil change is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has GM-trained service people who will perform this work using genuine GM parts and reset the system. It is also important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, you must change your oil at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

The Engine Oil Life System calculates when to change your engine oil and filter based on vehicle use. Anytime your oil is changed, reset the system so it can calculate when the next oil change is required. If a situation occurs where you change your oil prior to a CHANGE ENGINE OIL message being turned on, reset the system.

If your vehicle does not have the optional Driver Information Center (DIC), do the following:

1. Turn the ignition to ON, with the engine off.
2. Fully press and release the accelerator pedal slowly three times within five seconds.
3. Turn the key to OFF.

   If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL message comes back on when you start your vehicle, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

If your vehicle has the optional DIC, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition to ON, with the engine off.
2. Press the MODE button until the DIC reads OIL LIFE LEFT/HOLD SET TO RESET.
3. Press and hold the SET button until 100% is displayed.

   You will hear three chimes and the CHANGE ENGINE OIL message will go off.
4. Turn the key to OFF.

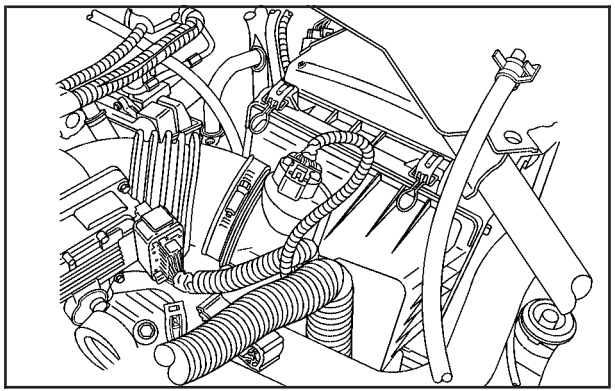
If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL message comes back on when you start your vehicle, the engine oil life system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that may be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Instead, recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil. If you have a problem properly disposing of your used oil, ask your dealer, a service station or a local recycling center for help.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter



3.5L V6 Engine shown

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for the location of the engine air cleaner/filter.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Inspect the air cleaner/filter at the Maintenance II intervals and replace it at the first oil change after each 50,000 mile (85 000 km) interval. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 475* for more information. If you are driving in dusty/dirty conditions, inspect the filter at each engine oil change.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

To inspect the air cleaner/filter, remove the filter from the vehicle and lightly shake the filter to release loose dust and dirt. If the filter remains caked with dirt, a new filter is required. Do not use compressed air to clean the filter.

To inspect or replace the air cleaner/filter, do the following:

1. Remove the two clamps on the duct.
2. Remove the duct.
3. Unlatch the two hooks on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Align the tabs located on the bottom of the panel with the slots at the bottom of the housing.
6. Latch the hooks to secure the panel in place. If the panel moves easily, check that the tabs are seated correctly in the slots.
7. Put the duct back on and reinstall the clamps.

⚠ CAUTION:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. If it is not there and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with it off, and be careful working on the engine with the air cleaner/filter off.

Notice: **If the air cleaner/filter is off, a backfire can cause a damaging engine fire. And, dirt can easily get into your engine, which will damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you are driving.**

Automatic Transaxle Fluid

When to Check and Change Automatic Transaxle Fluid

A good time to check your vehicles automatic transaxle fluid level is when the engine oil is changed.

Change the fluid and filter at the intervals listed in *Additional Required Services on page 478*, and be sure to use the transaxle fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485*.

How to Check Automatic Transaxle Fluid

Because this operation can be a little difficult, you may choose to have this done at the dealership service department.

If you do it yourself, be sure to follow all the instructions here, or you could get a false reading on the dipstick.

Notice: **Too much or too little fluid can damage the transaxle. Too much can mean that some of the fluid could come out and fall on hot engine or exhaust system parts, starting a fire. Too little fluid could cause the transaxle to overheat. Be sure to get an accurate reading if you check the transaxle fluid.**

Wait at least 30 minutes before checking the transaxle fluid level if you have been driving:

- When outside temperatures are above 90°F (32°C).
- At high speed for quite a while.
- In heavy traffic — especially in hot weather.

To get the right reading, the fluid should be at normal operating temperature, which is 180°F to 200°F (82°C to 93°C).

Get the vehicle warmed up by driving about 15 miles (24 km) when outside temperatures are above 50°F (10°C). If it is colder than 50°F (10°C), you may have to drive longer.

Checking the Fluid Level

To prepare your vehicle, do the following:

1. Park your vehicle on a level place and keep the engine running.
2. With the parking brake applied, place the shift lever in PARK (P).
3. With your foot on the brake pedal, move the shift lever through each gear range, pausing for about three seconds in each range. Then, position the shift lever in PARK (P).
4. Let the engine run at idle for three to five minutes.

Then, without shutting off the engine, do the following:

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for information on dipstick location.

The dipstick handle will be a red loop, located at the rear of the engine compartment, on the driver's side of the vehicle.

1. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag or paper towel.
2. Push it back in all the way, wait three seconds and then pull it back out again.
3. Check both sides of the dipstick, and read the lower level. The fluid level must be in the cross-hatched area.
4. If the fluid level is in the acceptable range, push the dipstick back in all the way.

How to Add Automatic Transaxle Fluid

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of transaxle fluid to use. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485*.

If the fluid level is low, add only enough of the proper fluid to bring the level into the cross-hatched area on the dipstick.

1. Pull out the dipstick.
2. Using a long-neck funnel, add enough fluid at the dipstick hole to bring it to the proper level.

   It does not take much fluid, generally less than one pint (0.5 L). Do not overfill.

Notice: **Use of the incorrect automatic transaxle fluid may damage your vehicle, and the damages may not be covered by your warranty. Always use the automatic transaxle fluid listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485*.**

3. After adding fluid, recheck the fluid level as described under “How to Check Automatic Transaxle Fluid,” earlier in this section.
4. When the correct fluid level is obtained, push the dipstick back in all the way.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in your vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in your vehicle for 5 years or 150,000 miles (240 000 km), whichever occurs first, if you add only DEX-COOL® extended life coolant.

The following explains your cooling system and how to add coolant when it is low. If you have a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating on page 378*.

A 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant will:

- Give freezing protection down to –34°F (–37°C).
- Give boiling protection up to 265°F (129°C).
- Protect against rust and corrosion.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.
- Let the warning messages and gages work as they should.

Notice: **Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® may cause premature engine, heater core, or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant may require changing sooner, at the first maintenance service after each 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Any repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always use DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant in your vehicle.**

What Coolant to Use

Use a mixture of one-half clean, drinkable water and one-half DEX-COOL® coolant which will not damage aluminum parts. If you use this coolant mixture, you do not need to add anything else.

⚠ CAUTION:

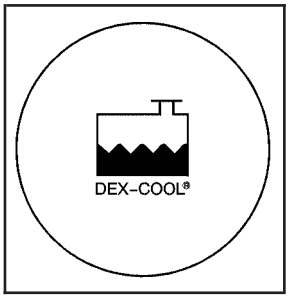
Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

Notice: **If you use an improper coolant mixture, your engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost would not be covered by your warranty. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core, and other parts.**

If you have to add coolant more than four times a year, have your dealer check your cooling system.

Notice: **If you use extra inhibitors and/or additives in your vehicle's cooling system, you could damage your vehicle. Use only the proper mixture of the engine coolant listed in this manual for the cooling system. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485* for more information.**

Checking Coolant



The coolant recovery tank is located on the driver's side of the vehicle, above the engine air cleaner/filter. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for more information on location.

The vehicle must be on a level surface. When your engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the full cold mark, or a little higher. When your engine is warm, the level should be above the full cold mark or a little higher.

Adding Coolant

If you need more coolant, add the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture at the coolant recovery tank, but be careful not to spill it.

⚠ CAUTION:

Turning the radiator pressure cap when the engine and radiator are hot can allow steam and scalding liquids to blow out and burn you badly. With the coolant recovery tank, you will almost never have to add coolant at the radiator. Never turn the radiator pressure cap — even a little — when the engine and radiator are hot.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol, and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

Occasionally check the coolant level in the radiator. For information on how to add coolant to the radiator, see *Cooling System on page 381*.

Radiator Pressure Cap

Notice: **The radiator cap on your vehicle is a pressure-type cap and must be tightly installed to prevent coolant loss and possible engine damage from overheating. Be sure the arrows on the cap line up with the overflow tube on the radiator filler neck.**

See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for more information on location.

Engine Overheating

You will find a coolant temperature warning and a coolant temperature gage on your vehicle's instrument panel. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Message on page 227* and *Engine Coolant Temperature Gage on page 221*.

If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.

If you keep driving when the vehicles engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop your engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

See *Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode on page 380* for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.

Notice: **If your engine catches fire because you keep driving with no coolant, your vehicle can be badly damaged. The costly repairs would not be covered by your warranty. See *Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode on page 380* for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.**

If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

If you get an engine overheat warning but see or hear no steam, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when you:

- Climb a long hill on a hot day.
- Stop after high-speed driving.
- Idle for long periods in traffic.
- Tow a trailer.

If you get the overheat warning with no sign of steam, try this for a minute or so:

1. If the air conditioner is on, turn it off.
2. Turn on the heater to full hot at the highest fan speed and open the windows as necessary.
3. If you are in a traffic jam, shift to NEUTRAL (N); otherwise, shift to the highest gear while driving — DRIVE (D).

If the vehicle no longer has the overheat warning, you can drive. Just to be safe, drive slower for about 10 minutes. If the warning does not come back on, you can drive normally.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park your vehicle right away.

If there is still no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while you are parked. If vehicle still has the warning, turn off the engine and get everyone out of the vehicle until it cools down. Also, see “Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode” later in this section.

You may decide not to lift the hood but to get service help right away.

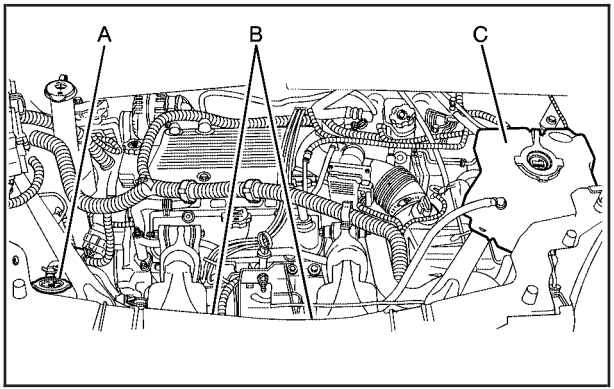
Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode

This emergency operating mode lets your vehicle be driven to a safe place in an emergency situation. If an overheated engine condition exists, an overheat protection mode which alternates firing groups of cylinders helps prevent engine damage. In this mode, there is a significant loss in power and engine performance. The temperature gage indicates an overheat condition exists. Driving extended miles (km) and/or towing a trailer in the overheat protection mode should be avoided.

Notice: **After driving in the overheated engine protection operating mode, to avoid engine damage, allow the engine to cool before attempting any repair. The engine oil will be severely degraded. Repair the cause of coolant loss, change the oil and reset the oil life system. See *Engine Oil on page 365*.**

Cooling System

When you decide it is safe to lift the hood, this is what you see:



A. Radiator Pressure Cap
B. Electric Engine Cooling Fans
C. Engine Coolant Recovery Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant recovery tank is boiling, do not do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The coolant level should be at or above the full cold mark. If it is not, you may have a leak at the pressure cap or in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump, or somewhere else in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION:

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Do not touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Do not run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, both fans should be running. If they are not, your vehicle needs service.

Notice: **Engine damage from running your engine without coolant is not covered by your warranty. See *Overheated Engine Protection Operating Mode on page 380* for information on driving to a safe place in an emergency.**

Notice: **Using coolant other than DEX-COOL® may cause premature engine, heater core, or radiator corrosion. In addition, the engine coolant could require changing sooner, at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Any repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always use DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant in your vehicle.**

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Recovery Tank

If you have not found a problem yet, but the coolant level is not at or above the full cold mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® engine coolant at the coolant recovery tank. See *Engine Coolant on page 375* for more information.

⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you would not get the overheat warning. Your engine

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

Notice: **In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.**

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.

When the coolant in the coolant recovery tank is at or above the full cold mark, start your vehicle.

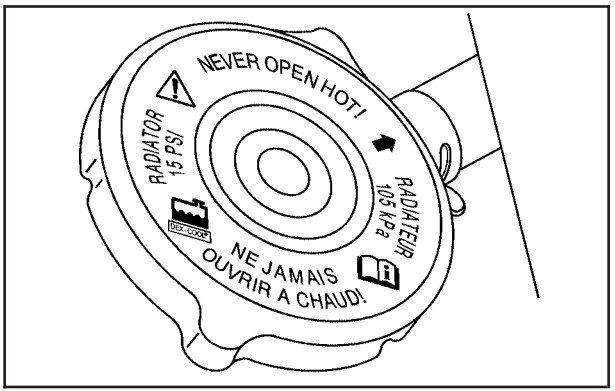
If the overheat warning continues, there is one more thing you can try. You can add the proper coolant mixture directly to the radiator, but be sure the cooling system is cool before you do it.

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the radiator pressure cap — even a little — they can come out at high speed. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and radiator pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.

How to Add Coolant to the Radiator

Notice: **Your engine has a specific radiator fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause your engine to overheat and be severely damaged.**



1. Remove the radiator pressure cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise until it first stops. Do not press down while turning the pressure cap.

If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.

2. Then keep turning the pressure cap, but now push down as you turn it. Remove the pressure cap.

> **⚠ CAUTION:**
>
> **You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Do not spill coolant on a hot engine.**

Housing

Bypass Tube

3. After the engine cools, open the coolant air bleed valves.

   There are two bleed valves. One is located on the thermostat housing. The other is located on the thermostat bypass tube.

Filling in the Radiator Filler Neck

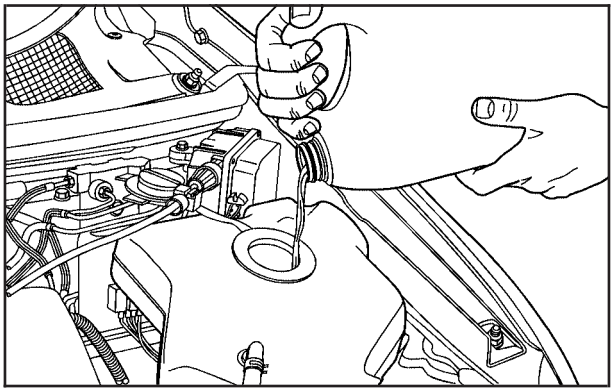
Upper Radiator Hose

4. Fill the radiator with the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture, up to the base of the filler neck. See *Engine Coolant on page 375* for more information about the proper coolant mixture.

   If you see a stream of coolant coming from an air bleed valve, close the valve. Otherwise, close the valves after the radiator is filled.

5. Rinse or wipe any spilled coolant from the engine and the compartment.
6. Start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans.
7. By this time, the coolant level inside the radiator filler neck may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture through the filler neck until the level reaches the base of the filler neck.

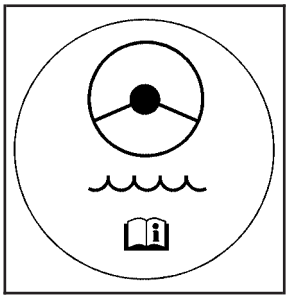
8. Then replace the pressure cap. At any time during this procedure if coolant begins to flow out of the filler neck, reinstall the pressure cap. Be sure the arrows on the pressure cap line up properly.



Filling in the Coolant Recovery Tank

9. Then fill the coolant recovery tank to the full cold mark.
10. Put the cap back on the coolant recovery tank.

Power Steering Fluid



See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for reservoir location.

When to Check Power Steering Fluid

It is not necessary to regularly check power steering fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system or you hear an unusual noise. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

How to Check Power Steering Fluid

To check the power steering fluid, do the following:

1. Turn the key off and let the engine compartment cool down.
2. Wipe the cap and the top of the reservoir clean.
3. Unscrew the cap and wipe the dipstick with a clean rag.
4. Replace the cap and completely tighten it.
5. Remove the cap again and look at the fluid level on the dipstick.

When the engine compartment is hot, the level should be at the H (Hot) mark. When it is cold, the level should be at the C (Cold) mark. If the fluid is at the ADD mark, you should add fluid.

What Power Steering Fluid to Use

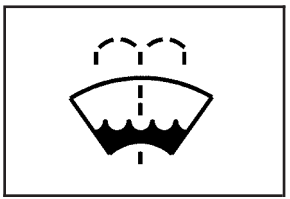
To determine what kind of fluid to use, see *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485*. Always use the proper fluid. Failure to use the proper fluid can cause leaks and damage hoses and seals.

Windshield Washer Fluid

What Washer Fluid to Use

When you need windshield washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If you will be operating your vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid



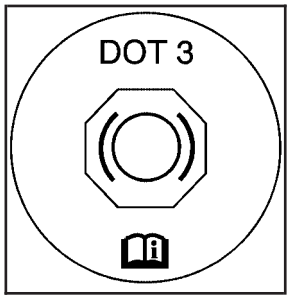
Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for reservoir location.

Notice:

- **When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.**
- **Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water does not clean as well as washer fluid.**
- **Fill your washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.**
- **Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.**

Brakes

Brake Fluid



Your brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with DOT-3 brake fluid. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for the location of the reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir might go down. The first is that the brake fluid goes down to an acceptable level during normal brake lining wear. When new linings are put in, the fluid level goes back up. The other reason is that fluid is leaking out of the brake system. If it is, you should have your brake system fixed, since a leak means that sooner or later your brakes will not work well, or will not work at all.

So, it is not a good idea to top off your brake fluid. Adding brake fluid will not correct a leak. If you add fluid when your linings are worn, then you will have too much fluid when you get new brake linings. You should add or remove brake fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ CAUTION:

If your vehicle has too much brake fluid, it can spill on the engine. The fluid will burn if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and your vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When your brake fluid falls to a low level, your brake warning light will come on. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 219*.

What to Add

When you do need brake fluid, use only DOT-3 brake fluid. Use new brake fluid from a sealed container only. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485*.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it. This will help keep dirt from entering the reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION:

With the wrong kind of fluid in the brake system, the brakes may not work well, or they may not even work at all. This could cause a crash. Always use the proper brake fluid.

Notice:

- **Using the wrong fluid can badly damage brake system parts. For example, just a few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in the brake system can damage brake system parts so badly that they will have to be replaced. Do not let someone put in the wrong kind of fluid.**
- **If you spill brake fluid on your vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Be careful not to spill brake fluid on your vehicle. If you do, wash it off immediately. See *Washing Your Vehicle on page 455*.**

Brake Wear

Your vehicle has four-wheel disc brakes.

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time your vehicle is moving, except when you are pushing on the brake pedal firmly.

⚠ CAUTION:

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to an accident. When you hear the brake wear warning sound, have your vehicle serviced.

Notice: **Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.**

Some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with your brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to GM torque specifications.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign of brake trouble.

Brake Adjustment

Every time you apply the brakes, with or without the vehicle moving, your brakes adjust for wear.

Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. Your vehicle was designed and tested with top-quality GM brake parts. When you replace parts of your braking system — for example, when your brake linings wear down and you need new ones put in — be sure you get new approved GM replacement parts. If you do not, your brakes may no longer work properly. For example, if someone puts in brake linings that are wrong for your vehicle, the balance between your front and rear brakes can change — for the worse. The braking performance you have come to expect can change in many other ways if someone puts in the wrong replacement brake parts.

Battery

Your vehicle has a maintenance free battery. When it is time for a new battery, get one that has the replacement number shown on the original battery's label. We recommend an ACDelco® replacement battery. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for battery location.

Warning: Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Vehicle Storage

If you are not going to drive your vehicle for 25 days or more, remove the black, negative (–) cable from the battery. This will help keep your battery from running down.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you are not careful. See *Jump Starting on page 394* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Also, for your audio system, see *Theft-Deterrent Feature on page 296*.

Jump Starting

If your vehicle's battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- **They contain acid that can burn you.**
- **They contain gas that can explode or ignite.**
- **They contain enough electricity to burn you.**

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Notice: **Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to your vehicle that would not be covered by your warranty.**

Trying to start your vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage your vehicle.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Notice: **If the other vehicle's system is not a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use vehicles with 12-volt systems with negative grounds to jump start your vehicle.**

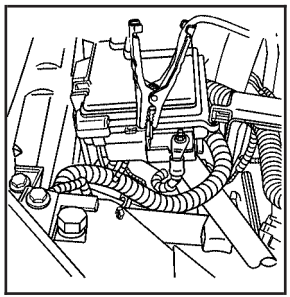
2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles are not touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you do not want. You would not be able to start your vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

   To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump starting procedure. Put an automatic transaxle in PARK (P) or a manual transaxle in NEUTRAL before setting the parking brake.

Notice: **If you leave your radio or other accessories on during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always turn off your radio and other accessories when jump starting your vehicle.**

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter or the accessory power outlet(s). Turn off the radios and all lamps that are not needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save the radio!
4. Open the hood on the other vehicle and locate the positive (+) and negative (–) terminal locations on that vehicle.

   You will not need to access your battery for jump starting. Your vehicle has a remote positive (+) jump starting terminal for that purpose. The terminal is located under a tethered cap at the front of the underhood fuse block. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for more information on location.



3.5L V6 Engine

Squeeze the tabs and swing the cap out of the way to access the remote positive (+) terminal.

You should always use the remote positive (+) terminal instead of the positive (+) terminal on the battery.

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Be sure the battery has enough water. You do not need to add water to the battery installed in your new vehicle. But if a battery has filler caps, be sure the right amount of fluid is there. If it is low, add water to take care of that first. If you do not, explosive gas could be present.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

⚠ CAUTION:

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Check that the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.

   Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to positive (+) or to a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one. Negative (–) will go to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle has one.

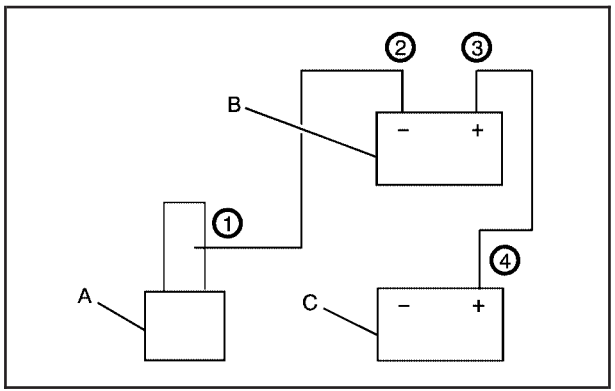
Notice: **If you connect a negative cable to the engine control module (ECM), ECM mounting bracket or any cables that attach to the ECM bracket, you may damage the ECM. Attach the negative cable to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part, other than the ECM, ECM bracket or cables attached to the ECM bracket.**

Do not connect positive (+) to negative (–) or you will get a short that would damage the battery and maybe other parts too. And do not connect the negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal on the dead battery because this can cause sparks.

6. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the dead battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.
7. Do not let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.
8. Now connect the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle has one.

   Do not let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (–) cable does not go to the dead battery. It goes to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal on the vehicle with the dead battery.
9. Connect the other end of the negative (–) cable at least 18 inches (45 cm) away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move. The electrical connection is just as good there, and the chance of sparks getting back to the battery is much less.
10. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for a while.
11. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Notice: **If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal.**



Jumper Cable Removal

A. Heavy, Unpainted Metal Engine Part or Remote Negative (–) Terminal
B. Good Battery or Remote Positive (+) and Remote Negative (–) Terminals
C. Dead Battery or Remote Positive (+) Terminal

To disconnect the jumper cables from both vehicles, do the following:

1. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle that had the dead battery.
2. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
3. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
4. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the other vehicle.
5. Return the remote positive (+) terminal cover to its original position.

Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, see *Replacement Bulbs on page 404*.

For any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

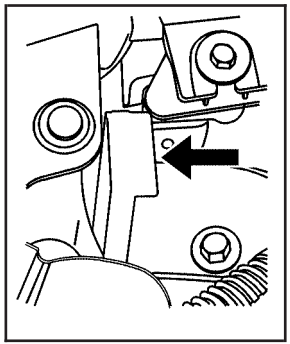
Halogen Bulbs

⚠ CAUTION:

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

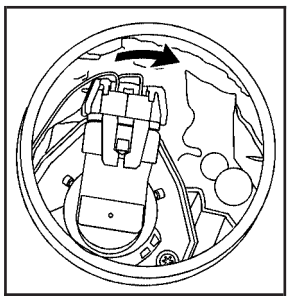
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps

1. Open the hood. See *Hood Release on page 363* for more information.



2. Push in on the headlamp panel and lift up the headlamp retaining clip partway, but do not remove.
3. Remove the wing stud on the upper, outboard side of the lamp assembly.
4. Unsnap the headlamp assembly by pulling it forward, away from the vehicle.

5. Disconnect the electrical connector by pulling back on the locking tab, located on the electrical connector, to separate the two connectors.



6. Turn the bulb socket one-quarter of a turn clockwise.

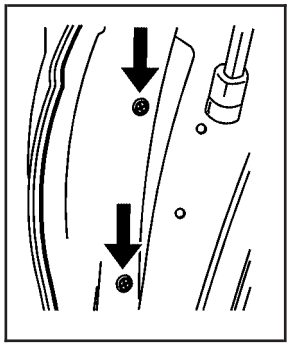
7. Pull the bulb assembly out from the lamp housing.

8. Unhook the electrical connector by lifting up the gray tabs and separate the connector from the bulb base.
9. Install the appropriate new bulb into the electrical connector. Push the bulb firmly enough so that the gray tabs hook over the tab on the bulb.
10. Put the bulb assembly back into the lamp housing and turn the bulb socket one-quarter of a turn counterclockwise.

11. Align the retaining clips on the back of the headlamp with the rectangular holes in the mounting panel.
12. Push firmly on both ends of the headlamp to snap it into position.
13. Push the retaining clip down to its original position.
14. Reinstall the wing stud.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, and Stoplamps

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate on page 118* for more information.



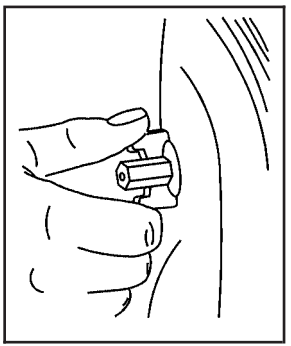
2. Remove the two screws on the inboard taillamp panel.
3. Pull the lamp directly rearward from the vehicle.

4. Turn the bulb socket one-quarter of a turn counterclockwise.
5. Pull the bulb assembly out from the lamp housing.
6. Unhook the electrical connector by lifting up the tabs and separate the connector from the bulb base.
7. Install the new bulb into the electrical connector. Push the bulb firmly enough so that the tabs hook over the tab on the bulb.
8. Reverse the steps to reinstall.
9. Reinstall the lamp to its pocket by lining up the mounting pin and pushing forward to set the position.
10. Reinstall the screws removed in Step 2.
11. Close the liftgate.

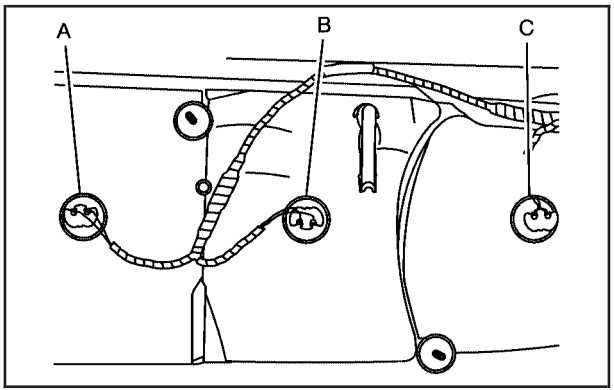
Taillamps and Back-Up Lamps

This procedure is for the liftgate-mounted taillamps and back-up lamps. To replace one of these bulbs, do the following:

1. Open the liftgate. See *Liftgate on page 118* for more information.
2. Remove the panel inside the liftgate by lifting the tabs and pulling the panel off.



3. Remove the seven wing nuts and the four outboard nuts (two at each end).
4. Gently lower the liftgate.
5. Pull the lamp assembly directly rearward from the vehicle.



A. Outboard Taillamp

B. Center Taillamp

C. Inboard Back-Up Lamp

6. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise one-quarter of a turn.
7. Pull the bulb assembly out from the lamp housing.
8. Pull the bulb out of the base.
9. Install the new bulb into the electrical connector. Push the bulb firmly enough so that the tabs hook over the tab on the bulb.
10. Put the bulb assembly back into the lamp housing and turn the bulb socket clockwise one-quarter of a turn.
11. Reinstall the lamp assembly on the liftgate.
12. Gently lift the liftgate.
13. Reinstall the seven wing nuts and the four outboard nuts.
14. Reinstall the panel inside the liftgate by connecting the tabs.
15. Close the liftgate.

Replacement Bulbs

Exterior Lamp	Bulb Number
Front Turn Signal/Parking Lamp	3457K
Headlamps	
High-beam	9005
Low-beam	9006
Liftgate-Mounted	
Back-up Lamp	921
Taillamp	161
Rear Outboard Stoplamp/Taillamp/Turn Signal Lamp	3057K
Sidemarker Lamp	168

For replacement bulbs not listed here, contact your dealer.

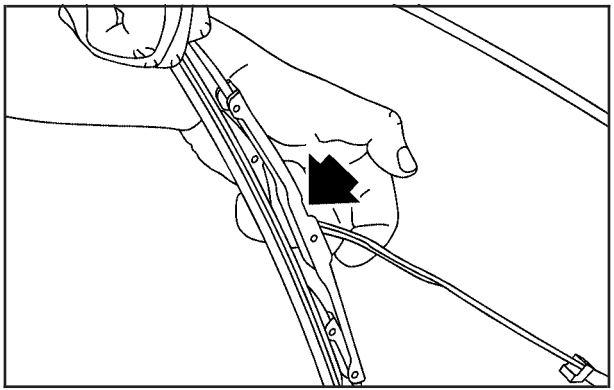
Windshield Replacement

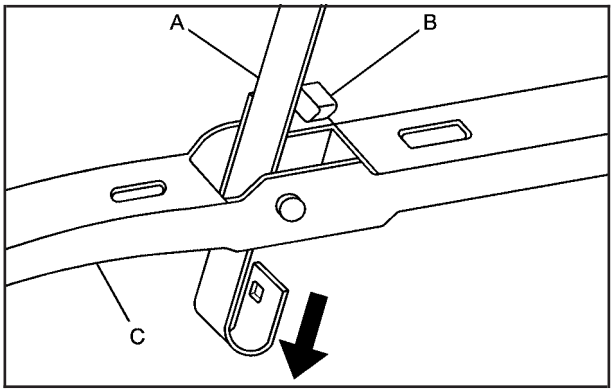
Keep in mind that your windshield is part of the Head-Up Display (HUD) system. If you ever have to get your windshield replaced, be sure to get one that is designed for HUD or your HUD image may look blurred or out of focus.

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear and cracking. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 475* for more information.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. For proper type and length, see *Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts on page 486*.





To replace the windshield wiper blade assembly do the following:

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
2. Push the release lever (B) to disengage the hook and push the wiper arm (A) out of the blade (C).
3. Push the new wiper blade securely on the wiper arm until you hear the release lever click into place.

To replace the rear wiper blade, follow the steps listed above.

Tires

Your new vehicle comes with high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. If you ever have questions about your tire warranty and where to obtain service, see your GM Warranty booklet for details. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer's booklet included with your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.

- **Overloading your vehicle's tires can cause overheating as a result of too much friction. You could have an air-out and a serious accident. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.**

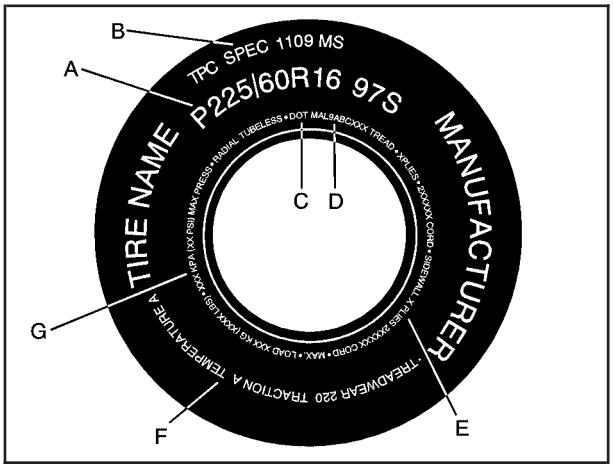
CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting accident could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when your vehicle's tires are cold. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 413*.**
- **Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when you hit a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.**
- **Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire's tread is badly worn, or if your vehicle's tires have been damaged, replace them.**

Tire Sidewall Labeling

Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples below show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.



Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(A) Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the "Tire Size" illustration later in this section for more detail.

(B) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

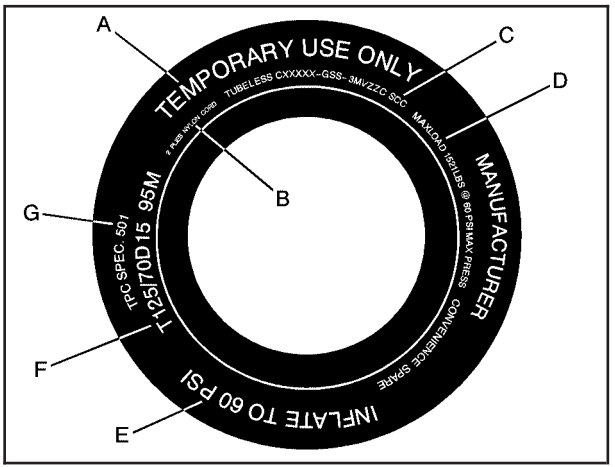
(C) DOT (Department of Transportation): The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

(D) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following DOT (Department of Transportation) code is the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(E) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(F) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG): Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see *Uniform Tire Quality Grading on page 420*.

(G) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.



Compact Spare Tire Example

(A) Temporary Use Only: The compact spare tire or temporary use tire has a tread life of approximately 3,000 miles (5 000 km) and should not be driven at speeds over 65 mph (105 km/h). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If your vehicle has a compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire on page 450* and *If a Tire Goes Flat on page 427*.

(B) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(C) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code is the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(D) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

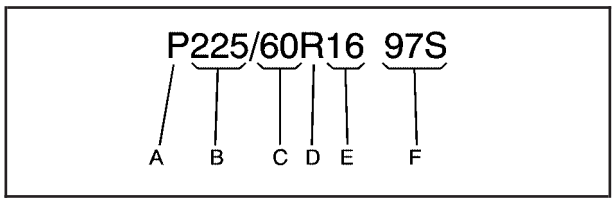
(E) Tire Inflation: The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 413*.

(F) Tire Size: A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

(G) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

Tire Size

The following illustration shows an example of a typical passenger vehicle tire size.



(A) Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

(B) Tire Width: The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

(C) Aspect Ratio: A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item C of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

(D) Construction Code: A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

(E) Rim Diameter: Diameter of the wheel in inches.

(F) Service Description: These characters represent the load range and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carry capacity a tire is certified to carry. The load index can range from 1 to 279. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load. Speed ratings range from A to Z.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, automatic transmission/ transaxle, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 413*.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 lbs (68 kg). See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 413* and *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread remains. See *When It Is Time for New Tires on page 418*.

UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards): A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See *Uniform Tire Quality Grading on page 420*.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs (68 kg) plus the rated cargo load. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle's capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See "Tire and Loading Information Label" under *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.

Inflation - Tire Pressure

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

Notice: **Do not let anyone tell you that under-inflation or over-inflation is all right. It is not. If your tires do not have enough air (under-inflation), you can get the following:**

- **Too much flexing**
- **Too much heat**
- **Tire overloading**
- **Premature or irregular wear**
- **Poor handling**
- **Reduced fuel economy**

If your tires have too much air (over-inflation), you can get the following:

- **Unusual wear**
- **Poor handling**
- **Rough ride**
- **Needless damage from road hazards**

A Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). This label shows your vehicle's original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressures for your tires when they are cold. The recommended cold tire inflation pressure, shown on the label, is the minimum amount of air pressure needed to support your vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity.

For additional information regarding how much weight your vehicle can carry, and an example of the Tire and Loading Information label, see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*. How you load your vehicle affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load your vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check

Check your tires once a month or more. Do not forget to check the compact spare tire, it should be at 60 psi (420 kPa). For additional information regarding the compact spare tire, see *Compact Spare Tire on page 450*.

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gage to check tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated. Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. Cold means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Re-check the tire pressure with the tire gage.

Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Check Tire Pressure System

Your vehicle may have a check tire pressure system that can alert you to a large change in the pressure of one tire. The system won't alert you before you drive that a tire is low or flat. You must begin driving before the system will work properly.

The LOW TIRE PRESSURE HOLD SET TO RESET message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC) and the LOW TIRE PRESSURE message will come on the message center if pressure difference, or low pressure, is detected in one tire. In the following conditions, the LOW TIRE PRESSURE message may not come on even if the tire pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire pressure is actually normal:

- More than one tire is low
- Only one tire is replaced with a new tire during service

- The vehicle is moving faster than 70 mph (113 km/h)
- The system is not yet calibrated
- The tire treadwear is uneven
- The compact spare tire is installed
- Tire chains are being used
- The vehicle is being driven on a rough or frozen road

If the anti-lock brake system warning light comes on, the check tire pressure system may not be working properly. See your dealer for service. Also, see *Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light on page 220*.

The check tire pressure system detects differences in tire rotation speeds that are caused by changes in tire pressure. The system can alert you about a low tire – but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See *Tires on page 406*.

When the LOW TIRE PRESSURE HOLD SET TO RESET message appears on the Driver Information Center and the LOW TIRE PRESSURE message comes on the message center, you should stop as soon as you can and check all your tires for damage. If a tire is flat, see *If a Tire Goes Flat on page 427*. Also check the tire pressure in all four tires as soon as you can. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 413*.

Any time you adjust a tire's pressure or have one or more tires repaired or replaced, you'll need to reset, or calibrate, the check tire pressure system. You'll also need to reset the system whenever you rotate the tires, buy new tires and install or remove the compact spare.

Do not reset the check tire pressure system without first correcting the cause of the problem and checking and adjusting the pressure in all four tires. If you reset the system when the tire pressures are incorrect, the check tire pressure system will not work properly and may not alert you when a tire is low or high.

To reset the system, do the following:

1. With the engine off, turn the ignition to ON.
2. Press the MODE button until the DIC reads LOW TIRE PRESSURE HOLD SET TO RESET.
3. Press and hold the SET button until you hear a chime, and TIRE PRESSURE RESET is displayed.

You will hear three chimes, then the LOW TIRE PRESSURE message will go off and the DIC will return to TIRE PRESSURE NORMAL. If the LOW TIRE PRESSURE message comes back on, the check tire pressure system has not reset. Repeat the procedure.

The system completes the calibration process during driving. The system learns the pressure at each tire throughout the operating speed range of your vehicle. The system normally takes between 30 and 60 minutes of driving to learn the tire pressures. The system normally takes 10 to 20 minutes of driving in each speed range to learn tire pressures. The speed ranges are 20 to 40 mph (32 to 64 km/h), 40 to 60 mph (64 to 96 km/h), and above 60 mph (96 km/h). This time may be longer depending on your individual driving habits. The learning process does not need to be completed during a single trip. Once learned, the system will remember the tire pressure until the system is reset.

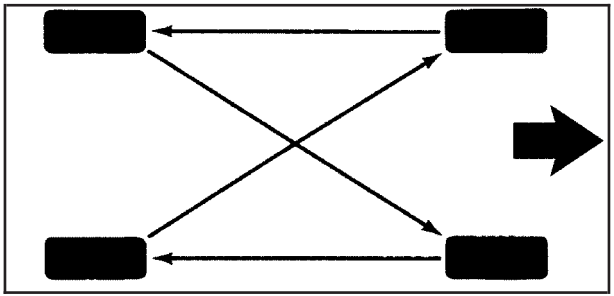
Tire Inspection and Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 5,000 to 8,000 miles (8 000 to 13 000 km).

Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible and check wheel alignment. Also check for damaged tires or wheels. See *When It Is Time for New Tires on page 418* and *Wheel Replacement on page 422* for more information.

Make sure the spare tire is stored securely. Push, pull, and then try to rotate or turn the tire, If it moves, use the folding wrench to tighten the cable. See *Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools on page 444*.

The purpose of regular rotation is to achieve more uniform wear for all tires on the vehicle. The first rotation is the most important. See *Scheduled Maintenance on page 475*.



When rotating your tires, always use the correct rotation pattern shown here.

Do not include the compact spare tire in your tire rotation.

After the tires have been rotated, adjust the front and rear inflation pressures as shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.

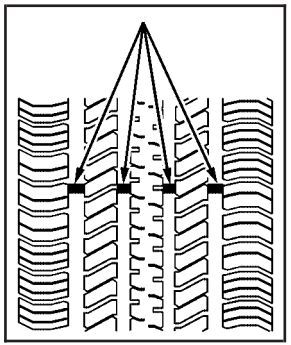
Reset the check tire pressure system, if equipped. See *Check Tire Pressure System on page 414*.

Make certain that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under *Capacities and Specifications on page 469*.

⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if needed, to get all the rust or dirt off. See *Changing a Flat Tire on page 428*.

When It Is Time for New Tires



One way to tell when it is time for new tires is to check the treadwear indicators, which will appear when your tires have only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or less of tread remaining.

You need a new tire if any of the following statements are true:

- You can see the indicators at three or more places around the tire.
- You can see cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Buying New Tires

GM has developed and matched specific tires for your vehicle. The original equipment tires installed on your vehicle, when it was new, were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC spec) system rating. If you need replacement tires, GM strongly recommends that you get tires with the same TPC Spec rating. This way, your vehicle will continue to have tires that are designed to give the same performance and vehicle safety, during normal use, as the original tires.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of your vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall by the tire manufacturer.

If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC spec number will be followed by an MS for mud and snow. See *Tire Sidewall Labeling on page 407* for additional information.

⚠ CAUTION:

Mixing tires could cause you to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes, brands, or types (radial and bias-belted tires), the vehicle may not handle properly, and you could have a crash. Using tires of different sizes, brands, or types may also cause damage to your vehicle. Be sure to use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels. It is all right to drive with your compact spare temporarily, as it was developed for use on your vehicle. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 450*.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you use bias-ply tires on your vehicle, the wheel rim flanges could develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly, causing a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on your vehicle.

If you must replace your vehicle's tires with those that do not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction type (radial and bias-belted tires) as your vehicle's original tires.

Your vehicle's original equipment tires are listed on the Tire and Loading Information Label. This label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*, for more information about the Tire and Loading Information Label and its location on your vehicle.

Different Size Tires and Wheels

If you add wheels or tires that are a different size than your original equipment wheels and tires, this may affect the way your vehicle performs, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover. Additionally, if your vehicle has electronic systems such as, anti-lock brakes, traction control, and electronic stability control, the performance of these systems can be affected.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you add different sized wheels, your vehicle may not provide an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. You may increase the chance that you will crash and suffer serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for your vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See *Buying New Tires on page 418* and *Accessories and Modifications on page 354* for additional information.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver, or temporary use spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1.5) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction – AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature – A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The tires and wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing will not be necessary on a regular basis. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling to one side or the other, the alignment may need to be checked. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it (except some aluminum wheels, which can sometimes be repaired). See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel you need.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

If you need to replace any of your wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts, replace them only with new GM original equipment parts. This way, you will be sure to have the right wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts on your vehicle can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of your vehicle, make your tires lose air and make you lose control. You could have a collision in which you or others could be injured. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

Notice: **The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.**

See *Changing a Flat Tire on page 428* for more information.

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠ CAUTION:

Putting a used wheel on your vehicle is dangerous. You cannot know how it has been used or how far it has been driven. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. If you have to replace a wheel, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and you or others may be injured in a crash.

CAUTION: (Continued)

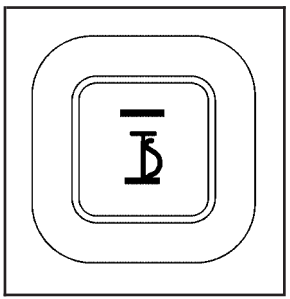
CAUTION: (Continued)

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on your vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To help avoid damage to your vehicle, drive slowly, readjust or remove the device if it is contacting your vehicle, and do not spin the wheels. If you do find traction devices that will fit, install them on the front tires for front-wheel-drive vehicles. If your vehicle has all-wheel drive, install traction devices on either the front tires or all four tires, but never on the rear tires only.

Accessory Inflator

Your vehicle may have an accessory inflator. With it, you can inflate things like air mattresses and basketballs, and you can also use it to bring your tires up to the proper pressure.

The accessory inflator is located in the rear compartment on the driver's side. To remove the cover, pull the tab on the cover and pull it off.



This is the symbol on the accessory inflator switch.

There may be an accessory inflator kit stored in the glove box. It includes a 20-foot (6 m) hose with an air pressure gage and nozzle adapters.

⚠ CAUTION:

Inflating something too much can make it explode, and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read the inflator instructions, and inflate any object only to its recommended pressure.

To use your accessory inflator system, do the following:

1. Turn the ignition to ACCESSORY or ON.
2. Attach the appropriate nozzle adapter, if required, to the end of the hose that has the pressure gage.
3. Attach that end of the hose to the object you wish to inflate.

4. Remove the protective cap covering the outlet.
5. Attach the other end of the hose to the outlet.
6. Press the accessory inflator switch. The light in the switch will come on to show the system is working.

If the accessory inflator system does not turn on or the light does not come on, the fuse may be blown or installed incorrectly. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 463* or see your dealer for service.

Your accessory inflator will automatically shut off after about 10 minutes. The light in the switch will blink. After about one minute you can use the system again. Press the inflator switch and the indicator light will come on.

Notice: **If you run the accessory inflator longer than 30 minutes at a time, you could damage the inflator. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Run the inflator for short periods of time only.**

After running the accessory inflator for 30 minutes, wait at least 10 minutes before restarting the accessory inflator.

To turn off the inflator, do the following:

1. Press the switch and detach the hose, first from the inflated object, then from the outlet.
2. Put the protective cap back on.
3. Place the inflator kit tools in the pouch, and store in the glove box.

To put the cover back on, line up the tabs at the back of the cover and put it in place. Push down the tab to secure the cover.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blowout while you are driving, especially if you maintain your vehicle's tires properly. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if you should ever have a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire will create a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop well out of the traffic lane.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction you would use in a skid. In any rear blowout remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Get the vehicle under control by steering the way you want the vehicle to go. It may be very bumpy and noisy, but you can still steer. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road if possible.

⚠ CAUTION:

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. The jack provided with your vehicle is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. Use the jack provided with your vehicle only for changing a flat tire.

If a tire goes flat, the next part shows how to use the jacking equipment to change a flat tire safely.

Changing a Flat Tire

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on your vehicle's hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers on page 176* for more information.

⚠ CAUTION:

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall on you or other people. You and they could be badly injured or even killed. Find a level place to change your tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. **Set the parking brake firmly.**
2. **Put the shift lever in PARK (P).**

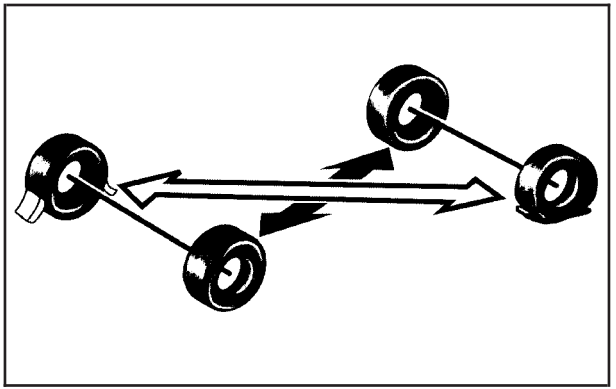
CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

3. **Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.**
4. **Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.**

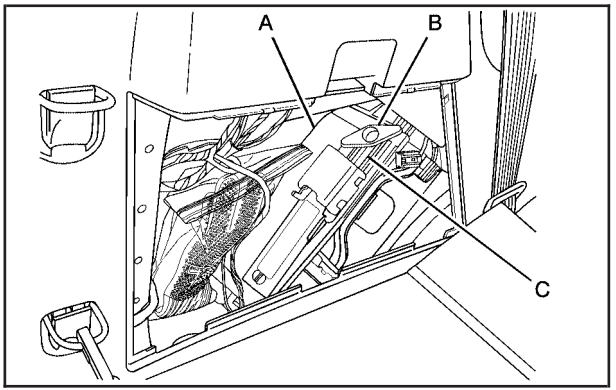
To be even more certain the vehicle will not move, you should put blocks at the front and rear of the tire farthest away from the one being changed. That would be the tire, on the other side, at the opposite end of the vehicle.

When your vehicle has a flat tire, use the following example as a guide to assist you in the placement of wheel blocks.



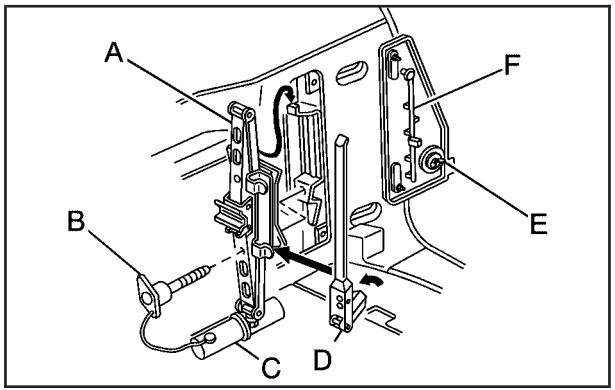
The following information will tell you next how to use the jack and change a tire.

Removing the Spare Tire and Tools



The equipment you will need is located in the storage compartment on the passenger's side, at the rear of the vehicle.

1. Open the jack storage compartment by lifting up the tab and pulling the cover off.

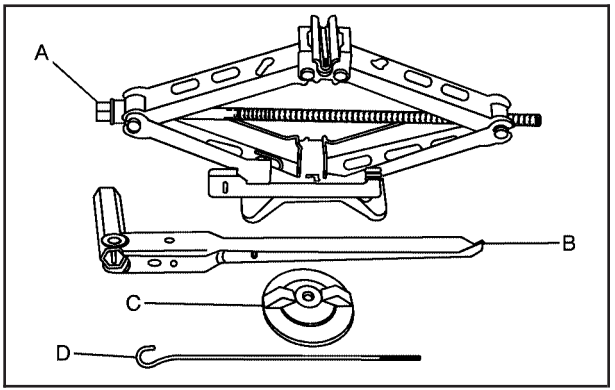


A. Jack
B. Wing Bolt
C. Jacking Instructions
D. Folding Wrench
E. Wing Nut
F. J-Hook

2. Remove the jack and jacking tools by turning the wing bolt counterclockwise.

   Lift up slightly on the jack to remove it from the bracket. Then take it out of the storage compartment.

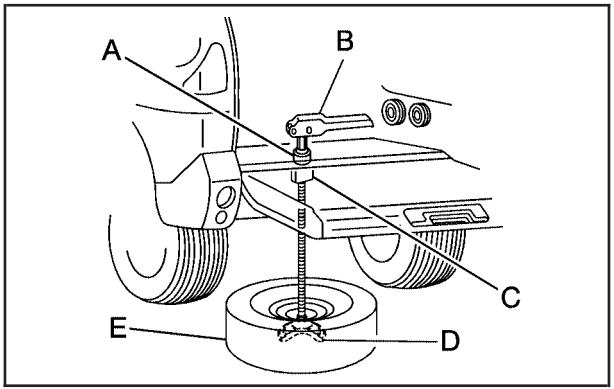
3. Separate the jack and remove the folding wrench from the jack.

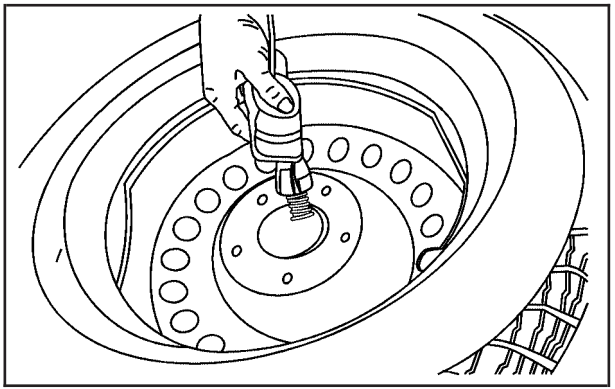


The tools you will be using include the jack (A), folding wrench (B), wing nut (C), and J-hook (D).

Removing the Spare Tire (Vehicles without a Rear Convenience Center)

The compact spare tire is located under the vehicle, behind the rear bumper. Use the spare tire hoist to raise, lower and store the compact spare tire. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 450* for more information about the compact spare.



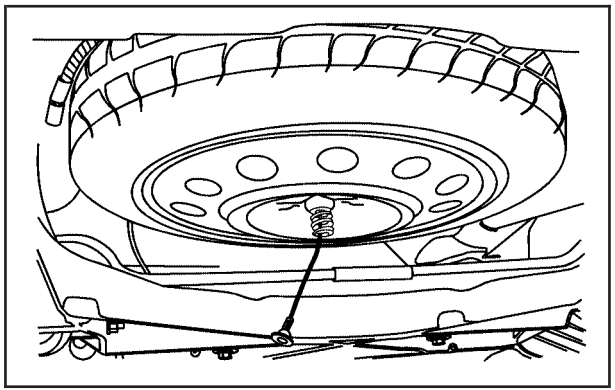


A. Hoist Shaft
B. Folding Wrench
C. Hoist Assembly
D. Retainer
E. Compact Spare Tire

1. Flip the rear cargo area carpet cut out to expose the hoist shaft.
2. Attach the folding wrench into the hoist shaft.
3. Turn the folding wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground. Continue turning the wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.
4. Tilt the retainer and slip it through the wheel opening to remove the spare tire from the cable.
5. Turn the wrench clockwise to raise the cable back up after removing the spare tire.

   Do not store a full-size or a flat road tire under the vehicle. See *Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools on page 444*.

To continue changing the flat tire, see *Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire on page 436*.



If the spare tire will not lower, the secondary latch may be engaged causing the tire not to lower.

Do the following to check the cable:

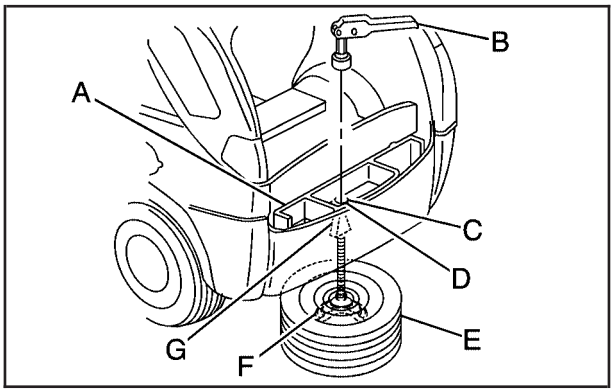
1. Check under the vehicle to see if the cable is visible.
2. If it is not visible, see *Secondary Latch System on page 441*.

   If it is visible, first try to tighten the cable by turning the folding wrench clockwise until you hear two clicks or feel it skip twice. You cannot over-tighten the cable.
3. Loosen the cable by turning the wrench counterclockwise three or four turns.
4. If the spare tire has not lowered, tighten the cable all the way and then loosen it at least two times.

   If the spare tire did lower to the ground, continue with Step 4 under “Removing the Spare Tire (Vehicles without the Rear Convenience Center)” listed previously.
5. If you still cannot lower the spare tire to the ground, see *Secondary Latch System on page 441*.

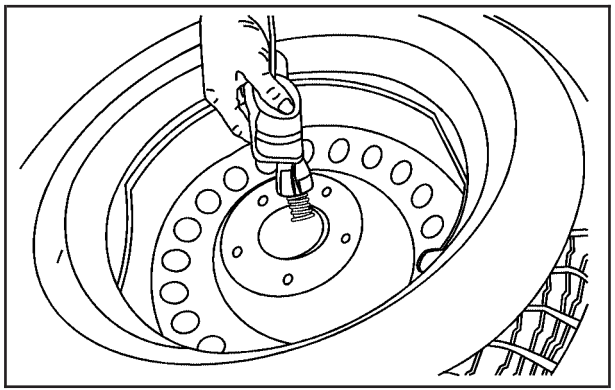
Removing the Spare Tire (Vehicles with a Rear Convenience Center)

The compact spare tire is located under the vehicle, ahead of the rear bumper. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 450* for more information about the compact spare.



A. Rear Convenience Center
B. Folding Wrench
C. Storage Compartment Cap Hole
D. Hoist Shaft
E. Compact Spare Tire
F. Retainer
G. Hoist Shaft Assembly

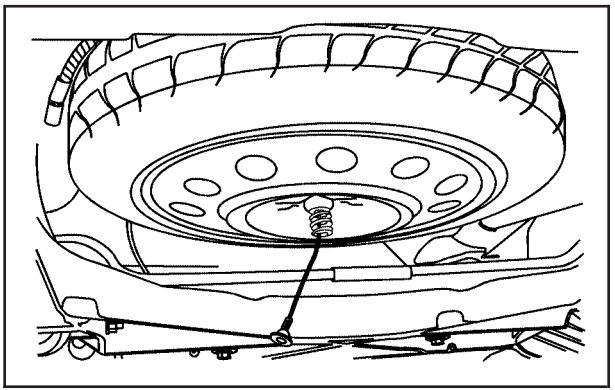
1. Open the storage compartment door of the convenience center that is nearest the liftgate and remove the cap on the bottom of the storage compartment.
2. Flip the cut out carpet that is located through the hole of the storage compartment.
3. Attach the folding wrench into the hoist shaft.
4. Turn the folding wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground. Continue turning the wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.



5. Tilt the retainer and slip it through the wheel opening to remove the spare tire from the cable.
6. Turn the wrench clockwise to raise the cable back up after removing the spare tire.

   Do not store a full-size or a flat road tire under the vehicle. See *Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools on page 444*.

To continue changing the flat tire, see *Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire on page 436*.



If the spare tire will not lower, the secondary latch may be engaged causing the tire not to lower.

Do the following to check the cable:

1. Check under the vehicle to see if the cable is visible.
2. If it is not visible, see *Secondary Latch System on page 441*.

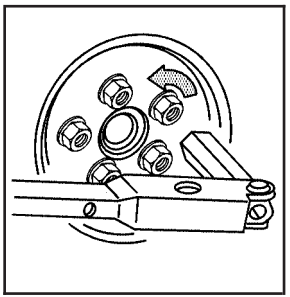
   If it is visible, first try to tighten the cable by turning the folding wrench clockwise until you hear two clicks or feel it skip twice. You cannot over-tighten the cable.
3. Loosen the cable by turning the wrench counterclockwise three or four turns.
4. If the spare tire has not lowered, tighten the cable all the way and then loosen it at least two times.

   If the spare tire did lower to the ground, continue with Step 5 under “Removing the Spare Tire (Vehicles with the Rear Convenience Center)” listed previously.
5. If you still cannot lower the spare tire to the ground, see *Secondary Latch System on page 441*.

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. If there is a wheel cover, loosen the plastic nut caps with the wheel wrench. They will not come off. Then, using the flat end of the wheel wrench, pry along the edge of the cover until it comes off. Be careful; the edges may be sharp. Do not try to remove the cover with your bare hands.

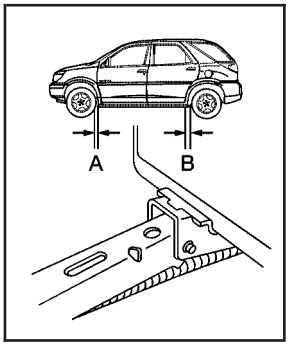
   If your vehicle has aluminum wheels, remove the wheel nut caps using the wheel wrench.



2. Loosen the wheel nuts, but do not remove them, using the folding wrench.

   Turn the handle about 180 degrees, then flip the handle back to the starting position. This avoids taking the wrench off the lug nut for each turn. For wheels with a wheel lock key, use the wheel lock key between the lock nut and folding wrench. The key is supplied in the front passenger door pocket.

Notice: **If your vehicle has wheel locks and you use an impact wrench to remove the wheel nuts, you could damage the lock nut or wheel lock key. Do not use an impact wrench to remove the wheel nuts if your vehicle has wheel locks.**



3. Locate the notch (A is 3.0 inches (7.5 cm) from the front tire or B is 5.5 inches (14.0 cm) from the rear tire). The notch is located near each wheel in the vehicle's body.

Notice: **If you use a jack to raise the vehicle without positioning it correctly, you could damage your vehicle. When raising your vehicle on a jack, avoid contact with the rear axle control arms.**

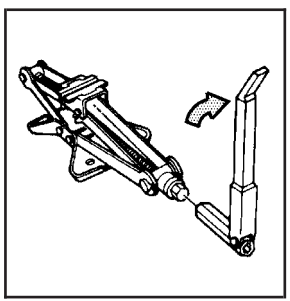
Do not raise the vehicle yet. Put the compact spare tire near you.

⚠ CAUTION:

Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ CAUTION:

Raising your vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.



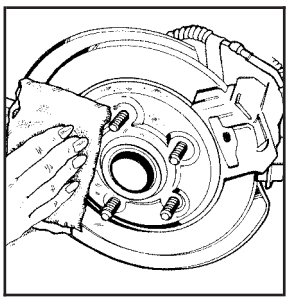
4. Attach the folding wrench to the jack, and turn the wrench clockwise to raise the jack head 3 inches (7.6 cm).
5. Raise the vehicle by turning the folding wrench clockwise in the jack. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so that there is enough room for the spare tire to fit under the wheel well.
6. Remove all the wheel nuts and take off the flat tire.

⚠ CAUTION:

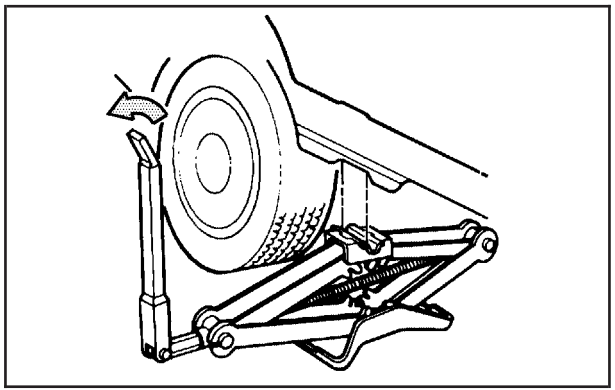
Rust or dirt on the wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make the wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from the places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if needed, to get all the rust or dirt off.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never use oil or grease on studs or nuts. If you do, the nuts might come loose. Your wheel could fall off, causing a serious accident.



7. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces and spare wheel.

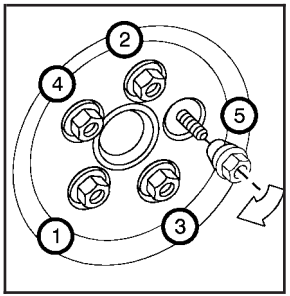


8. Lower the vehicle by attaching the folding wrench to the jack and turning the wrench counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.

⚠ CAUTION:

Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to come loose and even come off. This could lead to an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get new GM original equipment wheel nuts. Stop somewhere as soon as you can and have the nuts tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications on page 469* for wheel nut torque specification.

Notice: **Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See *Capacities and Specifications on page 469* for the wheel nut torque specification.**



9. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

Notice: **Wheel covers will not fit on your compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, you could damage the cover or the spare.**

10. Do not try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare tire. It will not fit. Store the wheel cover securely in the rear of the vehicle until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.

Secondary Latch System

Your vehicle has an underbody mounted tire hoist assembly equipped with a secondary latch system. It is designed to stop the compact spare tire from suddenly falling off your vehicle if the cable holding the spare tire is damaged. For the secondary latch to work, the tire must be stowed with the valve stem pointing down. See *Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools on page 444* for instructions on storing the spare tire correctly.

⚠ CAUTION:

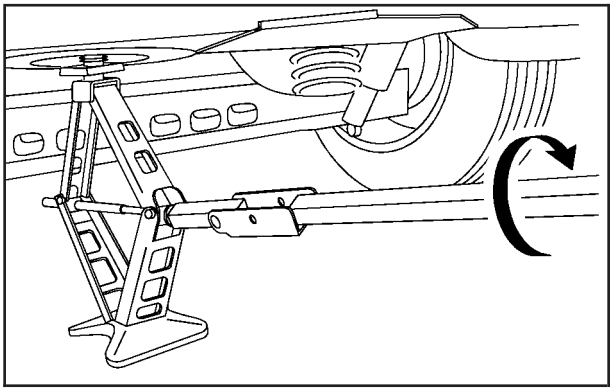
Before beginning this procedure read all the instructions. Failure to read and follow the instructions could damage the hoist assembly and you and others could get hurt. Read and follow the instructions listed next.

To release the spare tire from the secondary latch, do the following:

⚠ CAUTION:

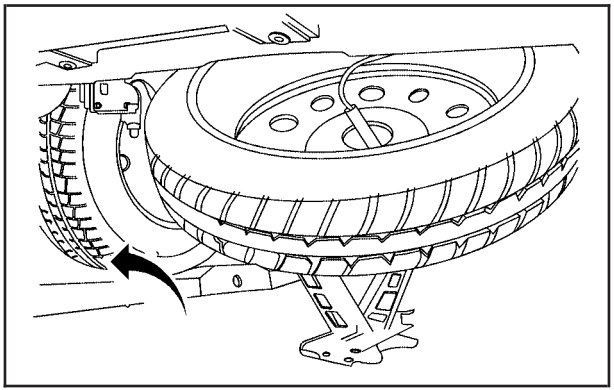
Someone standing too close during the procedure could be injured by the jack. If the spare tire does not slide off the jack completely, make sure no one is behind you or on either side of you as you pull the jack out from the spare.

1. If the cable is not visible, start this procedure at Step 3.
2. Turn the folding wrench counterclockwise until approximately 6 inches (15 cm) of cable is exposed.

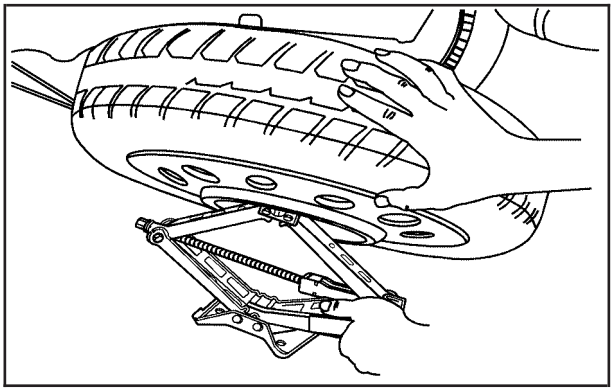


3. Attach the folding wrench to the jack and raise the jack at least 10 turns.
4. Place the jack under the vehicle, ahead of the rear bumper. Position the center lift point of the jack under the center of the spare tire.
5. Turn the folding wrench clockwise to raise the jack until it lifts the secondary latch spring.

6. Keep raising the jack until the spare tire stops moving upward and is held firmly in place. This lets you know that the secondary latch has released and the spare tire is balancing on the jack.



7. Lower the jack by turning the folding wrench counterclockwise. Keep lowering the jack until the spare tire slides off the jack.



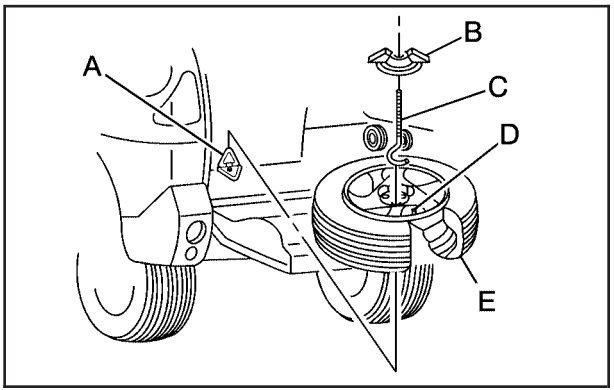
8. Disconnect the folding wrench from the jack and carefully remove the jack. Use one hand to push against the spare tire while firmly pulling the jack out from under the spare tire with the other hand.

9. Tilt the retainer and slip it through the wheel opening when the spare tire has been completely lowered.
10. Turn the folding wrench clockwise to raise the cable back up if the cable is hanging.

Have the hoist assembly inspected as soon as you can. You will not be able to store a spare tire using the hoist assembly until it has been repaired or replaced.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

Storing the Flat Tire (Vehicles without Stowable Seat and without Rear Convenience Center)



A. D-Ring
B. Wing Nut
C. J-Hook
D. Valve Stem
E. Full-Size Tire

1. Flip up the D-ring located in the rear cargo area.
2. Lay the tire in the rear cargo area of the vehicle with the valve stem up with the center hole of the tire over the D-ring.

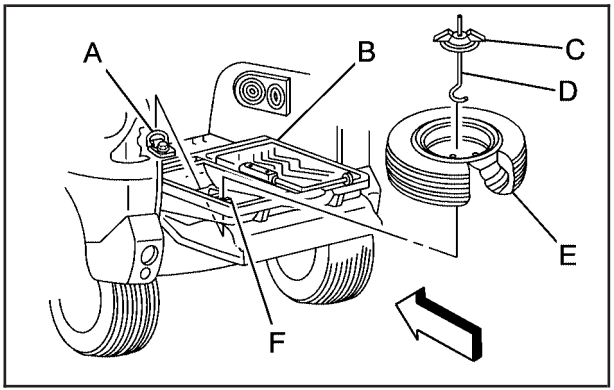
For vehicles with aluminum wheels, remove the center cap by tapping the back of the cap with the folding wrench.

3. Remove the J-hook and the wing nut from the back of the jack access door. Assemble the wing nut and the J-hook.
4. Install the wing nut and the J-hook to the D-ring through the center hole of the tire.
5. Tighten the wing nut to secure the tire to the floor.

   Push and pull on the tire to make sure the tire is secure and does not move.
6. Put back all tools as they were stored in the jack storage compartment and put the compartment cover back on.

   Slip the tabs on the side of the compartment cover into the cover opening. Push the cover in place and push down the tabs on the cover so that it rests in the groove. This secures the cover in place.

Storing the Flat Tire (Vehicles with a Rear Convenience Center)



A. D-Ring
B. Rear Convenience Center
C. Wing Nut
D. J-Hook
E. Full-Size Tire
F. Cap on Bottom of Storage Compartment

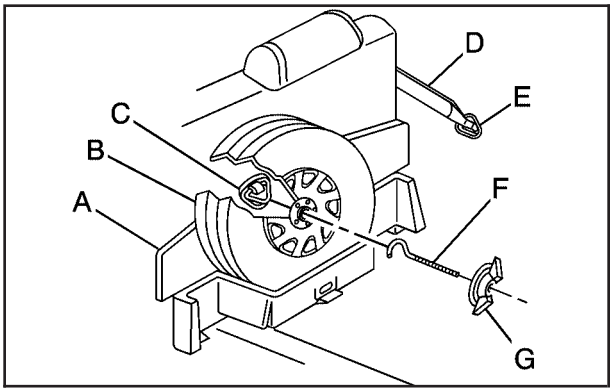
1. Open the center storage compartment door of the rear convenience center.
2. Remove the cap on the bottom of the storage compartment and flip the D-ring up.

3. Lay the tire on top of the center storage compartment with the valve stem down. Make sure you can see the D-ring through the center hole of the tire.
4. Remove the J-hook and the wing nut from the back of the jack access door. Assemble the wing nut and the J-hook.
5. Install the wing nut and the J-hook to the D-ring through the center hole of the tire.
6. Tighten the wing nut to secure the tire to the floor.

   Push and pull on the tire to make sure the tire is secure and does not move.
7. Put back all tools as they were stored in the jack storage compartment and put the compartment cover back on.

   Slip the tabs on the side of the compartment cover into the cover opening. Push the cover in place and push down the tabs on the cover so that it rests in the groove. This secures the cover in place.

Storing the Flat Tire (Vehicles with a Stowable Seat)



A. Rear Convenience Center
B. Full-Size Tire
C. D-Ring
D. Stowable Seat Strap
E. Cargo Net Hook
F. J-Hook
G. Wing Nut

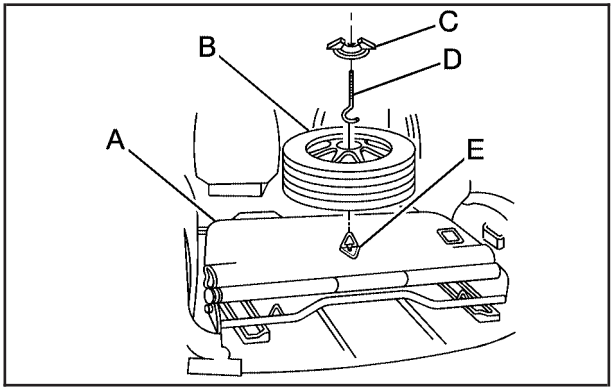
1. If the seatback is not in an upright position, move it to an upright position.
2. There is a strap attached to each side of the stowable seat. Hook the straps to the cargo net hook in the rear of the vehicle.

3. Flip the D-ring so it is pointing outward.
4. Open the convenience center cover.
5. Stand the full-size tire up, in the tray against the back of the seat with the valve stem pointing out.
6. Remove the J-hook and the wing nut from the back of the jack access door. Assemble the wing nut and the J-hook.
7. Install the wing nut and the J-hook to the D-ring through the center hole of the tire.
8. Tighten the wing nut to secure the tire to the seatback.

   Push and pull on the tire to make sure the tire is secure and does not move.
9. Put back all tools as they were stored in the jack storage compartment and put the compartment cover back on.

   Slip the tabs on the side of the compartment cover into the cover opening. Push the cover in place and push down the tabs on the cover so that it rests in the groove. This secures the cover in place.

Storing the Flat Tire (Vehicles with a Stowable Seatback Folded Flat)



A. Stowable Seat
B. Full-Size Tire
C. Wing Nut
D. J-Hook
E. D-Ring

1. Fold the seatback down and flip the D-ring up.
2. Lay the tire on the seatback with the valve stem pointing up with the center hole of the tire over the D-ring.

3. Remove the J-hook and the wing nut from the back of the jack access door. Assemble the wing nut and the J-hook.
4. Install the wing nut and the J-hook to the D-ring through the center hole of the tire.
5. Tighten the wing nut to secure the tire to the seatback.
6. Push and pull on the tire to make sure the tire is secure and does not move.
7. Put back all tools as they were stored in the jack storage compartment and put the compartment cover back on.

   Slip the tabs on the side of the compartment cover into the cover opening. Push the cover in place and push down the tabs on the cover so that it rests in the groove. This secures the cover in place.

Storing the Spare Tire and Tools

⚠ CAUTION:

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

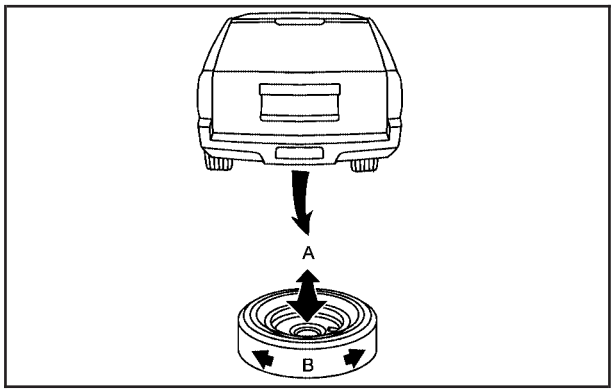
⚠ CAUTION:

The underbody-mounted spare tire needs to be stored with the valve stem pointing down. If the spare tire is stored with the valve stem pointing upwards, its secondary latch will not work properly and the spare tire could loosen and suddenly fall from your vehicle. If this happened when your vehicle was being driven, the tire might contact a person or another vehicle, causing injury and, of course, damage to itself as well. Be sure the underbody-mounted spare tire is stored with its valve stem pointing down.

1. Lay the compact spare tire on the ground at the rear of the vehicle. Position the compact spare tire so that the valve stem is pointed down facing the rear of the vehicle.
2. Lower the cable to the ground. See *Removing the Spare Tire and Tools on page 429*.
3. Tilt the retainer downward and slip it through the center hole of the spare tire.

   Make sure the retainer is fully seated across the underside of the wheel.
4. Attach the folding wrench to the hoist shaft.
5. Turn the folding wrench clockwise to lift the spare tire.
6. When the tire reaches the stabilizer bar, move the tire over the bar, then continue to turn the folding wrench clockwise to lift the spare tire.
7. When the tire is almost in the stored position, turn the tire so that the valve stem is towards the rear of the vehicle.

   This will help when you check and maintain tire pressure in the spare.
8. Raise the tire fully against the underside of the vehicle. Continue turning the folding wrench until you feel more than two clicks. This indicates that the compact spare tire is secure and the cable is tight. The spare tire hoist cannot be overtightened.



9. Make sure the tire is stored securely. Push, pull (A), and then try to turn (B) the tire. If the tire moves, use the folding wrench to tighten the cable.
10. Put back all tools as they were stored in the jack storage compartment and put the compartment cover back on.

    To put the cover back on, slip the tabs on the side of the cover into the cover opening. Push the cover in place and push down the tabs on the cover so that it rests in the groove. This secures the cover in place.

When you replace the compact spare with a full-size tire, reinstall the bolt-on wheel covers or the center cap, whichever your vehicle has. Tighten them hand tight over the wheel nuts, using the folding wrench.

Compact Spare Tire

Although the compact spare tire was fully inflated when your vehicle was new, it can lose air after a time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 60 psi (420 kPa).

After installing the compact spare on your vehicle, you should stop as soon as possible and make sure your spare tire is correctly inflated. The compact spare is made to perform well at speeds up to 65 mph (105 km/h) for distances up to 3,000 miles (5 000 km), so you can finish your trip and have your full-size tire repaired or replaced where you want. Of course, it's best to replace your spare with a full-size tire as soon as you can. Your spare will last longer and be in good shape in case you need it again.

Notice: **When the compact spare is installed, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails. That can damage the tire and wheel, and maybe other parts of your vehicle.**

Do not use your compact spare on other vehicles.

And do not mix your compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep your spare tire and its wheel together.

Notice: **Tire chains will not fit your compact spare. Using them can damage your vehicle and can damage the chains too. Do not use tire chains on your compact spare.**

Appearance Care

Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle

Your vehicle's interior will continue to look its best if it is cleaned often. Although not always visible, dust and dirt can accumulate on your upholstery. Dirt can damage carpet, fabric, leather, and plastic surfaces. Regular vacuuming is recommended to remove particles from your upholstery. It is important to keep your upholstery from becoming and remaining heavily soiled. Soils should be removed as quickly as possible. Your vehicle's interior may experience extremes of heat that could cause stains to set rapidly.

Lighter colored interiors may require more frequent cleaning. Use care because newspapers and garments that transfer color to your home furnishings may also transfer color to your vehicle's interior.

When cleaning your vehicle's interior, only use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned. Permanent damage may result from using cleaners on surfaces for which they were not intended. Use glass cleaner only on glass.

Remove any accidental over-spray from other surfaces immediately. To prevent over-spray, apply cleaner directly to the cleaning cloth.

Notice: **If you use abrasive cleaners when cleaning glass surfaces on your vehicle, you could scratch the glass and/or cause damage to the integrated radio antenna and the rear window defogger. When cleaning the glass on your vehicle, use only a soft cloth and glass cleaner.**

Many cleaners contain solvents that may become concentrated in your vehicle's breathing space. Before using cleaners, read and adhere to all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning your vehicle's interior, maintain adequate ventilation by opening your vehicle's doors and windows.

Dust may be removed from small buttons and knobs using a small brush with soft bristles.

Your dealer has a product for cleaning your vehicle's glass. Should it become necessary, you can also obtain a product from your dealer to remove odors from your vehicle's upholstery.

Do not clean your vehicle using the following cleaners or techniques:

- Never use a knife or any other sharp object to remove a soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a stiff brush. It can cause damage to your vehicle's interior surfaces.
- Never apply heavy pressure or rub aggressively with a cleaning cloth. Use of heavy pressure can damage your interior and does not improve the effectiveness of soil removal.
- Use only mild, neutral-pH soaps. Avoid laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. Using too much soap will leave a residue that leaves streaks and attracts dirt. For liquid cleaners, about 20 drops per gallon (3.78 L) of water is a good guide.
- Do not heavily saturate your upholstery while cleaning.
- Damage to your vehicle's interior may result from the use of many organic solvents such as naptha, alcohol, etc.

Fabric/Carpet

Use a vacuum cleaner with a soft brush attachment frequently to remove dust and loose dirt. A canister vacuum with a beater bar in the nozzle may only be used on floor carpet and carpeted floor mats. For soils, always try to remove them first with plain water or club soda. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible using one of the following techniques:

- For liquids: gently blot the remaining soil with a paper towel. Allow the soil to absorb into the paper towel until no more can be removed.
- For solid dry soils: remove as much as possible and then vacuum.

To clean, use the following instructions:

1. Saturate a lint-free, clean white cloth with water or club soda.
2. Wring the cloth to remove excess moisture.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Continue cleaning, using a clean area of the cloth each time it becomes soiled.
4. Continue to gently rub the soiled area until the cleaning cloth remains clean.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution and repeat the cleaning process that was used with plain water.

If any of the soil remains, a commercial fabric cleaner or spot lifter may be necessary. When a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter is to be used, test a small hidden area for colorfastness first. If the locally cleaned area gives any impression that a ring formation may result, clean the entire surface.

After the cleaning process has been completed, a paper towel can be used to blot excess moisture from the fabric or carpet.

Leather

A soft cloth dampened with water may be used to remove dust. If a more thorough cleaning is necessary, a soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution can be used. Allow the leather to dry naturally. Do not use heat to dry. Never use steam to clean leather. Never use spot lifters or spot removers on leather. Many commercial leather cleaners and coatings that are sold to preserve and protect leather may permanently change the appearance and feel of your leather and are not recommended. Do not use silicone or wax-based products, or those containing organic solvents to clean your vehicle's interior because they can alter the appearance by increasing the gloss in a non-uniform manner. Never use shoe polish on your leather.

Instrument Panel, Vinyl, and Other Plastic Surfaces

A soft cloth dampened with water may be used to remove dust. If a more thorough cleaning is necessary, a clean soft cloth dampened with a mild soap solution can be used to gently remove dust and dirt. Never use spot lifters or removers on plastic surfaces. Many commercial cleaners and coatings that are sold to preserve and protect soft plastic surfaces may permanently change the appearance and feel of your interior and are not recommended. Do not use silicone or wax-based products, or those containing organic solvents to clean your vehicle's interior because they can alter the appearance by increasing the gloss in a non-uniform manner.

Some commercial products may increase gloss on your instrument panel. The increase in gloss may cause annoying reflections in the windshield and even make it difficult to see through the windshield under certain conditions.

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

> **⚠ CAUTION:**
>
> **Do not bleach or dye safety belts. If you do, it may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.**

Weatherstrips

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth. During very cold, damp weather frequent application may be required. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485*.

Washing Your Vehicle

The paint finish on the vehicle provides beauty, depth of color, gloss retention, and durability.

The best way to preserve the vehicle's finish is to keep it clean by washing it often with lukewarm or cold water.

Do not wash the vehicle in the direct rays of the sun. Use a car washing soap. Do not use strong soaps or chemical detergents. Be sure to rinse the vehicle well, removing all soap residue completely. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 460*. Do not use cleaning agents that are petroleum based, or that contain acid or abrasives. All cleaning agents should be flushed promptly and not allowed to dry on the surface, or they could stain. Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter the vehicle.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps and lenses. Follow instructions under *Washing Your Vehicle on page 455*.

Finish Care

Occasional waxing or mild polishing of the vehicle by hand may be necessary to remove residue from the paint finish. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. See *Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 460*.

Notice: **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on your vehicle.**

The vehicle has a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish. The clearcoat gives more depth and gloss to the colored basecoat. Always use waxes and polishes that are non-abrasive and made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish.

Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Exterior painted surfaces are subject to aging, weather, and chemical fallout that can take their toll over a period of years. To help keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle in a garage or covered whenever possible.

Windshield, Backglass, and Wiper Blades

If the windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer, or if the wiper blade chatters when running, wax, sap or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a full-strength glass cleaning liquid. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse it with water.

Grime from the windshield will stick to the wiper blades and affect their performance. Clean the blade by wiping vigorously with a cloth soaked in full-strength windshield washer solvent. Then rinse the blade with water.

Check the wiper blades and clean them as necessary; replace blades that look worn.

Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels

Your vehicle may have either aluminum or chrome-plated wheels.

Keep the wheels clean using a soft clean cloth with mild soap and water. Rinse with clean water. After rinsing thoroughly, dry with a soft clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Notice: **If you use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels, you could damage the surface of the wheel(s). The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Use only GM-approved cleaners on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels.**

The surface of these wheels is similar to the painted surface of your vehicle. Do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, abrasive cleaners, cleaners with acid, or abrasive cleaning brushes on them because you could damage the surface. Do not use chrome polish on aluminum wheels.

Notice: **Using chrome polish on aluminum wheels could damage the wheels. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Use chrome polish on chrome wheels only.**

Use chrome polish only on chrome-plated wheels, but avoid any painted surface of the wheel, and buff off immediately after application.

Notice: **If you drive your vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes, you could damage the aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Never drive a vehicle equipped with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes.**

Do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. These brushes can also damage the surface of these wheels.

Tires

To clean the tires, use a stiff brush with tire cleaner.

Notice: **Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on your vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on your vehicle.**

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the warranty.

Finish Damage

Any stone chips, fractures or deep scratches in the finish should be repaired right away. Bare metal will corrode quickly and may develop into major repair expense.

Minor chips and scratches can be repaired with touch-up materials available from your dealer. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Underbody Maintenance

Chemicals used for ice and snow removal and dust control can collect on the underbody. If these are not removed, corrosion and rust can develop on the underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system even though they have corrosion protection.

At least every spring, flush these materials from the underbody with plain water. Clean any areas where mud and debris can collect. Dirt packed in close areas of the frame should be loosened before being flushed. Your dealer or an underbody car washing system can do this for you.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Some weather and atmospheric conditions can create a chemical fallout. Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted surfaces on the vehicle. This damage can take two forms: blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Although no defect in the paint job causes this, GM will repair, at no charge to the owner, the surfaces of new vehicles damaged by this fallout condition within 12 months or 12,000 miles (20 000 km) of purchase, whichever occurs first.

Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

Description	Usage
Polishing Cloth Wax-Treated	Interior and exterior polishing cloth.
Tar and Road Oil Remover	Removes tar, road oil, and asphalt.
Chrome Cleaner and Polish	Use on chrome or stainless steel.
White Sidewall Tire Cleaner	Removes soil and black marks from whitewalls.
Vinyl Cleaner	Cleans vinyl.
Glass Cleaner	Removes dirt, grime, smoke and fingerprints.
Chrome and Wire Wheel Cleaner	Removes dirt and grime from chrome wheels and wire wheel covers.
Finish Enhancer	Removes dust, fingerprints, and surface contaminants. Spray on and wipe off.
Swirl Remover Polish	Removes swirl marks, fine scratches, and other light surface contamination.
Cleaner Wax	Removes light scratches and protects finish.
Foaming Tire Shine Low Gloss	Cleans, shines, and protects in one step. No wiping necessary.
Wash Wax Concentrate	Medium foaming shampoo. Cleans and lightly waxes. Biodegradable and phosphate free.
Spot Lifter	Quickly removes spots and stains from carpets, vinyl, and cloth upholstery.
Odor Eliminator	Odorless spray odor eliminator used on fabrics, vinyl, leather and carpet.

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This is the legal identifier for your vehicle. It appears on a plate in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver's side. You can see it if you look through the windshield from outside your vehicle. The VIN also appears on the Certification/Tire and Service Parts labels and the certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code will help you identify your vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts.

Service Parts Identification Label

You will find this label on the inside of the access panel located on the driver's side of the rear of the vehicle. It is very helpful if you ever need to order parts. On this label, you will find the following:

- VIN
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

Do not remove this label from the vehicle.

Electrical System

Add-On Electrical Equipment

Notice: **Do not add anything electrical to your vehicle unless you check with your dealer first. Some electrical equipment can damage your vehicle and the damage would not be covered by your warranty. Some add-on electrical equipment can keep other components from working as they should.**

Add-on equipment can drain your vehicle's battery, even if your vehicle is not operating.

Your vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to your vehicle, see *Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle on page 102*.

Headlamp Wiring

The headlamp wiring is protected by internal fuses in the fuse block. An electrical overload will cause the lamps to go off and remain off. If this happens, have your headlamp wiring checked right away.

Windshield Wiper Fuses

The windshield wiper motor is protected by an internal circuit breaker and a fuse. If the motor overheats due to heavy snow, etc., the wiper will stop until the motor cools. If the overload is caused by some electrical problem, be sure to get it fixed.

Power Windows and Other Power Options

Circuit breakers in the floor console fuse block protect the power windows and other power accessories. When the current load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the problem is fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

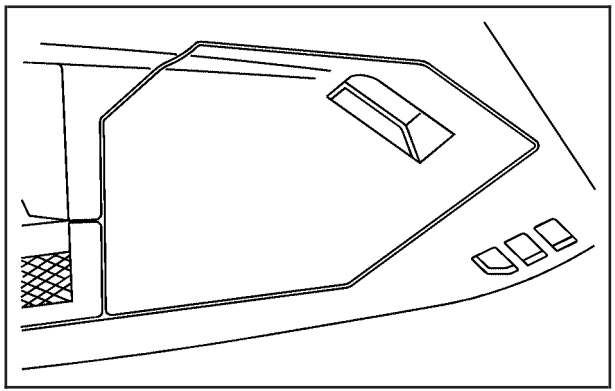
The wiring circuits in your vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses, circuit breakers, and fusible thermal links.

Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

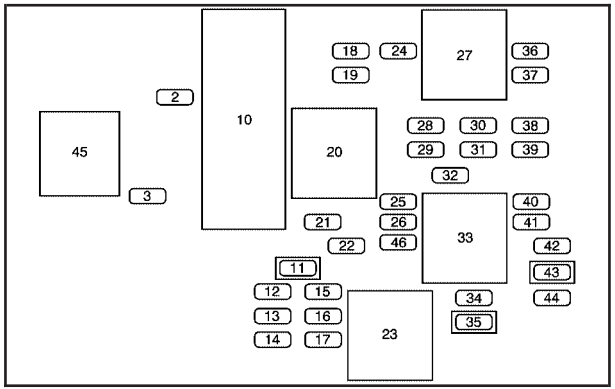
If you ever have a problem on the road and do not have a spare fuse, you can borrow one that has the same amperage. Just pick a feature of your vehicle that you can get along without – like the radio or cigarette lighter - and use its fuse, if it is the right amperage. Replace it as soon as you can.

There are two fuse blocks in your vehicle: the floor console fuse block and the underhood fuse and relay center.

Floor Console Fuse Block



The floor console fuse block is located to the left of the glove box near the floor. Pull the door open to access the fuse block.



Fuse	Usage
1	Empty
2	Steering Wheel Radio Controls
3	Power Door Locks
4	Empty
5	Empty
6	Empty
7	Empty
8	Empty

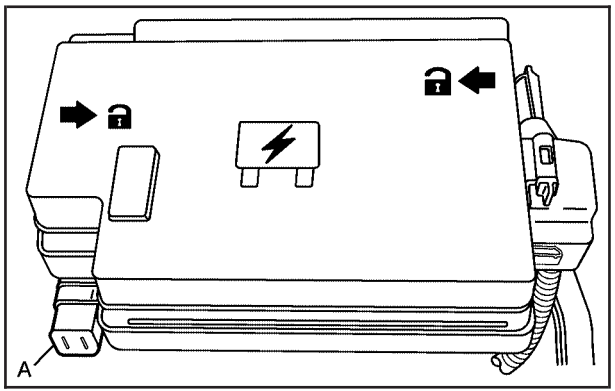
Fuse	Usage
9	Empty
10	Turn Signal and Hazard Lamp Flashers
11	Power Seats
12	Electronic Level Control (ELC) Compressor
13	Liftgate and Endgate
14	Rear Auxiliary Power Outlet
15	Electronic Level Control (ELC) Compressor Relay and Height Sensor
16	Heated Mirrors
17	Power Mirrors
18	Ignition 1 Module
19	Turn Signal Switch
21	Rear Defogger
22	Airbag Module
24	TCC Switch
25	HVAC Blower Motor

Fuse	Usage
26	HVAC Mode and Temperature Motors and Head-Up Display
28	Accessory Power
29	Windshield Wipers and Washer
30	Instrument Panel Cluster, Body Control Module (BCM), PASS-Key® III
31	Park Lock Ignition Key Solenoid
32	Rear Window Wiper/Washer
34	Power Sunroof
35	Power Windows
36	Map Lamps, Courtesy Lamps and Instrument Panel Lights
37	Radio
38	UQ3 Radio Amplifier
39	Head-Up Display
40	Hazard Flashers

Fuse	Usage
41	Instrument Panel Cluster, Climate Control, Security LED and Remote Keyless Entry Mode
42	PASS-Key® III
44	Body Control Module (BCM)
46	Automatic Occupant Sensing Module

Relay	Usage
20	Rear Defogger Relay
23	Ignition Relay
27	Accessory Relay
33	Retained Accessory Power Relay
43	Accessory Diode
45	Back-Up Lamps

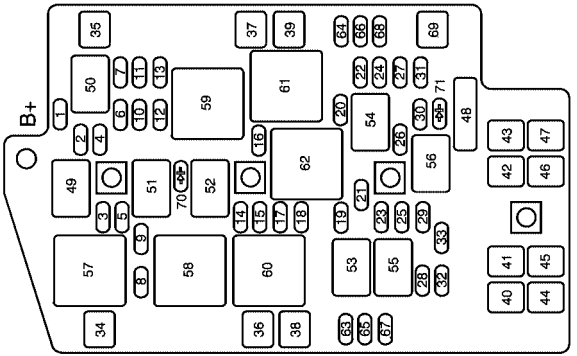
Underhood Fuse Block



This fuse block is located in the engine compartment, on the passenger's side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 364* for more information on location.

The back-up lamp relay (A) is located behind and to the left of the underhood fuse block.

To remove the cover, press the two tabs in and lift up the cover.



Fuse	Usage
1	Fuel Pump
2	Air Conditioning Compressor Clutch
3	Horn
4	Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)
5	Engine Control Module (ECM)

Fuse	Usage
6	Powertrain Relay
7	Powertrain Sensors
8	Transmission Control Module (TCM)
9	Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Solenoids Valves
10	Oxygen Sensor/MAF Sensor
11	Fuel Injectors (Even)
13	Fuel Injectors (Odd)
14	Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
15	Passenger's Low-Beam Headlamp
16	Transmission
17	Driver's Low-Beam Headlamp
18	Driver's High-Beam Headlamp
19	Ignition Switch Battery Power
20	Parking Lamps

Fuse	Usage
21	Engine Control Module (ECM)
23	Passenger's High-Beam Headlamp
24	Vent Solenoids
25	DVD
26	Front Fog Lamps
27	Ignition Relay
28	Body Control Module (BCM)
29	S-Band
30	Not Used
31	Cruise Control
32	Front Power Outlets/Lights, OnStar®
33	Automatic Transaxle Shift Lock Control System
34	Starter Solenoid Battery Fuse
35	Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Motor
38	Engine Cooling Fan 2

Fuse	Usage
39	Engine Cooling Fan 1
40	Main Battery Fuse for Retained Accessory Power Relay and Accessory Relay
41	Main Battery Fuse for Heated Seats, Air Conditioning, Defogger
44	Main Battery Fuse for Power Outlets, Level Control, Power Seats, Mirrors, and Body Computer
46	Main Battery Fuse for Climate Control Blower and Ignition 3 Relay
47	Main Battery Fuse for Ignition Switch, Radio, Heads-Up Display (HUD), Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), Instrument Cluster, Air Conditioning, and Body Computer
70	Diode for Air Conditioning Compressor Clutch
71	Diode for Ignition

Relay	Usage
49	Horn
50	Fuel Pump
51	Air Conditioning Clutch
52	Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)
53	Low-Beam Headlamps
54	Parking Lamps
55	High-Beam Headlamps
56	Fog Lamps
57	Starter Relay
58	Cooling Fan Series/Parallel
59	Powertrain
60	Cooling Fan 2
61	Cooling Fan 1
62	Ignition

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in English and metric conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485* for more information.

Application	Capacities	
	English	Metric
Air Conditioning Refrigerant R134a	For the air conditioning system refrigerant charge amount, see the refrigerant caution label located under the hood. See your dealer for more information.	
Automatic Transaxle (Pan Removal and Replacement)	7.4 qt	7.0 L
Cooling System	11.3 qt	10.7 L
Engine Oil with Filter	4.0 qt	3.8 L
Fuel Capacity	18.0 gal	68.1 L
Wheel Nut Torque	100 ft lb	140 N•m

Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transaxle	Spark Plug Gap
3.5L V6	L	Automatic	0.060 inches (1.52 mm)

NOTES

Section 6 Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Schedule 472
Introduction 472
Maintenance Requirements 472
Your Vehicle and the Environment 473
Using the Maintenance Schedule 473
Scheduled Maintenance 475
Additional Required Services 478
Maintenance Footnotes 479
Owner Checks and Services 480
At Each Fuel Fill 481
At Least Once a Month 481
At Least Once a Year 482
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 485
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts ... 486
Engine Drive Belt Routing 487
Maintenance Record 488

Maintenance Schedule

Introduction

Important: Keep engine oil at the proper level and change as recommended.

Have you purchased the GM Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your Warranty and Owner Assistance booklet or your dealer for details.

Maintenance Requirements

Notice: **Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, replacement parts, and recommended fluids and lubricants as prescribed in this manual are necessary to keep your vehicle in good working condition. Any damage caused by failure to follow scheduled maintenance may not be covered by warranty.**

Your Vehicle and the Environment

Proper vehicle maintenance not only helps to keep your vehicle in good working condition, but also helps the environment. All recommended maintenance is important. Improper vehicle maintenance can even affect the quality of the air we breathe. Improper fluid levels or the wrong tire inflation can increase the level of emissions from your vehicle. To help protect our environment, and to keep your vehicle in good condition, be sure to maintain your vehicle properly.

Using the Maintenance Schedule

We at General Motors want to help you keep your vehicle in good working condition. But we do not know exactly how you will drive it. You may drive very short distances only a few times a week. Or you may drive long distances all the time in very hot, dusty weather. You may use your vehicle in making deliveries. Or you may drive it to work, to do errands, or in many other ways.

Because of all the different ways people use their vehicles, maintenance needs vary. You may need more frequent checks and replacements. So please read the following and note how you drive. If you have any questions on how to keep your vehicle in good condition, see your GM Goodwrench® dealer.

This schedule is for vehicles that:

- carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits. You will find these limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 332*.
- are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- use the recommended fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 356*.

The services in *Scheduled Maintenance on page 475* should be performed when indicated. See *Additional Required Services on page 478* and *Maintenance Footnotes on page 479* for further information.

⚠ CAUTION:

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. In trying to do some jobs, you can be seriously injured. Do your own maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment for the job. If you have any doubt, see your GM Goodwrench® dealer to have a qualified technician do the work. See *Doing Your Own Service Work on page 355*.

Some maintenance services can be complex. So, unless you are technically qualified and have the necessary equipment, you should have your GM Goodwrench® dealer do these jobs.

When you go to your GM Goodwrench® dealer for your service needs, you will know that GM-trained and supported service technicians will perform the work using genuine GM parts.

If you want to purchase service information, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 510*.

Owner Checks and Services on page 480 tells you what should be checked, when to check it, and what you can easily do to help keep your vehicle in good condition.

The proper replacement parts, fluids, and lubricants to use are listed in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485* and *Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts on page 486*. When your vehicle is serviced, make sure these are used. All parts should be replaced and all necessary repairs done before you or anyone else drives the vehicle. We recommend the use of genuine GM parts.

Scheduled Maintenance

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL message comes on, it means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible within the next 600 miles (1 000 km). It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate that vehicle service is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your GM Goodwrench® dealer has GM-trained service technicians who will perform this work using genuine GM parts and reset the system.

If the engine oil life system is ever reset accidentally, you must service your vehicle within 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last service. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil Life System on page 368* for information on the Engine Oil Life System and resetting the system.

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL message appears, certain services, checks, and inspections are required. Required services are described in the following for “Maintenance I” and “Maintenance II.” Generally, it is recommended that your first service be Maintenance I, your second service be Maintenance II, and that you alternate Maintenance I and Maintenance II thereafter. However, in some cases, Maintenance II may be required more often.

Maintenance I — Use Maintenance I if the CHANGE ENGINE OIL message comes on within 10 months since the vehicle was purchased or Maintenance II was performed.

Maintenance II — Use Maintenance II if the previous service performed was Maintenance I. Always use Maintenance II whenever the message comes on 10 months or more since the last service or if the message has not come on at all for one year.

Scheduled Maintenance

Service	Maintenance I	Maintenance II
Change engine oil and filter. See *Engine Oil on page 365*. Reset oil life system. See *Engine Oil Life System on page 368. An Emission Control Service.*	•	•
Visually check for any leaks or damage. *See footnote (j).*	•	•
Inspect engine air cleaner filter. If necessary, replace filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 370*. *See footnote (l).*		•
Rotate tires and check inflation pressures and wear. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 416* and “Tire Wear Inspection” in *At Least Once a Month on page 481*.	•	•
Inspect brake system. *See footnote (a).*	•	•
Check engine coolant and windshield washer fluid levels and add fluid as needed.	•	•
Perform any needed additional services. See “Additional Required Services” in this section.	•	•
Inspect suspension and steering components. *See footnote (b).*		•
Inspect engine cooling system. *See footnote (c).*		•
Inspect wiper blades. *See footnote (d).*		•
Inspect restraint system components. *See footnote (e).*		•
Lubricate body components. *See footnote (f).*		•
Check transaxle fluid level and add fluid as needed.		•
Inspect throttle system. *See footnote (j).*		•
Replace passenger compartment air filter. *See footnote (k).*		•

Additional Required Services

The following services should be performed at the first maintenance service (I or II) after the indicated miles (kilometers) shown for each item.

Additional Required Services

Service and Miles (Kilometers)	25,000 (40 000)	50,000 (80 000)	75,000 (120 000)	100,000 (160 000)	125,000 (200 000)	150,000 (240 000)
Inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Inspect exhaust system for loose or damaged components.	•	•	•	•	•	•
Replace engine air cleaner filter. See *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter on page 370*.		•		•		•
Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter (severe service). *See footnote (h).*		•		•		•
Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter (normal service).				•		
Replace spark plugs and inspect spark plug wires. *An Emission Control Service.*				•		
Engine cooling system service (or every five years, whichever occurs first). *An Emission Control Service. See footnote (i).*						•
Inspect engine accessory drive belt. *An Emission Control Service. See footnote (m).*						•

Maintenance Footnotes

(a) *Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect other brake parts, including calipers, parking brake, etc. Check parking brake adjustment.*

(b) *Visually inspect front and rear suspension and steering system for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. Inspect power steering lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.*

(c) *Visually inspect hoses and have them replaced if they are cracked, swollen, or deteriorated. Inspect all pipes, fittings and clamps; replace with genuine GM parts as needed. To help ensure proper operation, a pressure test of the cooling system and pressure cap and cleaning the outside of the radiator and air conditioning condenser is recommended at least once a year.*

(d) *Visually inspect wiper blades for wear or cracking. Replace wiper blades that appear worn or damaged or that streak or miss areas of the windshield.*

(e) *Make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. Have any torn or frayed safety belts replaced. Also look for any opened or broken airbag coverings, and have them repaired or replaced. The airbag system does not need regular maintenance.*

(f) *Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood latch assemblies, secondary latches, pivots, spring anchor and release pawl, hood and door hinges, rear folding seats, and liftgate hinges. More frequent lubrication may be required when exposed to a corrosive environment. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.*

(h) *Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:*

- *In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.*
- *In hilly or mountainous terrain.*
- *When doing frequent trailer towing.*
- *Uses such as found in taxi, police, or delivery service.*

(i) *Drain, flush, and refill cooling system. This service can be complex; you should have your dealer perform this service. See Engine Coolant on page 375 for what to use. Inspect hoses. Clean radiator, condenser, pressure cap, and filler neck. Pressure test the cooling system and pressure cap.*

(j) *Check system for interference or binding and for damaged or missing parts. Replace parts as needed. Replace any components that have high effort or excessive wear. Do not lubricate accelerator or cruise control cables.*

(k) *If you drive regularly under dusty conditions, the filter may require replacement more often.*

(l) *If you drive regularly under dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each engine oil change.*

(m) *Visually inspect belt for fraying, excessive cracks, or obvious damage. Replace belt if necessary.*

Owner Checks and Services

These owner checks and services should be performed at the intervals specified to help ensure the safety, dependability, and emission control performance of your vehicle. Your GM Goodwrench® dealer can assist you with these checks and services.

Be sure any necessary repairs are completed at once. Whenever any fluids or lubricants are added to your vehicle, make sure they are the proper ones, as shown in *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 485*.

At Each Fuel Fill

It is important to perform these underhood checks at each fuel fill.

Engine Oil Level Check

Check the engine oil level and add the proper oil if necessary. See *Engine Oil on page 365* for further details.

Notice: **It is important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level. Failure to keep your engine oil at the proper level can cause damage to your engine not covered by your warranty.**

Engine Coolant Level Check

Check the engine coolant level and add DEX-COOL® coolant mixture if necessary. See *Engine Coolant on page 375* for further details.

Windshield Washer Fluid Level Check

Check the windshield washer fluid level in the windshield washer fluid reservoir and add the proper fluid if necessary.

At Least Once a Month

Tire Inflation Check

Visually inspect your vehicle's tires and make sure they are inflated to the correct pressures. Do not forget to check the spare tire. See *Inflation - Tire Pressure on page 413*. Check to make sure the spare tire is stored securely. See *Changing a Flat Tire on page 428*.

Tire Wear Inspection

Tire rotation may be required for high mileage highway drivers prior to the Engine Oil Life System service notification. Check the tires for wear and, if necessary, rotate the tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 416*.

At Least Once a Year

Starter Switch Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. See *Parking Brake on page 135*.

   Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your GM Goodwrench® dealer for service.

Automatic Transaxle Shift Lock Control System Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake. See *Parking Brake on page 135*.

   Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the ignition to ON, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of PARK (P) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of PARK (P), contact your GM Goodwrench® dealer for service.

Ignition Transaxle Lock Check

While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition to OFF in each shift lever position.

- The ignition should turn to OFF only when the shift lever is in PARK (P).
- The ignition key should come out only in OFF.

Contact your GM Goodwrench® dealer if service is required.

Parking Brake and Automatic Transaxle Park (P) Mechanism Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, your vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of your vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and transaxle in NEUTRAL (N), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the PARK (P) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to PARK (P). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your GM Goodwrench® dealer if service is required.

Underbody Flushing Service

At least every spring, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to clean thoroughly any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number, or specification may be obtained from your dealer.

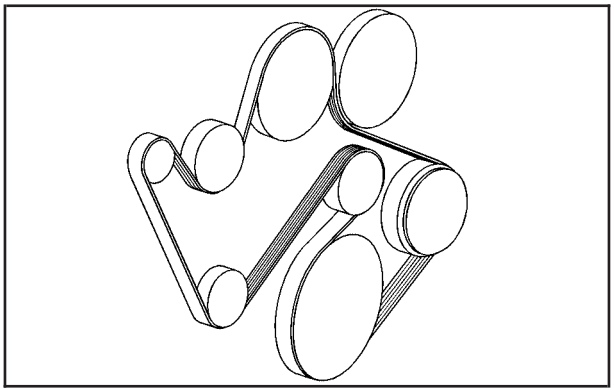
Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	Engine oil which meets GM Standard GM6094M and displays the American Petroleum Institute Certified for Gasoline Engines starburst symbol. GM Goodwrench® oil meets all the requirements for your vehicle. To determine the proper viscosity for your vehicle's engine, see *Engine Oil on page 365*.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL® Coolant. See *Engine Coolant on page 375*.
Hydraulic Brake System	Delco® Supreme 11 Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid.
Windshield Washer	GM Optikleen® Washer Solvent.
Power Steering System	GM Power Steering Fluid (GM Part No. U.S. 89021184, in Canada 89021186).
Automatic Transaxle	DEXRON®-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Key Lock Cylinders	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. U.S. 12346293, in Canada 992723) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Hood and Door Hinges and Rear Folding Seat	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. U.S. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. U.S. 12345579, in Canada 992887).

Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your GM dealer.

Part	GM® Part Number	ACDelco® Part Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter	10354942	A1208C
Engine Oil Filter	25010792	PF47
Passenger Compartment Air Filter Kit	10322538	CF123
Spark Plugs	12568387	41-101
Windshield Wiper Blades (Hook Type)		
Driver's Side – 24.0 inches (60.0 cm)	10413111	—
Passenger's Side – 22.0 inches (55.0 cm)	10317151	—
Rear Wiper Blade – 15.7 inches (40.0 cm)	10324491	—

Engine Drive Belt Routing



3.5L V6 Engine

Maintenance Record

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. See *Maintenance Requirements on page 472*. Any additional information from *Owner Checks and Services on page 480* can be added on the following record pages. You should retain all maintenance receipts.

Maintenance Record

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance I or Maintenance II	Services Performed

Section 7 Customer Assistance Information

Customer Assistance and Information 492
Customer Satisfaction Procedure 492
Online Owner Center 495
Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 496
Customer Assistance Offices 496
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 497
Roadside Assistance Program 498
Courtesy Transportation 501
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 503
Collision Damage Repair 504
Reporting Safety Defects 508
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 508
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 509
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 509
Service Publications Ordering Information 510

Customer Assistance and Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Buick. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of your vehicle will be resolved by your GM dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of the dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by the dealership without further help, in the U.S., contact the Buick Customer Assistance Center by calling 1-800-521-7300. In Canada, contact General Motors of Canada Customer Communication Centre by calling 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Please have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance Representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number. This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel.
- Dealership name and location
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage

When contacting Buick, please remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest you follow Step One first if you have a concern.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners: Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, in the United States, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you should file with the BBB Auto Line Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out of court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
4200 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-1838

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

STEP THREE — Canadian Owner: In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps one and two, General Motors of Canada Limited wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration program. General Motors of Canada Limited has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in approximately 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685. Alternatively you may call the General Motors Customer Communication Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or you may write to the Mediation/Arbitration Program at the following address. Your inquiry should be accompanied by your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Communication Centre
General Motors of Canada Limited
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Online Owner Center

Online Owner Center (United States only)

The Owner Center is a resource for your GM ownership needs. Specific vehicle information can be found in one place.

The Online Owner Center allows you to:

- Get e-mail service reminders.
- Access information about your specific vehicle, including tips and videos and an electronic version of this owner manual.
- Keep track of your vehicle's service history and maintenance schedule.
- Find GM dealers for service nationwide.
- Receive special promotions and privileges only available to members.

Refer to www.MyGMLink.com on the web for updated information and to register your vehicle.

My GM Canada (Canada only)

My GM Canada is a password-protected section of gmcanada.com where you can save information on GM vehicles, get personalized offers, and use handy tools and forms with greater ease.

Here are a few of the valuable tools and services you will have access to:

- My Showroom: Find and save information on vehicles and current offers in your area.
- My Dealers/Retailers: Save details such as address and phone number for each of your preferred GM Dealers or Retailers.
- My Driveway: Receive service reminders and helpful advice on owning and maintaining your vehicle.
- My Preferences: Manage your profile, subscribe to E-News and use tools and forms with greater ease.

To sign up to My GM Canada, visit the My GM Canada section within www.gmcanada.com.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Buick has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Buick by dialing: 1-800-83-BUICK. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Customer Assistance Offices

Buick encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Buick, the letter should be addressed to:

United States — Customer Assistance

Buick Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33136
Detroit, MI 48232-5136

www.Buick.com
1-800-521-7300
1-800-832-8425 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-252-1112
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From Puerto Rico:
1-800-496-9992 (English)
1-800-496-9993 (Spanish)
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From U.S. Virgin Islands
1-800-496-9994
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

Canada — Customer Assistance

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

www.gmcanada.com
1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-268-6800

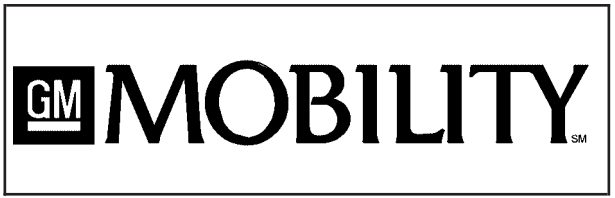
Overseas — Customer Assistance

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Mexico, Central America and Caribbean Islands/Countries (Except Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands) — Customer Assistance

General Motors de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.
Customer Assistance Center
Paseo de la Reforma # 2740
Col. Lomas de Bezares
C.P. 11910, Mexico, D.F.
01-800-508-0000
Long Distance: 011-52-53 29 0 800

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program



This program, available to qualified applicants, can reimburse you up to $1,000 of the cost of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for your vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift.

The offer is available for a very limited period of time from the date of vehicle purchase/lease. For more details, or to determine your vehicle's eligibility, visit gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

In the U.S. call **1-800-252-1112**.

In Canada call **1-800-268-6800**.

Service available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

As the proud owner of a new Buick vehicle, you are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance program. This value-added service is intended to provide you with peace of mind as you drive in the city or travel the open road.

Who is Covered?

Roadside Assistance coverage is for the vehicle operator, regardless of ownership. A person driving this vehicle without the consent of the owner is not eligible for coverage.

The following services are provided in the U.S. during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty period and, in Canada, during the Base Warranty coverage period of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty, up to a maximum coverage of $100.

- **Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the customer to get to the nearest service station (approximately $5 in the U.S. and 10 litres in Canada). Service to provide diesel may be restricted. For safety reasons, propane and other alternative fuels will not be provided through this service.
- **Lock-out Service:** To ensure security, the driver must present the vehicle registration and personal ID before lock-out service is provided. Lock-out service will be covered at no charge if you are unable to gain entry into your vehicle. If your vehicle will not start, Roadside Assistance will arrange to have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealership. In the U.S., replacement keys made at the customer's expense will be covered within 10 miles (16 km).

- **Emergency Tow From a Public Roadway or Highway:** Tow to the nearest dealership for warranty service or in the event of a vehicle-disabling accident. Winch-out assistance when the vehicle is mired in sand, mud, or snow.
- **Flat Tire Change:** Installation of your spare tire in good condition will be covered at no charge. The customer is responsible for the repair or replacement of the tire if not covered by a warrantable failure.
- **Jump Start:** No-start occurrences which require a battery jump start will be covered at no charge.

Additional Services for Canadian Customers

- **Trip Routing Service:** Upon Request, Roadside Assistance will send you detailed, computer-personalized maps, highlighting your choice of either the most direct route or the most scenic route to your destination, anywhere in North America, along with any helpful travel information we may have pertaining to your trip. To request this service, please call us toll-free at 1-800-268-6800.

  We will make every attempt to send your personalized trip routing as quickly as possible, but it is best to allow three weeks before your planned departure date. Trip routing requests will be limited to six per calendar year.
- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance:** In the event of a warranty related vehicle disablement, while en route and over 250 kilometres from original point of departure, you may qualify for trip interruption expense assistance. This assistance covers reasonable reimbursement of up to a maximum of $500 (Canadian) for (A) meals (maximum of $50/day), (B) lodging (maximum of $100/night) and (C) alternate ground transportation (maximum of $40/day). This benefit is to assist you with some of the unplanned expense you may incur while waiting for your vehicle to be repaired.

  Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts and a copy of the repair order are required.

  Once authorization has been given, your advisor will help you make any necessary arrangements and explain how to claim for trip interruption expense assistance.

- **Alternative Service:** There may be times, when Roadside Assistance cannot provide timely assistance, your advisor may authorize you to secure local emergency road service, and you will be reimbursed up to $100 upon submission of the original receipt to Roadside Assistance.

In many instances, mechanical failures are covered under Buick's Bumper-to-Bumper warranty for U.S. customers, and the duration of the Base Warranty Coverage for Canadian customers of the new Vehicle Limited Warranty. However, any cost for parts and labor for non-warranty repairs are the responsibility of the driver.

For prompt and efficient assistance when calling, please provide the following to the Roadside Assistance Representative:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number.
- Telephone number of your location.
- Location of the vehicle.
- Model, year, color, and license plate number.
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number, and delivery date of the vehicle.
- Description of the problem.

While we hope you never have the occasion to use our service, it is added security while traveling for you and your family. Remember, we are only a phone call away. U.S. customers call Buick Roadside Assistance: **1-800-252-1112**, TTY users, call **1-888-889-2438**, Canadian customers call **1-800-268-6800**.

Buick and General Motors of Canada Limited reserve the right to limit services or reimbursement to an owner or driver when, in their sole discretion, the claims become excessive in frequency or type of occurrence.

Roadside Assistance is not part of or included in the coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Buick and General Motors of Canada Limited reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

Towing and Road Service Exclusions

Specifically excluded from Roadside Assistance coverage are towing or services for vehicles operated on a non-public roadway or highway, fines, impound towing caused by a violation of local, Municipal, State, Provincial, or Federal law, and mounting, dismounting or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices.

Courtesy Transportation

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for new vehicles.

For warranty repairs during the Bumper-to-Bumper (U.S.) or Base Warranty Coverage period (Canada), provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty, interim transportation may be available under the Courtesy Transportation program. Several courtesy transportation options are available to assist in reducing your inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

Courtesy Transportation is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty and is available only at participating dealers. A separate booklet entitled “Warranty and Owner Assistance Information” furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Scheduling Service Appointments

When your vehicle requires warranty service, you should contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising your service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If your vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety-related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If the dealer requests that you simply drop the vehicle off for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for the same day repair.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to wait, GM helps to minimize your inconvenience by providing several transportation options. Depending on the circumstances, your dealer can offer you one of the following:

Shuttle Service

Shuttle service is the preferred means of offering Courtesy Transportation and participating dealers can provide you with shuttle service to get you to your destination with minimal interruption of your daily schedule. This includes one-way or round trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters for the dealer's area.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If your vehicle requires overnight warranty repairs, and public transportation is used as 'shuttle service,' the reimbursement is limited to the associated shuttle allowance and must be supported by original receipts. In addition, for U.S. customers, should you arrange transportation through a friend or relative, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts.

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

Your dealer may arrange to provide you with a courtesy rental vehicle or reimburse you for a rental vehicle that you obtain if your vehicle is kept for an overnight warranty repair. Rental reimbursement will be limited and must be supported by original receipts. This requires that you sign and complete a rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. You are responsible for fuel usage charges and may also be responsible for taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair.

Generally it is not possible to provide a like-vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Please contact your dealer for specific information about availability. All Courtesy Transportation arrangements will be administered by appropriate dealer personnel.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders

Your vehicle, like other modern motor vehicles, has a number of sophisticated computer systems that monitor and control several aspects of the vehicle's performance. Your vehicle uses on-board vehicle computers to monitor emission control components to optimize fuel economy, to monitor conditions for airbag deployment and, if the vehicle has the Anti-lock Brake System (ABS), to provide anti-lock braking and to help the driver control the vehicle in difficult driving situations. Some information may be stored during regular operations to facilitate repair of detected malfunctions; other information is stored only in a crash event by computer systems, such as those commonly called Event Data Recorders (EDR).

In a crash event, computer systems, such as the airbag Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM) in your vehicle may record information about the condition of the vehicle and how it was operated, such as data related to engine speed, brake application, throttle position, vehicle speed, safety belt usage, airbag readiness, airbag performance, and the severity of a collision. This information has been used to improve vehicle crash performance and may be used to improve crash performance of future vehicles and driving safety. Unlike the data recorders on many airplanes, these on-board systems do not record sounds, such as conversation of vehicle occupants.

To read this information, special equipment is needed and access to the vehicle or the device that stores the data is required. GM will not access information about a crash event or share it with others other than:

- with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee,
- in response to an official request of police or similar government office,
- as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process, or
- as required by law.

In addition, once GM collects or receives data, GM may:

- use the data for GM research needs,
- make it available for research where appropriate confidentiality is to be maintained and need is shown, or
- share summary data which is not tied to a specific vehicle with non-GM organizations for research purposes.

Others, such as law enforcement, may have access to the special equipment that can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the device that stores the data.

If your vehicle has OnStar®, please check the OnStar® subscription service agreement or manual for information on its operations and data collection.

Collision Damage Repair

If your vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs will diminish your vehicle's resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

Collision Parts

Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which your vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are your best choice to assure that your vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain your GM New Vehicle Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior accidents. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part, may be an acceptable choice to maintain your vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance, however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by your GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for your vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by your GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts are not covered by that warranty.

Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your GM dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state of the art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

Insuring Your Vehicle

Protect your investment in your GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to your GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs by using aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you assure your vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If your vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that assures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read your lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of your lease for poor quality repairs.

If an Accident Occurs

Here is what to do if you are involved in an accident.

- Try to relax and then check to make sure you are all right. If you are uninjured, make sure that no one else in your vehicle, or the other vehicle, is injured.
- If there has been an injury, call 911 for help. Do not leave the scene of an accident until all matters have been taken care of. Move your vehicle only if its position puts you in danger or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.
- Give only the necessary and requested information to police and other parties involved in the accident. Do not discuss your personal condition, mental frame of mind, or anything unrelated to the accident. This will help guard against post-accident legal action.
- If you need roadside assistance, call GM Roadside Assistance. See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 498* for more information.

- If your vehicle cannot be driven, know where the towing service will be taking it. Get a card from the tow truck operator or write down the driver's name, the service's name, and the phone number.
- Remove any valuables from your vehicle before it is towed away. Make sure this includes your insurance information and registration if you keep these items in your vehicle.
- Gather the important information you will need from the other driver. Things like name, address, phone number, driver's license number, vehicle license plate, vehicle make, model and model year, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), insurance company and policy number, and a general description of the damage to the other vehicle.
- If possible, call your insurance company from the scene of the accident. They will walk you through the information they will need. If they ask for a police report, phone or go to the police department headquarters the next day and you can get a copy of the report for a nominal fee. In some states/provinces with "no fault" insurance laws, a report may not be necessary. This is especially true if there are no injuries and both vehicles are driveable.
- Choose a reputable collision repair facility for your vehicle. Whether you select a GM dealer or a private collision repair facility to fix the damage, make sure you are comfortable with them. Remember, you will have to feel comfortable with their work for a long time.
- Once you have an estimate, read it carefully and make sure you understand what work will be performed on your vehicle. If you have a question, ask for an explanation. Reputable shops welcome this opportunity.

Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that your vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take your vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by your GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with your repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember if your vehicle is leased you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as cost stays within reasonable limits.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:

Administrator, NHTSA
400 Seventh Street, SW.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying General Motors of Canada Limited. You may call them at 1-800-333-0510 or write to:

Transport Canada
Road Safety Branch
2780 Sheffield Road
Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, we certainly hope you will notify us.

Please call us at 1-800-521-7300, or write:

Buick Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33136
Detroit, MI 48232-5136

In Canada, please call us at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French). Or, write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Service Publications Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on engines, transmission, axle suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Transmission, Transaxle, Transfer Case Unit Repair Manual

This manual provides information on unit repair service procedures, adjustments, and specifications for GM transmissions, transaxles, and transfer cases.

Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of your vehicle.

In Canada, the service bulletin reference number can be obtained by contacting your General Motors dealer or by calling 1-800-GM-DRIVE (1-800-463-7483). This reference number is needed to order the service bulletin from Helm, Inc.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $6.00 US + Processing Fee

Owner Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner manual will include the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner Manual, and Warranty Booklet.

RETAIL SELL PRICE:
$35.00US + Processing Fee

Without Portfolio: Owner's Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE:
$25.00US + Processing Fee

Current and Past Model Order Forms

Technical Service Bulletins and Manuals are available for current and past model GM vehicles. To request an order form, please specify year and model name of the vehicle.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123
Monday-Friday 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM
Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only (VISA-MasterCard-Discover), visit Helm, Inc. on the World Wide Web at: www.helminc.com

Or you can write to:

Helm, Incorporated
P.O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

Note to Canadian Customers: All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Canadian residents are to make checks payable in U.S. funds.

NOTES

A

Accessories and Modifications 354
Accessory Inflator 425
Accessory Power Outlet(s) 199
Adding Equipment to Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 103
Additives, Fuel 357
Add-On Electrical Equipment 462
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine 370
Air Conditioning 200, 203, 206
Airbag
  Passenger Status Indicator 217
  Readiness Light 215
Airbag Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM) 503
Airbag System 88
  Adding Equipment to Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 103
  How Does an Airbag Restrain? 96
  Passenger Sensing System 98
  Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 102
  What Makes an Airbag Inflate? 95
  What Will You See After an Airbag Inflates? 96
  When Should an Airbag Inflate? 93
  Where Are the Airbags? 91
Airbag System (cont.)
Antenna, Fixed Mast 299
Antenna, XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 299
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 307
Anti-Lock Brake, System Warning Light 220
Appearance Care
  Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels 457
  Care of Safety Belts 455
  Chemical Paint Spotting 459
  Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses 456
  Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle 451
  Fabric/Carpet 453
  Finish Care 456
  Finish Damage 459
  Instrument Panel, Vinyl, and Other Plastic Surfaces 454
  Leather 454
  Sheet Metal Damage 458
  Tires 458
  Underbody Maintenance 459
  Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 460
  Washing Your Vehicle 455
  Weatherstrips 455
  Windshield, Backglass, and Wiper Blades 457

Ashtray(s) 200
Audio System(s) 250
Audio Steering Wheel Controls 296
Care of Your CD and DVD Player 298
Care of Your CDs and DVDs 298
Fixed Mast Antenna 299
Navigation/Radio System, see Navigation Manual 277
Radio with CD 252
Radio with Six-Disc CD 262
Rear Seat Audio (RSA) 293
Setting the Time 252
Theft-Deterrent Feature 296
Understanding Radio Reception 297
XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 299
Automatic Headlamp System 187
Automatic Transaxle
Fluid 372
Operation 132

B

Battery 393
Run-Down Protection 192
Before Leaving on a Long Trip 323
Bench Seat, Split 15
Brake
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 307
Emergencies 309
Low Fluid Warning Message 232
Parking 135
System Warning Light 219
Brakes 389
Braking 306
Braking in Emergencies 309
Break-In, New Vehicle 127
Bulb Replacement 399
Halogen Bulbs 399
Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps 399
Replacement Bulbs 404
Taillamps and Back-Up Lamps 402
Taillamps, Turn Signal, and Stoplamps 401
Buying New Tires 418

C

Calibration 238
California Fuel 357
California Proposition 65 Warning 355
Canadian Owners 3
Capacities and Specifications 469
Captain Chairs, Rear 21

Carbon Monoxide 118, 140, 327, 340
Care of
Safety Belts 455
Your CD and DVD Player 298
Your CDs and DVDs 298
Cargo Cover 165
Cargo Lamp 192
Cell Phone Storage Area 159
Center Rear Passenger Position,
Safety Belts 51
Chains, Tire 424
Change Engine Oil Message 230
Charging System Indicator Message 228
Check
Engine Light 222
Tire Pressure System 414
Check Gas Cap Message 231
Checking Things Under the Hood 362
Chemical Paint Spotting 459
Child Restraints
Child Restraint Systems 64
Infants and Young Children 60
Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children 69
Older Children 57
Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear
Outside Seat Position 79
Child Restraints (cont.)
Securing a Child Restraint in the Center
Rear Seat Position 82
Securing a Child Restraint in the Right
Front Seat Position 84
Where to Put the Restraint 68
Cigarette Lighter 200
Cleaning
Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels 457
Exterior Lamps/Lenses 456
Fabric/Carpet 453
Finish Care 456
Inside of Your Vehicle 451
Instrument Panel, Vinyl, and Other
Plastic Surfaces 454
Leather 454
Tires 458
Underbody Maintenance 459
Washing Your Vehicle 455
Weatherstrips 455
Windshield, Backglass, and
Wiper Blades 457
Climate Control System 200
Dual 203
Dual Automatic 206
Outlet Adjustment 210

Collision Damage Repair 504
Comfort Guides, Rear Safety Belt 53
Compact Spare Tire 450
Compass 238
Content Theft-Deterrent 122
Control of a Vehicle 306
Convenience Center, Rear 165
Convenience Net 164
Coolant
  Engine Temperature Gage 221
  Engine Temperature Warning Message 227
  Heater, Engine 131
  SGCM, Surge Tank Pressure Cap 226
Cooling System 381
Cruise Control 181
Cupholder(s) 158
Customer Assistance Information
  Courtesy Transportation 501
  Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 496
  Customer Assistance Offices 496
  Customer Satisfaction Procedure 492
  GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 497
  Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 509
  Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 509
Customer Assistance Information (cont.)
  Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 508
  Roadside Assistance Program 498
  Service Publications Ordering Information 510

D

Daytime Running Lamps 186
Defensive Driving 302
Delayed Lighting 190
Delayed Locking 116
DIC Compass 238
Doing Your Own Service Work 355
Door
  Ajar Warning Message 230
  Delayed Locking 116
  Locks 114
  Power Door Locks 115
  Programmable Automatic Door Locks 116
  Rear Door Security Locks 116
Driver
  Position, Safety Belt 36
Driver Information Center (DIC) 235
  DIC Controls and Displays 236

Driver Information Center (DIC) (cont.)
DIC Vehicle Personalization 240
Driving
At Night 317
City 321
Defensive 302
Drunken 303
Freeway 322
Hill and Mountain Roads 325
In Rain and on Wet Roads 318
Rocking Your Vehicle to Get it Out 332
Winter 327
Dual Automatic Climate Control System 206
Dual Climate Control System 203
DVD
Rear Seat Entertainment System 277

E

Electrical System
Add-On Equipment 462
Floor Console Fuse Block 463
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 463
Headlamp Wiring 462
Power Windows and Other Power Options 462
Underhood Fuse Block 466
Electrical System (cont.)
Windshield Wiper Fuses 462
Engine
Air Cleaner/Filter 370
Battery 393
Change Oil Message 230
Check and Service Engine Soon Light 222
Coolant 375
Coolant Heater 131
Coolant Temperature Gage 221
Coolant Temperature Warning Message ... 227
Drive Belt Routing 487
Engine Compartment Overview 364
Exhaust 140
Oil 365
Oil Life System 368
Overheated Protection Operating Mode 380
Overheating 378
Reduced Power Message 228
Starting 129
Entry Lighting 189
Event Data Recorders (EDR) 503
Exit Delay, Headlamp 189
Exit Lighting 190
Extender, Safety Belt 56
Exterior Lamps 185

F

Filter
Engine Air Cleaner 370
Finish Damage 459
Fixed Mast Antenna 299
Flashers, Hazard Warning 176
Flash-to-Pass 179
Flat Tire 427
Flat Tire, Changing 428
Flat Tire, Storing 444
Fluid
Automatic Transaxle 372
Power Steering 387
Windshield Washer 388
Fog Lamps 187
Front Armrest Storage Area 160
Front Console Storage Area 160
Front Reading Lamps 191
Fuel 356
Additives 357
California Fuel 357
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 361
Filling Your Tank 359
Fuels in Foreign Countries 358
Fuel (cont.)
Gage 225
Gasoline Octane 356
Gasoline Specifications 356
Low Warning Message 232
Fuses
Floor Console Fuse Block 463
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 463
Underhood Fuse Block 466
Windshield Wiper 462

G

Gage
Engine Coolant Temperature 221
Fuel 225
Speedometer 213
Tachometer 214
Garage Door Opener 147, 148
Gas, Check Cap Message 231
Gasoline
Octane 356
Specifications 356
Glove Box 158
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 497

H

Hatch Ajar Warning Message 230
Hazard Warning Flashers 176
Head Restraints 15
Headlamp Wiring 462
Headlamps
  Automatic Headlamp System 187
  Bulb Replacement 399
  Daytime Running Lamps 186
  Exit Delay 189
  Flash-to-Pass 179
  Halogen Bulbs 399
  Headlamps, Front Turn Signal, Sidemarker, and Parking Lamps 399
  High/Low Beam Changer 179
Head-Up Display (HUD) 193
Heated Seats 11
Heater 200, 203
Heater 206
Highbeam Out Warning Message 235
Highway Hypnosis 324
Hill and Mountain Roads 325
Hood
  Checking Things Under 362
  Release 363
Horn 176
How to Use This Manual 4
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 35

I

Ignition Positions 128
Infants and Young Children, Restraints 60
Inflation - Tire Pressure 413
Instrument Panel
  Overview 174
  Switchbank 192
Instrument Panel (I/P)
  Brightness 188
  Cluster 212
Interior Lamps 188
Interior Lamps Control 188

J

Jump Starting 394

K

Keyless Entry System 110
Keys 109

L

Labeling, Tire Sidewall 407
Lamps
  Battery Run-Down Protection 192
  Cargo 192
  Exterior 185
  Fog 187
  Front Reading 191
  Interior 188
  Interior Control 188
  Rear Reading 191
LATCH System
  Child Restraints 69
Level Control 339
Liftgate 118
Light
  Airbag Readiness 215
  Anti-Lock Brake System Warning 220
  Brake System Warning 219
  Malfunction Indicator 222
  Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 217
  Safety Belt Reminder 215
Light (cont.)
  TCS Warning Light 220
  Traction Control System (TCS) Warning ... 220
Lighting
  Delayed 190
  Entry 189
  Exit 190
  Perimeter 191
Loading Your Vehicle 332
Lockout Protection 118
Locks
  Delayed Locking 116
  Door 114
  Lockout Protection 118
  Power Door 115
  Programmable Automatic Door Locks 116
  Rear Door Security Locks 116
Loss of Control 315
Low Brake Fluid Warning Message 232
Low Fuel Warning Message 232
Low Oil Pressure Message 229
Low Washer Fluid Warning Message 231
Lumbar
  Manual Controls 10

M

Maintenance Schedule
- Additional Required Services 478
- At Each Fuel Fill 481
- At Least Once a Month 481
- At Least Once a Year 482
- Introduction 472
- Maintenance Footnotes 479
- Maintenance Record 488
- Maintenance Requirements 472
- Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 486
- Owner Checks and Services 480
- Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 485
- Scheduled Maintenance 475
- Using 473
- Your Vehicle and the Environment 473

Malfunction Indicator Light 222
Manual Lumbar Controls 10
Manual Seats 9
Memory Seat and Mirrors 11
Message
- Center 225
- Change Engine Oil 230
- Charging System Indicator 228
- Check Gas Cap 231

Message (cont.)
- Door Ajar Warning 230
- Engine Coolant Temperature Warning 227
- Highbeam Out Warning 235
- Low Brake Fluid Warning 232
- Low Fuel Warning 232
- Low Oil Pressure 229
- Low Washer Fluid Warning 231
- Park Lamp Warning 234
- PASS-Key® III Security 231
- Program Mode 233
- Rear Hatch Ajar Warning 230
- Reduced Engine Power 228
- Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter Battery Low Warning 234
- Service Traction System Warning 226
- Service Vehicle Soon 233
- Traction Active 227

Mirrors
- Manual Rearview Mirror 142
- Outside Convex Mirror 143
- Outside Curb View Assist Mirror 143
- Outside Heated Mirrors 143
- Outside Power Mirror 142

MyGMLink.com 495

N

Navigation/Radio System, see
Navigation Manual 277
New Vehicle Break-In 127
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 486

O

Odometer 213
Odometer, Trip 213
Off-Road Recovery 313
Oil
Engine 365
Pressure Message 229
Oil, Engine Oil Life System 368
Older Children, Restraints 57
Online Owner Center 495
OnStar® System, see OnStar® Manual 144
Other Warning Devices 176
Outlet Adjustment 210
Outlet(s), Accessory Power 199
Outside
Convex Mirror 143
Curb View Assist Mirror 143
Heated Mirrors 143
Power Mirror 142
Outside (cont.)
Overhead Console 159
Overheated Engine Protection
Operating Mode 380
Owner Checks and Services 480
Owners, Canadian 3

P

Paint, Damage 459
Park Aid 196
Park Lamp Warning Message 234
Park (P)
Shifting Into 136
Shifting Out of 138
Parking
Assist 196
Brake 135
Over Things That Burn 139
Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 217
Passenger Sensing System 98
Passing 314
PASS-Key® III 124
PASS-Key® III Operation 125
PASS-Key® III Security Message 231
Perimeter Lighting 191

Power
Accessory Outlet(s) 199
Door Locks 115
Electrical System 462
Reduced Engine Message 228
Retained Accessory (RAP) 129
Seat 10
Steering Fluid 387
Windows 121
Pretensioners, Safety Belt 56
Program Mode Message 233
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 116

Q

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts ... 34

R

Radiator Pressure Cap 378
Radios 250
Care of Your CD and DVD Player 298
Care of Your CDs and DVDs 298
Navigation/Radio System, see Navigation Manual 277
Radio with CD 252
Radios (cont.)
Radio with Six-Disc CD 262
Rear Seat Audio 293
Setting the Time 252
Theft-Deterrent 296
Understanding Reception 297
Rear Door Security Locks 116
Rear Hatch Ajar Warning Message 230
Rear Outside Passenger Positions, Safety Belts 47
Rear Reading Lamps 191
Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides 53
Rear Seat Audio (RSA) 293
Rear Seat Entertainment System 277
Rear Seat Operation 15
Rear Storage Area 160
Rear Windshield Washer/Wiper 180
Rearview Mirrors 142
Reclining Seatbacks 13
Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 485
Recreational Vehicle Towing 338
Reduced Engine Power Message 228
Remote Keyless Entry System 110
Remote Keyless Entry System, Operation 111

Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter Battery
Low Warning Message 234
Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the
Spare Tire 436
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools 429
Replacement Bulbs 404
Replacement, Windshield 404
Reporting Safety Defects
Canadian Government 509
General Motors 509
United States Government 508
Restraint System Check
Checking the Restraint Systems 104
Replacing Restraint System Parts
After a Crash 105
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 129
Right Front Passenger Position,
Safety Belts 46
Roadside
Assistance Program 498
Rocking Your Vehicle to Get it Out 332
Roof Rack System 161
Routing, Engine Drive Belt 487
Running the Engine While Parked 141

S

Safety Belt
Pretensioners 56
Reminder Light 215
Safety Belts
Care of 455
Center Rear Passenger Position 51
Driver Position 36
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 35
Questions and Answers About
Safety Belts 34
Rear Outside Passenger Positions 47
Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides 53
Right Front Passenger Position 46
Safety Belt Extender 56
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 46
Safety Belts Are for Everyone 30
Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster 45
Safety Warnings and Symbols 4
Scheduled Maintenance 475
Seats
Captain Chairs 21
Head Restraints 15
Heated Seats 11
Manual 9
Manual Lumbar 10

Seats (cont.)
Memory, Mirrors 11
Power Seats 10
Rear Seat Operation 15
Reclining Seatbacks 13
Split Bench Seats 15
Stowable Seat 26
Secondary Latch System 441
Securing a Child Restraint
Center Rear Seat Position 82
Rear Outside Seat Position 79
Right Front Seat Position 84
Security Message, PASS-Key® III 231
Service 354
Accessories and Modifications 354
Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 356
California Proposition 65 Warning 355
Doing Your Own Work 355
Engine Soon Light 222
Publications Ordering Information 510
Traction System Warning Message 226
Vehicle Soon Message 233
Servicing Your Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 102
Setting the Time 252
Sheet Metal Damage 458
Shifting Into Park (P) 136
Shifting Out of Park (P) 138
Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster 45
Signals, Turn and Lane-Change 178
Spare Tire
Accessory Inflator 425
Compact 450
Installing 436
Removing 429
Storing 444
Specifications, Capacities 469
Speedometer 213
Split Bench Seats 15
Starting Your Engine 129
Steering 311
Steering Wheel Controls, Audio 296
Steering Wheel, Tilt Wheel 177
Storage Areas
Cell Phone Storage Area 159
Convenience Net 164
Cupholder(s) 158
Floor Console Storage Area 160
Front Armrest Storage Area 160
Glove Box 158
Overhead Console 159
Rear Convenience Center 165

Storage Areas (cont.)
Rear Storage Area 160
Roof Rack System 161
Stowable Seat 26
Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice, or Snow 331
Sun Visors 122
Sunroof 169
Surge Tank Pressure Cap, SGCM Coolant 226
Switchbanks, Instrument Panel 192

T

Tachometer 214
Taillamps
Back-Up Lamps 402
Turn Signal, and Stoplamps 401
TCS Warning Light 220
Theft-Deterrent, Radio 296
Theft-Deterrent Systems 122
Content Theft-Deterrent 122
PASS-Key® III 124
PASS-Key® III Operation 125
Tilt Wheel 177
Tires 406
Aluminum or Chrome-Plated Wheels, Cleaning 457
Buying New Tires 418
Chains 424
Changing a Flat Tire 428
Check Tire Pressure System 414
Cleaning 458
Compact Spare Tire 450
Different Size 420
If a Tire Goes Flat 427
Inflation - Tire Pressure 413
Inflator, Accessory 425
Inspection and Rotation 416
Installing the Spare Tire 436
Removing the Flat Tire 436
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools 429
Secondary Latch System 441
Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools 444
Tire Sidewall Labeling 407
Tire Terminology and Definitions 410
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 420
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 422
Wheel Replacement 422
When It Is Time for New Tires 418

Towing
Recreational Vehicle 338
Towing a Trailer 340
Your Vehicle 337
Traction
Active Message 227
Control System (TCS) 310
Control System Warning Light 220
Service Traction System Warning Message 226
Transaxle
Fluid, Automatic 372
Transaxle Operation, Automatic 132
Trip Odometer 213
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 178
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 177

U

Ultrasonic Rear Parking Assist (URPA) 196
Understanding Radio Reception 297
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 420
Universal Home Remote System 147, 148
Operation 149, 154

V

Vehicle
Control 306
Damage Warnings 5
Loading 332
Service Soon Message 233
Symbols 5
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders 503
Vehicle Identification
Number (VIN) 461
Service Parts Identification Label 461
Vehicle Personalization
DIC 240
Ventilation Adjustment 210
Visors 122

W

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 211
Warnings
  Hazard Warning Flashers 176
  Other Warning Devices 176
  Safety and Symbols 4
  Vehicle Damage 5
Washer Fluid Low Warning Message 231
Wheels
  Alignment and Tire Balance 422
  Different Size 420
  Replacement 422
Where to Put the Restraint 68
Windows 120
  Power 121
Windshield
  Backglass, and Wiper Blades, Cleaning ... 457
  Replacement 404
  Washer 180
  Washer Fluid 388
  Wiper Blade Replacement 404
  Wiper Fuses 462
  Wipers 179
Windshield, Rear Washer/Wiper 180
Winter Driving 327

X

XM Radio Messages 276
XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 299

Y

Your Vehicle and the Environment 473